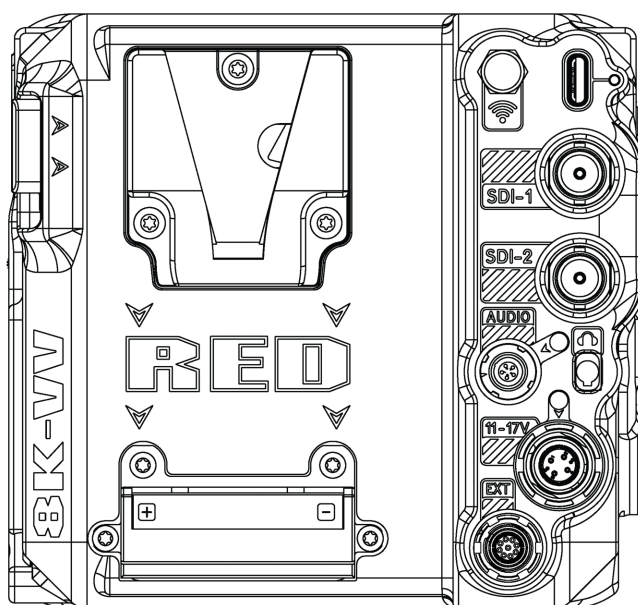
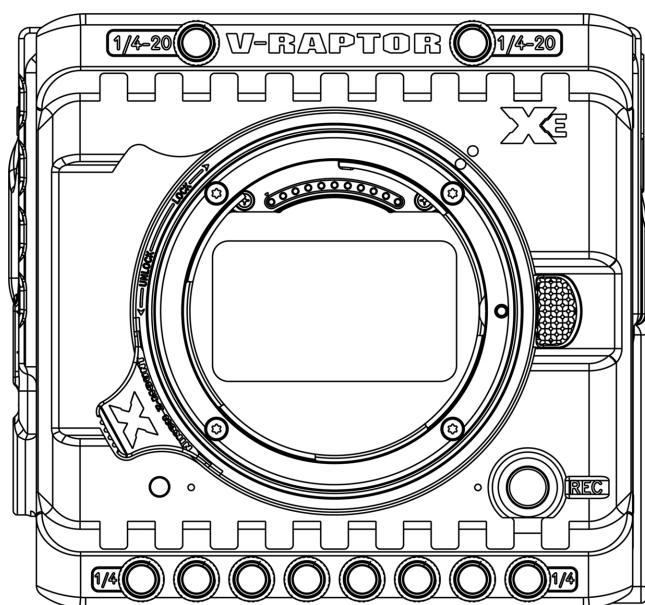




V-RAPTOR® XE

OPERATION GUIDE



V-RAPTOR XE | V2.1, REV. B

RED.COM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DISCLAIMER	V	PROJECT SETTINGS MENU	60
SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS	VIII	SENSOR FORMAT	61
1. INTRODUCTION		RECORDING FRAME RATE	69
V-RAPTOR® XE	1	PROJECT TIME BASE	71
2. QUICK REFERENCE		PROJECT FORMAT	71
PREPARING THE CAMERA HARDWARE	4	R3D QUALITY	74
PREPARING THE CAMERA SYSTEM	4	PROXY RECORD	75
RECORDING	4	PRORES RESOLUTION	76
PROCESSING FOOTAGE	4	PRORES CODEC	76
3. CAMERA COMPONENTS		PRORES COLOR PROFILE	77
CAMERA BODY	5	RECORDING MODE	77
CAMERA BODY CONTROLS AND FEATURES	5	TIMELAPSE	78
FRONT	5	PRE-RECORD	79
BACK	6	FRAME LIMIT	81
LEFT	7	SLATE	82
RIGHT	8	AUDIO / TC MENU	87
TOP	9	AUDIO SOURCE	89
BOTTOM	10	INTERNAL MICROPHONE (CH 1/2)	89
CAMERA BODY LEDS	11	EXTERNAL (CH 3/4)	90
LENSES AND ADAPTERS	15	HEADPHONE	91
LCD	16	TIMECODE SOURCE	92
LCD NAVIGATION	16	TIMECODE DISPLAY MODE	94
MENUS	17	MONITORING MENU	94
PAGES	18	TOP PORT	95
HOME PAGE	21	TOP LCD	98
HISTOGRAM PAGE	28	TOP EVF	100
TOOLS PAGE	31	SDI 1 / 2	106
SDI PAGE	34	LIVE STREAM	119
AUDIO CHANNELS 1 / 2 PAGE	35	TOOLS	120
AUDIO CHANNELS 3 / 4 PAGE	37	GUIDES	126
HEADPHONE PAGE	39	MEDIA MENU	133
SENSOR SYNC SHIFT PAGE	40	EJECT	133
USER PAGES	40	MEDIA INFO	134
STATUS BAR	41	UPGRADE MEDIA	134
CFEXPRESS STATUS ICON	41	GENERATE ASC MHL	134
TEMPERATURE / EXPOSURE ICON	41	SECURE FORMAT	135
TIMECODE ICON	42	USB-C DRIVE MENU	137
GENLOCK ICON	42	EJECT	137
SYNC ICON	42	LENS MENU	138
CAMERA STATUS ICON	42	LENS MENU (Z MOUNT)	138
NETWORK ACTIVITY ICON	43	LENS (RF)	144
LCD LOCK ICON	43	LENS (PL)	145
WI-FI ICON	43	USER SETTINGS MENU	146
NETWORK ICON	43	PRESETS	146
DC-IN ICON	44	SIDE LCD CONTROL PANELS	149
BATTERY ICON	44	USER 1, 2, 3	149
4. MENUS		USER BUTTONS	150
IMAGE / LUT MENU	46	LENS BUTTONS (Z MOUNT)	150
ISO	46	TOP EVF BUTTONS	151
GAIN	47	USER ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION LIST	151
SHUTTER	47	FOCUS SYSTEM MENU	154
WHITE BALANCE	49	MODE	154
ND	51	SPEED	155
OUTPUT COLOR SPACE	52	SENSITIVITY	155
OUTPUT TONE MAP	52	SIZE	155
HIGHLIGHT ROLL-OFF	53	POSITION	156
DISPLAY PRESET	53	FACE DETECTION	157
3D LUT	54	AF TOGGLE	158
CDL	55	COMMUNICATION MENU	158
EXPOSURE ADJUST	59	CAMERA	159
		CONNECTIONS	159
		CLIENTS & SERVICES	172
		CLOUD UPLOAD	175

SYSTEM SETTINGS MENU	179
DATE / TIME	180
LICENSES	181
FAN CONTROL	181
POWER	182
SENSOR	183
INDICATORS	184
GPO FUNCTION	186
STATUS SETTINGS	187
SYSTEM STATUS	189
LANGUAGE MENU	191
MAINTENANCE MENU	191
SENSOR CALIBRATION	192
CALIBRATE GYROSCOPE	193
SAVE LOG	194
RESET DEFAULTS	194
FACTORY RESET	195
UPGRADE	195
OPERATIONS GUIDE	195

5. HOW TO

WI-FI CONFIGURATION	197
CONNECTING WIRELESSLY TO AN EXISTING WI-FI NETWORK	197
FTPS CONFIGURATION	200
CAMERA SET-UP	201
SOFTWARE SET-UP (FILEZILLA)	202
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	203
USB-C CONFIGURATION	204
USB-C ANDROID CONFIGURATION	205
USB-C APPLE CONFIGURATION	211
USB-C ETHERNET CONFIGURATION	218
POWER	221
ATTACHING THE BATTERY	221
REMOVING THE BATTERY	221
POWER COMPONENTS	221
AUTO BOOT ON POWER	221
POWER CONSUMPTION	221
POWER PRIORITY	222
TURNING ON THE CAMERA	222
TURNING OFF THE CAMERA	223
MEDIA MANAGEMENT	223
EJECTING MEDIA	223
INSERTING MEDIA	225
SECURE FORMAT	227
MEDIA INFORMATION	228
FILE SYSTEM	228
CLIP FOLDER NAMING CONVENTION	229
CLIP METADATA	229
MEDIA BEST PRACTICES	230
RED® COMPACT EVF	231
EVF BUTTONS	231
RED MONITOR INTERFACE CABLE	233
SMOOTH MOTION HINGE	233
RIGID HINGE	234
MONITORING	234
DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD	234
SDI OUTPUT TO A MONITOR	235
RED CONTROL	237
USB-C	238
EXPOSURE	239
FALSE COLOR EXPOSURE TOOLS	239
FOCUS	240
FOCUS PEAKING MODE	240
EDGE PEAKING MODE	240

PEAKING PEAKING MODE	241
TIMECODE	241
TIME OF DAY	241
EDGE CODE	242
ZEBRA MODES	244
ZEBRA OVERVIEW	244
PRE-RECORDING CONTENT	245
CALIBRATING THE SENSOR	246
WHEN TO CALIBRATE THE SENSOR	246
UPGRADING THE FIRMWARE	246
VERIFYING THE FIRMWARE VERSION	246
UPGRADING THE FIRMWARE	246
UPGRADING THE DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD FIRMWARE	251
UPDATING AUTOMATICALLY THROUGH THE CAMERA	251
UPDATING MANUALLY THROUGH SMALLHD	251
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE	252

6. TROUBLESHOOTING

GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS	254
CONTACT SUPPORT	254
STATUS ICONS	255

A. MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

FRONT VIEW	257
Z MOUNT	257
RF	258
BACK VIEW	259
RIGHT SIDE VIEW	260
Z MOUNT	260
RF	261
LEFT SIDE VIEW	262
Z MOUNT	262
RF	263
TOP VIEW	264
BOTTOM VIEW	265
FEMALE RP SMA PORT	266
USB-C PORT	267
USING A USB-C DRIVE	267
12G-SDI (SDI-1 & SDI-2)	268
AUDIO PORT	270
HEADPHONE JACK	271
6-PIN DC-IN	272
EXTENSION PORT	273

B. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 275

C. ACCESSORIES

RED PRO CFEXPRESS V4 TYPE B MEDIA	278
RED® CFEXPRESS TYPE B V4 READER	279
REDVOLT BATTERIES	280
REDVOLT MICRO-V BATTERY	280
REDVOLT MICRO-G BATTERY	281
RED® COMPACT CHARGERS	282
RED® COMPACT DUAL V-LOCK CHARGER	282
RED® COMPACT DUAL GOLD MOUNT CHARGER	283
V-RAPTOR® POWER ADAPTER	283
DSMC3™ ADAPTER A	284

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

RED® EVF MOUNT	285
RED® EVF EXTENSION ARM	287
RED® EVF CABLE	287
RED® COMPACT EVF	288
DENZ PREMIUM EVF OPTICS	290
ATTACHING THE DENZ PREMIUM OPTICS TO THE RED COMPACT EVF	291
RED EVF MOUNT WING NUT INSTALLATION GUIDE	292
DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD	293
SPECIFICATIONS	293
DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD HOOD	295
DSMC3™ RMI CABLES	295
V-RAPTOR® TOP HANDLE AND EXTENSIONS	296
INSTALLING THE TOP HANDLE	297
RED 15 MM TOP HANDLE BRACKET	300
V-RAPTOR® WING GRIP	300
OUTRIGGER HANDLE	300
RED® PRODUCTION GRIPS	300
V-RAPTOR® SIDE RIBS	301
V-RAPTOR® EXPANDER BLADE	302
DSMC3™ RED® 5-PIN TO SINGLE 3.5 MM ADAPTER	306
DSMC3™ RED® 5-PIN TO DUAL XLR ADAPTER	306
RED® Z TO PL ADAPTER PACK	307
RED® RF TO PL ADAPTER PACK	308
RED® V-RAPTOR Z TO PL ADAPTER W/ ELECTRONIC ND FILTER PACK	309
RED® V-RAPTOR RF TO PL ADAPTER W/ ELECTRONIC ND FILTER PACK	310
V-RAPTOR® QUICK RELEASE PLATFORM PACK	311
V-RAPTOR® TACTICAL TOP PLATE AND BATTERY ADAPTERS (V-LOCK OR GOLD MOUNT)	314
RED CONTROL APP	318
RED CONTROL PRO	319
ACCESSORIES ROHS TABLES	320

DISCLAIMER

RED® has made every effort to provide clear and accurate information in this document, which is provided solely for the user's information. While thought to be accurate, the information in this document is provided strictly "as is" and RED will not be held responsible for issues arising from typographical errors or user's interpretation of the language used herein that is different from that intended by RED. All information is subject to change as a result of changes in local, federal or other applicable laws. RED reserves the right to revise this document and make changes from time to time in the content hereof without obligation to notify any person of such revisions or changes. In no event shall RED, its employees or authorized agents be liable to you for any damages or losses, direct or indirect, arising from the use of any technical or operational information contained in this document.

This document was generated on 7/3/2026. To see earlier versions of this document, submit a Support ticket at <https://support.red.com>.

For comments or questions about content in this document, send a detailed email to OpsGuides@red.com.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

COPYRIGHT© 2026 RED Digital Cinema, Inc.

All trademarks, trade names, logos, icons, images, written material, code, and product names used in association with the accompanying products are the copyrights, trademarks, or other intellectual property owned and controlled exclusively by RED Digital Cinema, Inc. For a comprehensive list, see www.red.com/trademarks.

TRADEMARK DISCLAIMER

All other company, brand, and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. RED has no affiliation to, is not associated with or sponsored by, and has no express rights in third-party trademarks. Adobe and Adobe Premiere Pro are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. DaVinci and DaVinci Resolve are registered trademarks of Blackmagic Design in the U.S. and other countries. Leica is a registered trademark of Leica Microsystems. Canon is a registered trademark of Canon, U.S.A. Apple, iOS, Macintosh, Final Cut Pro, and QuickTime are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Windex is a registered trademark of S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Avid is a registered trademark of Avid Technology, Inc. FileZilla is a registered trademark of its respective owners. Nuke™ is a trademark of The Foundry Visionmongers Ltd. SCRATCH is a registered trademark ® of ASSIMILATE, 2006. SCRATCH SCAFFOLDS, SCRATCH EXTENSIONS, and SCRATCH Digital Intermediate Process Solution are all trademarks and registered trademarks of ASSIMILATE, 2006. All rights reserved. Autodesk, the Autodesk logo, Flame are registered trademarks or trademarks of Autodesk, Inc., and/or its subsidiaries and/or affiliates in the USA and/or other countries.

COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

INNOVATION, SCIENCE AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPEMENT CANADA (ISED) EMISSION COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. CAN ICES-003 (A)/ NMB-003 (A)

This device contains license-exempt transmitter/receiver that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference.
- This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Notice for customers in Canada

For Indoor use only (5150-5250 MHz)

Declaration of Exposure to Radiation

This equipment complies with Canada radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC) STATEMENTS



This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is

operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

To maintain compliance with FCC regulations, shielded cables must be used with this equipment. Operation with non-approved equipment or unshielded cables is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



CAUTION: If the device is changed or modified without permission from RED, the user may void his or her authority to operate the equipment.



CAUTION: Regulations of the FCC and FAA prohibit airborne operation of radio-frequency wireless devices because their signals could interfere with critical aircraft instruments.

This device Contains FCC ID: SQG-LWB5PLUS or TFB-1004

Declaration of Exposure to Radiation

The device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact is minimized. This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.



CAUTION: Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation.

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND STATEMENTS

RED declares that the radio equipment described in this document complies with the following international standards:

- ETSI EN 300 328 v2.2.2
- ETSI EN 300 440 v2.1.1
- ETSI EN 301 893 v2.1.1
- ETSI EN 301 489-1 v2.2.3
- ETSI EN 301 489-17 v3.2.4
- CISPR 35:2016
- IEC 61000-3-2:2014
- IEC 61000-3-3:2013
- IEC/EN 62311:2020

RED declares digital devices described in this document comply with the following Australian and New Zealand standards:

- AS/NZS 62368-1:2018
- AS/NZS CISPR 32:2015
- AS/NZS 4268:2017
- AS/NZS 2772.2:2016 Amd 1:2018

SOUTH KOREA STATEMENT



1. Equipment Name/Model Name: V-RAPTOR
2. Registration No.: R-R-DV5-2022RP002, R-R-R3d-2022LSR001 or R-R-DV5-2021VRP000, R-R-R3d-2021LSR000
3. Applicant Name: (주) 디브이인사이드
4. Manufacture Date: 202x
5. Manufacturer/Country of Origin: RED Digital Cinema, Inc./ USA

BRAZIL STATEMENT

This product is approved by ANATEL according to the procedures regulated for conformity assessment of telecommunications products and meets the applicable technical requirements, including the limits for measuring human exposure to electric, magnetic and electromagnetic radio frequency fields. The product has a body Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of 0.011 W/kg or 0.449 W/kg.

This equipment is not entitled to protection against harmful interference and may not cause interference to properly authorized systems.

For more information, refer to the ANATEL website at www.gov.br/anatel/pt-br.

ANATEL: 05733-22-14298

Este produto está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados para avaliação da conformidade de produtos para telecomunicações e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados, incluindo os limites de exposição da Taxa de Absorção Específica referente a campos elétricos, magnéticos e eletromagnéticos de radiofrequência. O máximo valor medido da Taxa de Absorção Específica referente à exposição localizada no corpo foi de 0,011 W/kg

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

ANATEL: A determinar

Este produto está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados para avaliação da conformidade de produtos para telecomunicações e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados, incluindo os limites de exposição da Taxa de Absorção Específica referente a campos elétricos, magnéticos e eletromagnéticos de radiofrequência. O máximo valor medido da Taxa de Absorção Específica referente à exposição localizada no corpo foi de 0,449 W/kg

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

Este equipamento deve ser conectado obrigatoriamente em tomada de rede de energia elétrica que possua aterramento (três pinos), conforme a Norma de instalações elétricas ABNT NBR 5410, visando a segurança dos usuários contra choques elétricos.

Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL www.gov.br/anatel/pt-br.



SINGAPORE STATEMENT

Complies with IMDA TS SRD Standards Registration Number N1950-22 or N3152-21

THAILAND STATEMENT

NBTC SDoC: SD01224-22 or NBTC SDoC: 240722099

This telecommunication equipment has EMF radiation and conforms to NTC EMF exposure standard NTC TS 5001-2550.

JAPAN STATEMENT

This equipment contains specified radio equipment that has been certified to the Technical Regulation Conformity Certification under the Radio Law.

本機器は、電波法に基づく技術基準適合証明等を受けた特定無線デバイスを使用しております。

The 5GHz band is limited to indoor use by Radio Law.
電波法により5GHz帯は屋内使用に限ります。

201-200402 / 04 or 201-180720 / 00

MÉXICO STATEMENT

Operation of this device is subject to the following conditions:

- This device or equipment does not cause harmful interference
- This device or equipment must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes condiciones:

- Este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial
- Este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

SOUTH AFRICA STATEMENT



TA-2022/1148
APPROVED

EUROPEAN UNION COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

CE RED declares under our sole responsibility that the radio equipment described in this document complies with the RED Directive (2014/53/EU) and the RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU) issued by the Commission of the European Community.

Compliance with this directive implies conformity to the following:

RED Directive (2014/53/EU):

- HEALTH & SAFETY (ART. 3(1)(A)): EN 62368-1:2014, IEC/EN 62311:2020, EN 50385:2017, EN 50665:2017

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

- EMC (ART. 3(1)(B)): EN 55032:2015/A11:2020, EN 55035:2017+A11:2020, EN 61000-3-2:2014, EN 61000-3-3:2013, EN 301 489-1 v2.2.3, EN 301 489-17 v3.2.4
- SPECTRUM (ART. 3(2)): EN 300 328 v2.2.2, EN 300 440 v2.1.1, EN 301 893 v2.1.1

RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU, +(EU)2015/863): EN 63000:2018

EU AND UK RESTRICTIONS ON RADIO EQUIPMENT OPERATION IN THE 5150-5350 MHZ BAND

The European Union and the United Kingdom impose specific restrictions on the operation of radio equipment within the 5150-5350 MHz frequency range to ensure compliance with spectrum regulations and minimize interference.

5150 MHz- 5350 MHz band operation is strictly limited to indoor use.

These restrictions apply to the deployment and authorization of radio equipment in the following countries: Austria (AT), Belgium (BE), Bulgaria (BG), Switzerland (CH), Cyprus (CY), Czech Republic (CZ), Denmark (DK), Germany (DE), Estonia (EE), Greece (EL), Spain (ES), Finland (FI), France (FR), Croatia (HR), Hungary (HU), Iceland (IS), Italy (IT), Liechtenstein (LI), Lithuania (LT), Luxembourg (LU), Latvia (LV), Montenegro (ME), Malta (MT), Netherlands (NL), Norway (NO), Poland (PL), Portugal (PT), Republic of North Macedonia (MK), Romania (RO), Serbia (RS), Sweden (SE), Slovenia (SI), Slovakia (SK), Turkey (TR), and Ireland / Northern Ireland (UK(NI)).

These regulations align with ETSI EN 301 893, EU directives, and UK regulations to ensure efficient spectrum use and prevent interference. If you plan to operate radio equipment within these frequency bands in the EU or UK, compliance with these restrictions is mandatory.

Wi-Fi

Operating Frequency:

- 2412 – 2462 MHz (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Europe)
- 5180 – 5240 MHz (U.S.A, Canada, Mexico, Europe)
- 5745 – 5825 MHz (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Georgia)

Maximum Output Power (EIRP):

- 2.4 GHz band : 19 dBm Maximum
- 5 GHz band: 14 dBm Maximum

CHINA STATEMENT

The use of micro-power short-range radio transmitters must comply with relevant national radio management regulations.

1. The specific terms and usage scenarios, antenna type and performance, and control, adjustment, and switching methods of the "Catalog and Technical Requirements for Micro-power Short-range Radio Transmitters" must be met.
2. Unauthorized changes to the usage scenario or conditions, expansion of the transmission frequency range, increase in transmission power (including the installation of additional RF power amplifiers), and unauthorized modification of the transmitting antenna are prohibited.
3. Harmful interference must not be caused to other legal radio stations, nor should protection from harmful interference be sought.
4. Interference with industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) application equipment or other legal equipment that is subject to radiated RF energy must not be caused.
5. If harmful interference is caused to other legal radio stations, use of the equipment must be stopped immediately and measures must be taken to eliminate the interference before continued use.
6. The use of micro-power equipment within aircraft and electromagnetic environment protection zones designated in accordance with laws, regulations, relevant national provisions, and standards, such as radio astronomy stations, meteorological radar stations, satellite earth stations (including measurement and control, ranging, receiving, and navigation stations), and airports must comply

- with the regulations of the relevant departments in charge of electromagnetic environment protection and related industries.
7. The use of any model remote control within an area with a radius of 5,000 meters centered on the center of an airport runway is prohibited.
 8. The environmental conditions for temperature and voltage when using micro-power equipment.
 - Temperature: 0° C to 40° C
 - Voltage: 15 VDC

Equipment model: V-RAPTOR

CMIIT ID: 2021AJ13247

This device complies with national radio regulations. It is prohibited to change frequency, increase transmit power, add external antennas, or use unauthorized antennas without permission

This device may be subject to interference (e.g., electrical interference) and may experience degraded performance. This device must accept any interference received."

Modifying RF parameters or disassembling the radio module without authorization is prohibited.

China RoHS (List of Chemical Substances)

Table of names and contain information of harmful substances in products											
Part name	Harmful substances										
	Pb	Hg	Cd	Cr (VI)	PBBs	PBDEs	DBP	DIBP	BBP	DEHP	
Chassis	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Cord sheath	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Mechanical components	x	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Electronic components	x	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	

Note 1:
○: Indicates that the content of the hazardous substance in all homogeneous materials of the component does not exceed the requirements of the national standard for the restriction of the use of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic products.
x: Indicates that the content of the hazardous substance in at least one homogeneous material of the component exceeds the requirements of the national standard for the restriction of the use of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic products.

Note 2:
Components not listed above indicate that the content of the hazardous substances in all components does not exceed the requirements of the national standard for the restriction of the use of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic products.

WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT (WEEE)



The Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) mark applies only to countries within the European Union (EU) and Norway. This symbol, on the product and accompanying documents, means that used electrical and electronic products should not be mixed with general household waste. For proper treatment, recovery and recycling, take this product to designated collection points where it will be accepted free of charge. Alternatively, in some countries you may be able to return your products to your local retailer upon purchase of an equivalent new product. Disposing of this product correctly will help save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment, which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling. Contact your local authority for further details of your nearest designated collection point. Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with your national legislation. For business users in the European Union, if you wish to discard electrical and electronic equipment, contact your dealer or supplier for further information.

RESPONSIBLE PARTY

RED Digital Cinema, Inc.
94 Icon
Foothill Ranch, CA 92610
USA

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- This equipment is intended to be used by instructed personnel and is not intended to be used by children.
- DO NOT use the camera or accessories near water. Avoid exposing your camera to moisture. The unit is not waterproof, so contact with water could cause permanent damage to the unit as well as electric shock and serious injury to the user. DO NOT use the camera in the rain or under other conditions with high moisture without appropriate protection, and immediately remove power source if camera or accessories are exposed to moisture.



WARNING: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose the camera to rain or moisture.

- DO NOT point the camera directly into extreme light sources such as the sun or lasers. Permanent damage to optical path or sensor may occur, which is not covered by manufacturer's warranty.
- DO NOT expose your camera to excessive vibration or impact (shock). Be careful not to drop your camera. Internal mechanisms may be damaged by severe shock. Mechanical alignment of optical elements may be affected by excessive vibration.
- **ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE:** The use of devices using radio or other communication waves may result in the malfunction or interference with the unit and/or with audio and video signals.
- Clean only using a dry cloth. When cleaning your camera, remember that it is not waterproof and moisture can damage electronic circuitry. DO NOT rinse or immerse any element of the camera, lens or other accessory, keep them dry at all times. DO NOT use soaps, detergents, ammonia, alkaline cleaners, and abrasive cleaning compounds or solvents. These substances may damage lens coatings and electronic circuitry.
- Maintain sufficient ventilation—DO NOT block any ventilation openings or obstruct cooling fan airflow.



CAUTION: Proper camera ventilation requires a minimum 0.5" (1.25 cm) clearance between the camera ventilation openings and external surfaces. Verify that objects that can block the fan intake and exhaust ports do not impede airflow. Failure to permit adequate airflow may result in overheating of the camera, degraded operation, and in extreme situations, damage to the camera.



WARNING: Media cards can become very hot during prolonged recording sessions. When ejecting the media card, let it cool before touching it with bare fingers.

- DO NOT operate or store near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or any other apparatuses that produce heat. Store in a protected, level and ventilated place. Avoid exposure to temperature extremes, damp, severe vibration, strong magnetic fields, direct sunlight or local heat sources during storage. Remove any batteries from the camera before storage. Recommended storage and usage temperatures for your camera, lenses and other accessories are:
 - Operating range: 32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C)
 - Storage range: -4° F to 122° F (-20° C to 50° C)
- If there are any performance issues with your camera or accessories when operating within this temperature range, submit a support ticket to <https://support.red.com>.
- Only use an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) approved power cord to connect to the power adaptor.
- DO NOT bypass the third prong of the grounding-type plug on the power cord of the included power adaptor. A grounding-type plug has two blades and a third "grounding" prong. The third prong is provided for your safety. You must connect the plug to an outlet with a protective earth connection. If the grounding-type plug does not fit into your outlet, do not attempt to modify the plug or outlet, consult a qualified electrician.



CAUTION: Install this camera in a proper support system that can handle the entire weight of the camera and the accessories. Secure the camera by using the 1/4-20 and/or the 3/8-16 mounting points located on the bottom of the camera. Always verify that the screws are tightened properly. When the camera is not properly attached, or is placed on an unstable surface, the camera can fall and cause injury or be damaged.



CAUTION: Products marked with this symbol are Class 2 devices. These double insulated devices are not provided with a grounding type plug.



CAUTION: The power cord plug for the included power adaptor is used as the power disconnect. To disconnect all power from the power adaptor, unplug the power cord plug from the wall outlet. During use, the power cord plug should remain easily accessible at all times.

- Lithium-ion batteries may be subject to special handling requirements pursuant to federal and local laws. Refer to specific shipping instructions included with your battery regarding proper transport of your battery. Do not handle your battery if it is damaged or leaking. Disposal of batteries must be in accordance with local environmental regulations. For example, California law requires that all rechargeable batteries must be recycled by an authorized recycle center. Storing batteries fully charged or in high temperature conditions may permanently reduce the life of the battery. Available battery capacity may also be temporarily lessened after storage in low temperature conditions.



WARNING: DO NOT expose the battery to excessive heat.



CAUTION: Refer all service and repair to qualified RED service personnel. To reduce the risk of electric shock, and damage to the camera or accessories, DO NOT attempt to perform any servicing other than any procedures that are recommended in the operating instructions.



INDOOR USE ONLY: This device is designed primarily for indoor use.

BATTERY STORAGE AND HANDLING



WARNING: Failure to read, understand, and follow these instructions may result in overheating, chemical leakage, smoke emission, fire, or other potentially harmful results.



WARNING: Only replace the battery with a battery of the same type, or with a battery that is equivalent.

- Read and adhere to all safety instructions provided by the manufacturer of the batteries.
- Always follow proper battery handling and storage practices. Improper handling and failure to abide by proper storage instructions may cause permanent damage to batteries, or degrade battery charge holding capacity. Improper handling practices or failure to comply with instructions may also put you at risk.
- Lithium-Ion batteries, like the REDVOLT Micro-V, self-discharge over time. When storing for long periods of time, store batteries separately from the camera or charger and remember to charge batteries to a capacity level of 40% to 60%. If batteries will be stored for long periods of time, RED recommends that you check the charge level at least once every six (6) months, and recharge batteries to a capacity level of 40% to 60%.
- When not in use, remove the battery from the camera or charger and store the battery in a cool, dry place. Avoid extreme hot temperatures (such as inside a hot car), corrosive gas, and direct sunlight. The optimal storage temperature for batteries is between -4° F to 68° F (-20° C to 20° C).



WARNING: Batteries stored in a discharged state for long periods of time may self-discharge and lose the ability to hold a charge.



WARNING: If recharging operation fails to complete even after a specified recharging time has elapsed, immediately stop further recharging.

- DO NOT store batteries in a fully charged state for extended periods of time.
- DO NOT store batteries in a fully discharged state for extended periods of time.
- DO NOT store batteries in the camera or in a charger for extended periods of time.
- DO NOT use batteries for purposes other than their intended use.
- DO NOT store batteries in extreme hot or cold temperatures.
- DO NOT store batteries in direct sunlight.
- DO NOT disassemble or modify the battery.
- DO NOT overcharge batteries. Overcharging may increase internal temperature beyond the recommended limits and cause permanent damage to the battery.
- DO NOT connect the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to a metal object such as a wire.
- DO NOT transport or store the battery together with metal objects such as jewelry, hairpins, etc. as they may generate heat if they come into contact with the battery.
- DO NOT discard the battery into fire or heat.
- DO NOT store, use, or recharge the battery near a heat source such as a fire or a heater.
- DO NOT allow the battery to get wet.
- DO NOT pierce the battery with pointed or other sharp objects.
- DO NOT step on, throw, or strike the battery with a hammer.
- DO NOT use a battery that appears to be deformed or damaged.
- DO NOT directly solder the battery.
- DO NOT put the battery into a microwave oven or a pressurized container.
- DO NOT use or subject the battery to intense sunlight or hot temperatures such as in a car in hot weather.
- DO NOT use it in a location where static electricity may be present.
- DO NOT exceed the recharging temperature range of 32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C).
- Store the battery in a location where children cannot reach it.
- If the battery leaks or gives off a bad odor, discontinue use immediately.
- If the battery gives off an odor, generates heat, becomes discolored or deformed, or in any way appears abnormal during use, recharging or storage, immediately remove it from the equipment or battery charger and discontinue use.
- If electrolyte begins leaking from the battery and comes into contact with your skin or clothing, immediately wash it away with running water. Failure to do this may result in skin inflammation.
- If the battery leaks and the electrolyte reaches the eyes, do not rub them. Instead, rinse the eyes with clean running water and immediately seek medical attention. Failure to do this may result in eye injury.

POWER REQUIREMENTS

AC POWER SUPPLIES

The following devices feature auto-switching power supplies, compatible with input voltages ranging from 100 to 240 VAC.

- DSMC AC Power Adaptor: 150W
- KOMODO AC Power Adaptor: 45W
- RED AC Power Adaptor: 270W
- RED Compact Dual Charger (V-Lock and Gold Mount): 65W
- RED Cine-Broadcast Base Station (Half Rack and Full Rack): 360W

POWER CORD REQUIREMENTS FOR CAMERAS AND CHARGER

NOTE: For some countries, a power cord is not provided with this equipment. Please obtain a compatible, certified power cord separately.

To ensure safe and proper operation, use a power cord that meets the following requirements:

CORD COMPONENTS

The power cord must include the following certified components:

- A plug (appropriate for the country of use)
- A cord
- An appliance coupler with one of the following types:
 - IEC 320 C13 (KOMODO-X, V-RAPTOR, V-RAPTOR XL & RED CINE-BROADCAST BASE STATION)
 - IEC 320 C5 (KOMODO 6K)
 - IEC 320 C7 (RED COMPACT DUAL CHARGER)

COUNTRY-SPECIFIC COMPLIANCE

Use a power cord that is approved and certified according to the national safety standards of the country where the equipment is used.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

RED Cameras and RED Cine-Broadcast Base Stations must be connected to a properly grounded electrical outlet (three-pin socket)

RED Compact Dual Chargers do not require a grounded electrical outlet (two-pin socket)

The power cord must be rated for the voltage and current required by the equipment.

RECOMMENDED CORD SPECIFICATIONS

- Certified to applicable national standards
- 18 AWG (0.824 mm²) minimum conductor size
- Rated for a minimum operating temperature of 60°C
- Suitable voltage rating, recommended 500 VAC minimum

1. INTRODUCTION



Figure: V-RAPTOR XE Z-mount and RF-mount cameras

V-RAPTOR® XE

ESSENTIALS OF FILMMAKING

V-RAPTOR® XE Z Mount brings the uncompromised image quality of RED's flagship large format global shutter sensor to a whole new segment of filmmakers. Leveraging the V-RAPTOR [X] platform, V-RAPTOR XE includes the essential features for modern filmmaking, including R3D recording at 8K VV 60P, 4K 120P, and 2K 240P.

V-RAPTOR XE features 2x 12G SDI's capable of unique monitoring views, a locking Nikon Z mount for secure and flexible lens selection, CFexpress Type B media for up to 800MB/s recording, as well as pre-record and simultaneous proxy record capabilities.

SEE IN VV

V-RAPTOR XE offers the next level in image quality, I/O, and workflow to filmmakers looking to expand on the features of KOMODO-X. The 8K VV sensor has over 50% more pixels and overall size when compared to KOMODO-X's 6K S35, resulting in more creative control over depth of field, stabilization, and detail capture. Along with a tightly managed thermal system, V-RAPTOR XE offers best in class lowlight performance and post-latitude when paired with the R3D recording format.

NIKON Z MOUNT

The V-RAPTOR XE Z Mount, part of the new Z CINEMA series, comes in a native locking Nikon Z mount, bringing Nikon's latest optical innovations into the cinema market. Close coordination between Nikon and RED brings Z lenses into the cinema style shooting experience, with advanced features such as smooth iris control, customizable lens response, and adjustable auto focus speeds. In addition, the 16mm shallow flange depth of the Nikon Z mount makes it the most flexible and adaptable modern lens mount available.

IP CONNECTED

V-RAPTOR XE features the same in-camera cloud upload integration with Frame.io or AWS, as well as compatibility with RED Control™ and RED Control Pro™ via wireless or wired configuration for complete remote control in any environment.

QUICK REFERENCE

Refer to the [Quick Reference](#) section to get familiar with this guide and the camera.

R3D PROJECT FORMAT AND REDCODE

The R3D project format was developed by RED to provide an efficient and manageable RAW video data format that promotes advanced post-production editing capabilities. In the R3D project format, the digital image received from the sensor is formatted as a pixel-defect corrected (but in all other aspects unprocessed) 16-bit per pixel RAW data frame. Each RAW frame, or sequence of RAW frames in a clip, is compressed using proprietary REDCODE® RAW compression, then stored to media.

RAW data is recorded independently of any RGB domain color processing such as ISO, White Balance, or other RGB color space settings. Instead, color parameters are saved as reference metadata; that is, color is not burned into the recorded RAW data. This innovative recording technique promotes flexibility in RGB color processing. It allows you to defer color correction to post-production, or to adjust the image color in the field, without changing the recorded RAW data image quality or dynamic range.

REDCODE is a compression codec that reduces R3D RAW files down to a manageable size, allowing the media to record longer. The ability to compress RAW data is one of the significant technological advances that RED has brought to the motion picture industry.

IMAGE PROCESSING PIPELINE

This camera uses RED's Image Processing Pipeline 2 (IPP2). In IPP2, the advanced RED color space (REDWideGamutRGB) allows the camera to use every color that the sensor can generate up to the clipping threshold. Then the camera encodes the image using Log3G10, a gamma curve that retains extreme highlight and shadow detail. Using the advanced color space and gamma curve, RED IPP2 allows you to grade and make color adjustments in post-production, instead of in-camera. IPP2 also allows the camera to use a [CDL](#) for grading. For more information about IPP2, refer to the [RED IPP2](#) support page.

SHOOT FOR VIDEO AND STILLS

High resolution video, such as the digital footage captured by the camera, has surpassed the detail necessary to produce professional full-sized prints. Because the camera is able to record RAW video at high frame rates and resolution, this camera is ideally suited to capture video and still images simultaneously while still preserving the full flexibility that RAW still photographers have come to expect.

POST-PRODUCTION

Many non-linear editing systems (NLEs) can open and edit RED footage, allowing full RAW control and flexibility without any need to re-transcode. Each NLE version may have specific compatibility requirements, such as camera firmware version or camera type. Before shooting, make sure you check all of the compatibility requirements.

You can open and/or edit R3D files by using one of the following products:

- **REDCINE-X PRO:** RED's proprietary application. Download [REDCINE-X PRO for Windows](#) or [REDCINE-X PRO for Mac](#) from www.red.com/downloads.
- **Adobe Premiere Pro**
- **Avid Media Composer**
- **DaVinci Resolve**
- **Final Cut Pro X:** Requires you to download the [RED Apple Workflow Installer](#) from www.red.com/downloads.
- **Foundry Nuke**
- **Assimilate Scratch**
- **AutoDesk Flame**
- **ColorFront Transkoder** (beta for latest support)
- **Pomfort Silverstack**

NOTE: Third-party applications may have limited compatibility with R3D files. Third-party developers must use the most recent [R3D SDK](#) to offer compatibility with the latest RED firmware.

POST-PRODUCTION WITH REDCINE-X PRO

REDCINE-X PRO is a professional one-light coloring tool set, equipped with an integrated time line, and with a collection of post effects software. REDCINE-X PRO provides the ideal environment to review recorded footage, edit metadata, organize projects, and prepare your R3D files. You can use REDCINE-X PRO or any of the compatible third-party NLEs to edit R3D files.

ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

- **RED.com:** Visit the [official RED website](#) for the latest information about RED products.
- **RED Downloads:** Go to [RED Downloads](#) to download the latest firmware, operation guides, and post-production software.
- **RED 101 Articles:** RED offers [in-depth technical articles](#) about RED cameras, post-production, and digital cinematography.
- **RED TECH Videos:** RED offers [videos](#) about understanding and using RED cameras.
- **RED Support:** Visit the [RED SUPPORT site](#) for support articles or to file a support ticket.

2. QUICK REFERENCE

Congratulations new RED V-RAPTOR® XE camera owner. This quick reference topic helps you get familiar with this guide and the . It includes links to topics about configuring the camera to fit your recording requirements, and for learning the basic operation of the camera.

PREPARING THE CAMERA HARDWARE

Prepare the camera hardware for recording by:

- Attaching accessories (refer to [Accessories](#))
- Installing
- [Inserting Media](#)
- Connecting a power source (refer to [Power](#) or)
- [Turning On the Camera](#)

PREPARING THE CAMERA SYSTEM

Configure the camera settings to prepare for recording by:

- Configuring the camera system settings (refer to the [System Settings Menu](#))
- [Upgrading the Firmware](#) and [Upgrading the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Firmware](#)
- Calibrating the camera using the [Calibrate](#) feature
- Formatting the media (refer to [Secure Format](#))
- Specifying the desired recording resolution (refer to [Sensor Format](#))
- Configuring the [Recording Frame Rate](#) and [Project Time Base](#)
- Setting the exposure (refer to [Shutter](#))
- Configuring the monitoring tools and reviewing the monitored image (refer to the [Monitoring Menu](#))
- Reviewing the camera status (refer to [System Status](#))

RECORDING

Start recording your project.

- Record by pressing the REC button on the or
- Record by using the Top LCD (refer to [DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD](#))
- Record by using an external trigger (refer to [Extension Port](#))
- Start, stop, and control the camera by using USB-C (refer to [USB-C Configuration](#))
- Start, stop, and control the camera by using Wi-Fi (refer to [Wi-Fi Configuration](#))

PROCESSING FOOTAGE

Perform post-production using any of the standard applications.

- Adobe® Premiere® Pro
- Avid® Media Composer®
- DaVinci Resolve®
- Final Cut Pro X®

NOTE: Third-party applications may have limited compatibility with R3D files. Third-party developers must use the most recent [R3D SDK](#) to offer compatibility with the latest RED firmware.

3. CAMERA COMPONENTS

The camera components include the camera body, lenses and , and camera LCD.

CAMERA BODY

This section describes the **Front**, **Back**, **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom** of the camera, and identifies the controls, buttons, **Camera Body LEDs**, and the lens mount on the body.

CAMERA BODY CONTROLS AND FEATURES

This section describes the controls and features of the camera.

FRONT



Figure: Camera Body Front Controls and Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Mounting holes	Two upper 1/4"-20 mounting holes
2	Lens release	Press to release lens (RF or Z Mount)
3	Locking ring	Rotate to lock and unlock lens
4	REC button	Press to select recording modes or alternate programmable functions
5	Tally light	Indicates that the camera is recording (refer to Camera Body LEDs and Indicators)
6	Mounting holes	Eight lower 1/4"-20 mounting holes

BACK



Figure: Camera Body Rear Controls and Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Antenna	Male RP SMA Wi-Fi antenna mounted to a female RP SMA connector. Supports 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz
2	USB-C port	USB-C connection
3	12G-SDI port 1	Full-size 12G-SDI BNC port for SDI monitor connection ^{1,2}
4	12G-SDI port 2	Full-size 12G-SDI BNC port for SDI monitor connection ^{1,2}
5	Audio port/LED	5-Pin 00B ODU for 2 channel audio (Line, Mic, and +48V)
6	Headphone port	3.5 mm stereo headphone jack
7	DC-IN port	6-Pin 1B ODU for DC-IN (11 to 17 volts) (refer to 6-Pin DC-IN)
8	9-Pin Extension Port	9-Pin 0B ODU serial port for start/stop, Genlock, TC and RS-232
9	Micro V-Lock port	14.4 V Micro V-Lock battery mount (refer to REDVOLT Batteries)

1. Use certified 12G-SDI cables.

2. **WARNING:** Always connect the accessories' DC power cable (or batteries) before connecting the BNC SDI cable. Always remove the BNC SDI cable before removing the accessories' DC power cable (or batteries).

LEFT



Figure: Camera Body Left Controls and Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Mounting holes	Two side 1/4-20 mounting holes
2	Intake	Cooling fan air intake
3	Media compartment	Covered CFexpress Type B compartment
4	CFexpress LED	CFexpress status indicator (refer to Camera Body LEDs)
5	Access media	Latch for the CFexpress Type B media compartment door
6	EJECT button	Eject button for Micro V-Lock battery

RIGHT



Figure: Camera Body Right Controls and Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Power switch and LED	Slide up to turn on the camera and slide down to turn off the camera. LED displays the camera ready status (refer to Camera Body LEDs)
2	Menu LCD	GUI menu screen and buttons
3	Mounting holes	Two side ¼"-20 mounting holes
4	Speaker	Beep speaker for audible feedback
5	Record LED	Displays the camera recording status (refer to Camera Body LEDs)
6	REC button	Press and release the REC button to toggle between record start and stop
7	Air intake	Air intake for thermal management
8	Focus plane	Focus plane indicator symbol

TOP

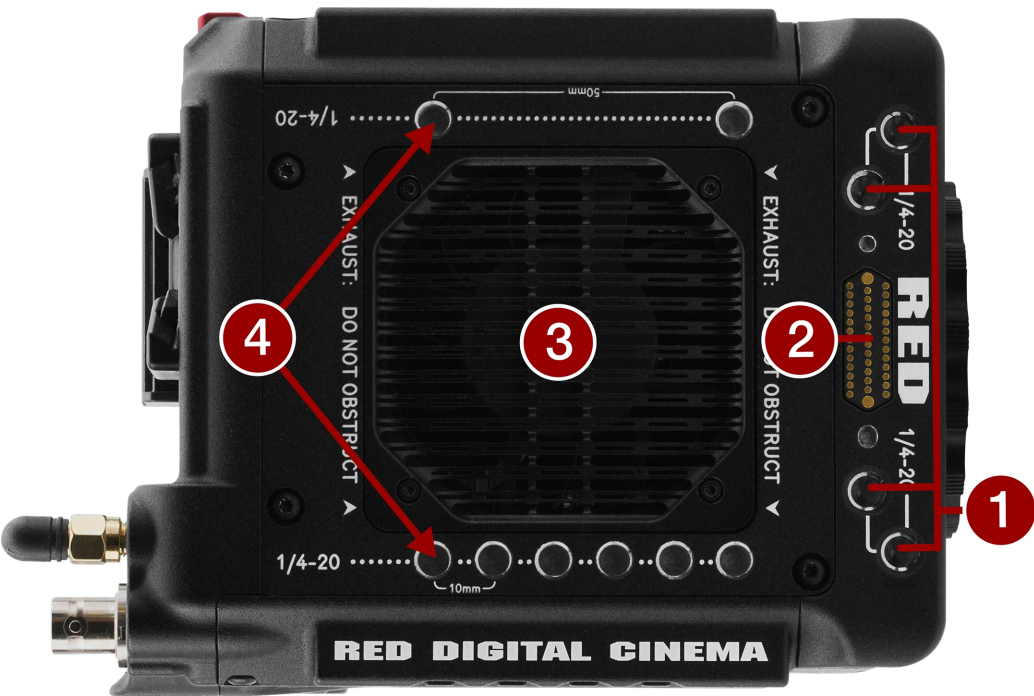


Figure: Camera Body Top Controls and Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Mounting holes	Four top front 1/4"-20 mounting holes
2	Accessory port	Connection port for accessories (refer to Outrigger Handle , and DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD)
3	Exhaust	Air exhaust for thermal management
4	Mounting holes	Eight top side 1/4"-20 mounting holes

BOTTOM

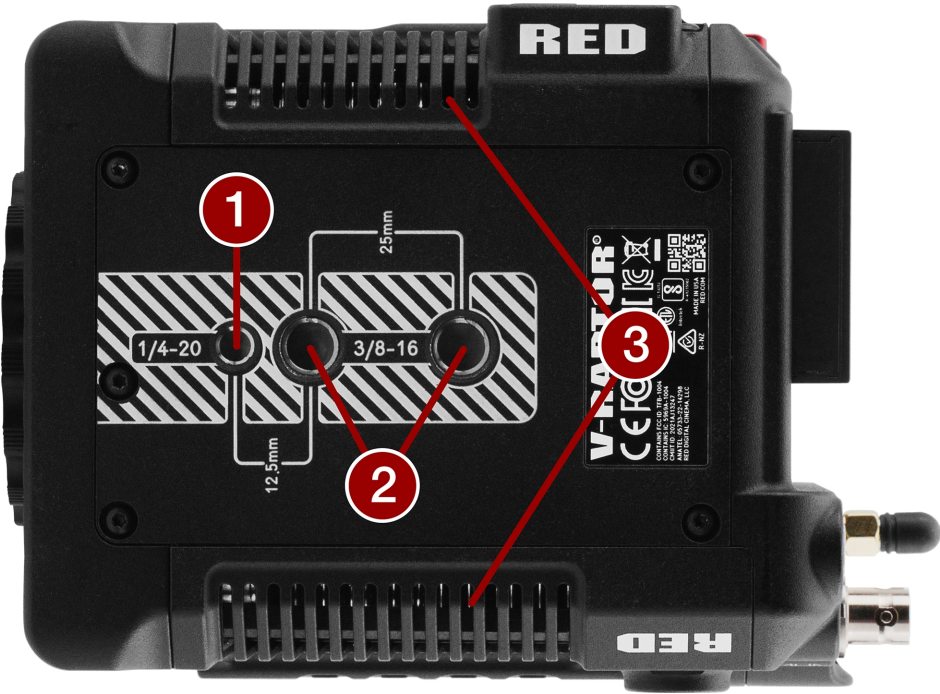


Figure: Camera Body Bottom Features

#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	Mounting point	One (1) 1/4"-20 mounting hole
2	Mounting points	Two (2) 3/8"-16 mounting holes
3	Air intakes	Air intakes for thermal management

CAMERA BODY LEDS

FRONT LED



Figure: Camera LED, Front

#	ITEM	COLOR	DETAILS
1	Tally indicator LED	Red	When enabled, this LED is ON when the camera is recording. For information about enabling this LED, refer to Indicators

BACK LEDS



Figure: Camera, Back LEDs

#	ITEM	COLOR	DETAILS
1	Phantom power	Blue	Indicates that the +48 V Phantom Power is enabled
2	DC-IN	Green	DC-IN is present and / or the battery is fully charged
		Flashing amber	Communicating with, and evaluating, the battery
		Amber	Charging connected battery
		Red	Error charging the battery

LEFT SIDE LED



Figure: Camera LED, Left Side

#	ITEM	COLOR/FLASHING	DETAILS
1	CFexpress media LED	Off	No media mounted
		Green	Preview; media mounted with > 10% of media space available
		Amber	Recording finalizing or playback mode
		Amber flashing slow	Formatting media
		Red flashing slow	Media mounted with >5% and <= 10% of media space available
		Red flashing fast	Media mounted with <= 5% of media space available
		Red	Recording with > 10% of media space available

RIGHT SIDE LEDS



Figure: Camera LEDs, Right Side

#	ITEM	COLOR/FLASHING	DETAILS
1	Power status (ON)	Off	Camera OFF
		Amber	Camera booting
		Green	Camera ON
		Amber flashing	Camera ON; 5 to 10 min of battery time available
		Red flashing	Camera ON; < 5 min of battery time available
		Red	Camera shutting down
2	Record status (REC)	Off	No media present
		Green	Ready to record
		Red	Recording
		Amber	Finalizing
		Red flashing slow	Media mounted with >5% and <= 10% of media space available
		Red flashing fast	Media mounted with <= 5% of media space available
3	Power (firmware update)	Flashing green	Firmware update in progress
		Flashing red	Firmware update error (refer to Upgrading the Firmware)

LENSES AND ADAPTERS

The V-RAPTOR XE is compatible with all Z Mount lenses (Z Mount model) and most RF lenses (RF Mount model) and adapters.

For more information on a specific lens or adapter, refer to the original manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: When the camera is not in use, protect lenses and the camera sensor by attaching the lens caps and camera mount cap.



Figure: Camera with mount cap installed.

Incompatible lenses do not register on the camera UI and do not show any UI lens information or menu controls. The camera can control compatible lenses electronically, including the following features:

- Iris - The UI menu is enabled and the camera can control the lens Iris
- Autofocus - The UI menu is enabled for lenses that support autofocus
- Image Stabilization - The UI indicates that image stabilization is present
- Control Ring - The UI menu is enabled and the camera can use the control ring
- Lens Buttons - The UI menu is enabled and you can assign camera functions to the lens buttons

For more information, refer to the [Lens Menu](#).

COMPATIBLE LENSES

All Z mount lenses are compatible with the V-RAPTOR XE Z mount camera. The latest RED-tested and approved lenses for all other V-RAPTOR XE cameras are listed on the V-RAPTOR XE section of [RED Support](#).

LENS WEIGHT AND LENS SUPPORT

Use a lens support system when mounting heavy or long lenses to your camera.

When mounting a heavy or long lens, ensure that the full weight of the lens is never directly on the camera or lens mount. Mount the lens to the support system first, then carefully mount the lens to the camera.

LCD



This section describes the graphical user interface (GUI) for the built-in camera side LCD. Durable controls enable convenient access to menus, camera features, and critical camera information.

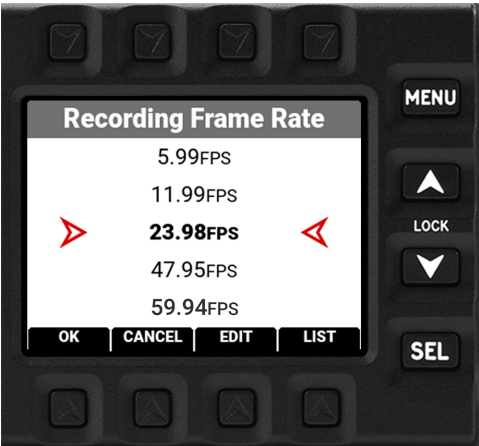
LCD NAVIGATION

Press the up and down arrows together to lock or unlock the LCD. When the LCD is locked, the Lock icon displays briefly whenever you push an LCD button.

Select items on the LCD screen by pressing the adjacent buttons:



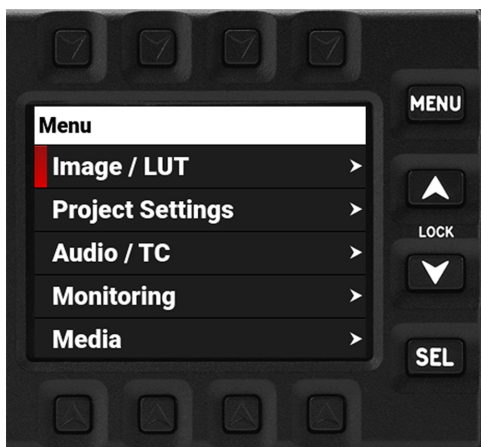
In this example, pressing the button above FPS opens the Recording Frame Rate selection list:



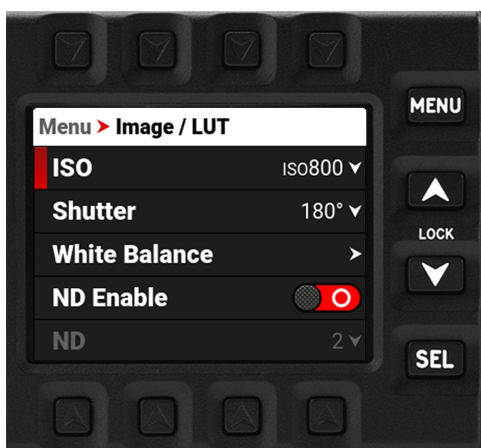
Press the up and down arrows to navigate the list. Press the button below OK or press the SEL button to accept the choice and return to the Home Page. Press the button below CANCEL or press the MENU button to return to the Home Page without making a change. Press the button under EDIT to open a manual editing screen.

MENUS

Press the MENU button from the Home Page to open the Menus:



Press the up and down arrows to navigate up and down in the menu list. Press SEL to select a menu and open the submenus:



Press SEL to select a submenu and open a list of menu items:



Press the buttons above FIRST, LAST, PAGE▲, or PAGE▼ or press the up or down arrow to navigate the list. Press SEL, or the button under OK, to select the item. Press MENU, or the button under CANCEL, to return to the menu without making a selection.

For more information about menus, refer to [Menus](#).

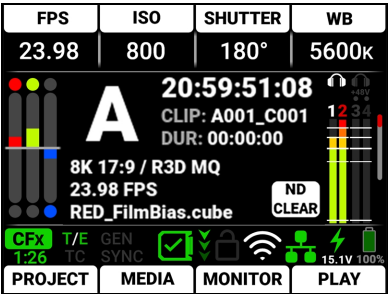
PAGES

The LCD contains the Home Page, Histogram Page, Tools Page, SDI Page, Audio Channels 1 and 2 Page, Audio Channels 3 and 4 Page, Headphones Page, Sensor Sync Shift Page, and User Pages 1, 2, and 3.

Press the up arrow or down arrow to navigate through the pages. Select the pages you want the LCD to display by using the Side LCD menu (refer to [Side LCD Control Panels](#)).

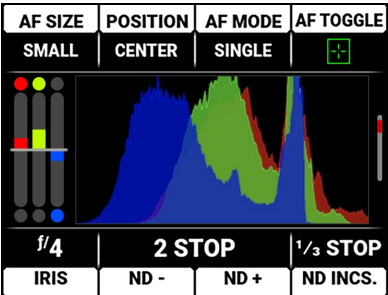
HOME PAGE

The Home Page contains the Recording Quick Settings, Exposure Meter, Recording Status, VU Meter, Status Bar, and Quick Menus (refer to [Home Page](#)).



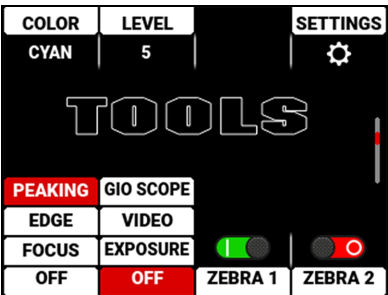
HISTOGRAM PAGE

The Histogram Page contains the Autofocus Quick Settings, Exposure Meter, Histogram, and Lens and ND Quick Settings (refer to [Histogram Page](#)).



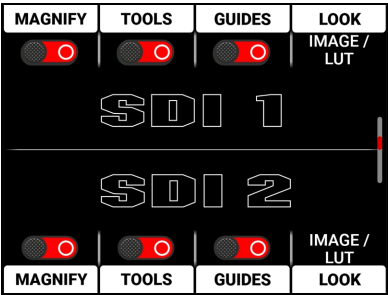
TOOLS PAGE

The Tools Page contains the Peaking Tools, Exposure Tools, Zebra Tools, and Quick Monitor Menu (refer to [Tools Page](#)).



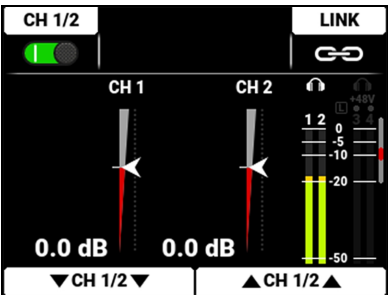
SDI PAGE

The SDI Page contains the switches you use to enable or disable the SDI features, and the Look settings for SDI Port 1 and SDI Port 2 (refer to [SDI Page](#)).



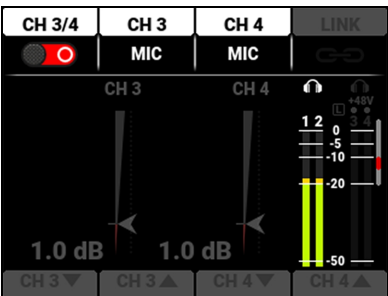
AUDIO CHANNELS 1 / 2 PAGE

The Audio Channels 1 / 2 Page contains the settings for the internal microphone channels 1 and 2 (refer to [Audio Channels 1 / 2 Page](#)).



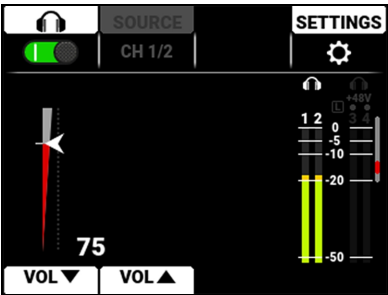
AUDIO CHANNELS 3 / 4 PAGE

The Audio Channels 3 / 4 Page contains the settings for the external audio port channels 3 and 4 (refer to [Audio Channels 3 / 4 Page](#)).



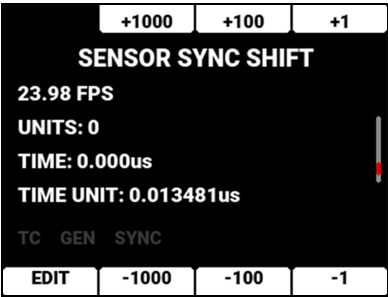
HEADPHONE PAGE

The Headphone Page contains the settings for the headphone port audio output (refer to [Headphone Page](#)).



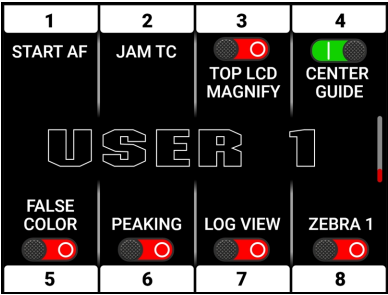
SENSOR SYNC SHIFT PAGE

The Sensor Sync Shift page buttons allow you to quickly adjust the sensor sync shift (refer to [Sensor Sync Shift Page](#)).

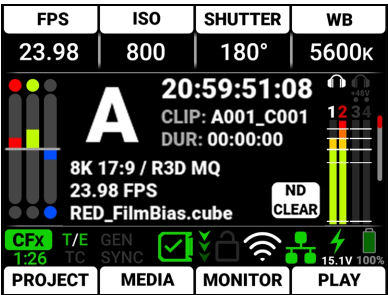


USER PAGES

The User Pages (1-3) allow you to assign eight quick buttons to each page (refer to [User Pages](#)).

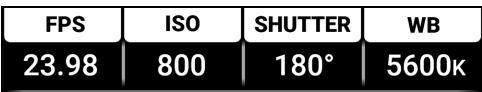


HOME PAGE



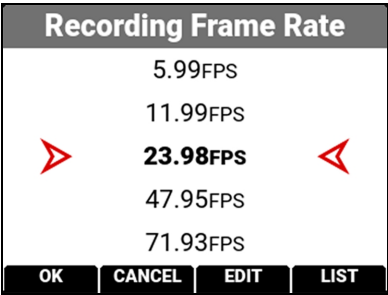
This section describes the Home Page of the LCD GUI. This page contains the Quick Settings, Exposure Meter, Recording Information, VU Meter, Status Bar, and Quick Menus. This is the first page that displays when you power up the camera.

RECORDING QUICK SETTINGS



The Recording Quick Settings section of the LCD home page displays the Recording Quick Settings buttons. You can use these buttons to quickly access the most often used camera recording menu settings.

These settings include **Recording Frame Rate**, **ISO**, **Shutter**, and **White Balance**.



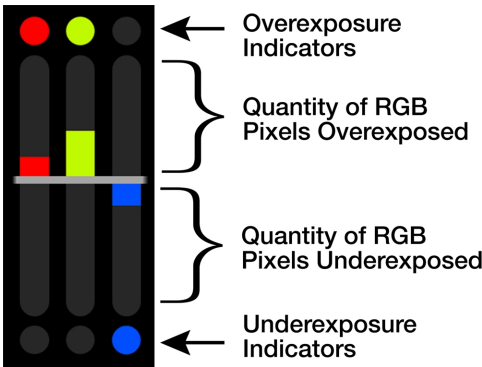
Press the top buttons to open the menu item lists.
Press Up and Down to navigate the list.
Press the button under OK or SEL to select the item and return to the Home Page.
Press the button under CANCEL or press MENU to return to the Home Page without making any changes.

Press and holding the buttons above the Shutter and White Balance Recording Quick Settings will change their display modes.
Press and hold the button above SHUTTER to toggle the shutter between degrees and fractions (refer to **Shutter** for more information).
Press and hold White Balance (WB) to toggle between Color Temperature and Color Temperature Presets (refer to **White Balance** for more information).

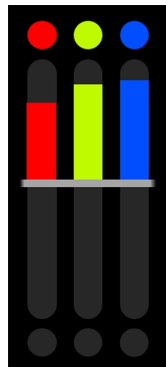
RAW RGB EXPOSURE METER

The Exposure section of the LCD home page displays the RAW RGB (pre-ISO) exposure levels for the camera.

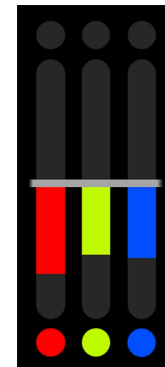
Exposure Meter



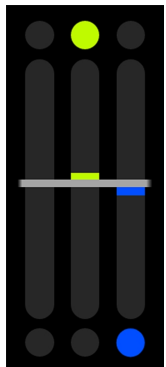
Overexposed Example



Underexposed Example



Balanced Example



The RAW RGB Exposure Meter displays the quantity of over-exposed or under-exposed pixels in each of the separate red, green, and blue channels of the raw sensor data.

The top and bottom RGB lights illuminate when a small number of pixels on the sensor are overexposed or underexposed. This indicates that a small number of pixels in the image are too bright and will not contain any detail, or are too dark and will appear as noise.

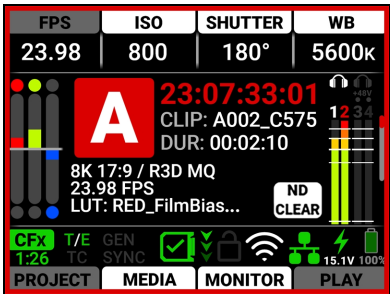
The bars show the quantity of overexposed and underexposed RGB pixels on the sensor. Adjust the settings in the camera such as ND, Iris, Gain, or shutter speed to compensate, or change the scene's lighting for the best, balanced image.

CAMERA DESIGNATION AND REC INDICATOR

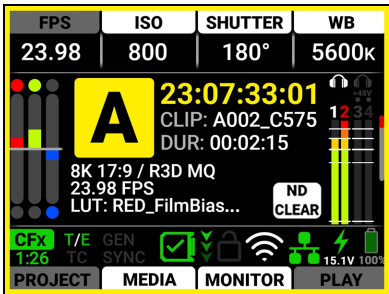


The Camera Designation and Record indicator on the LCD home page displays the camera letter assigned to the camera (refer to **Slate** and **Camera ID**). The color of this area indicates the recording status. It is black when the camera is in standby, red when the camera is recording, and yellow when the camera is either finalizing a recorded clip, or is actively pre-recording.

Recording:



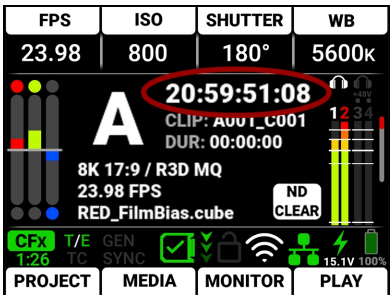
Finalizing Clip or actively Pre-Recording:



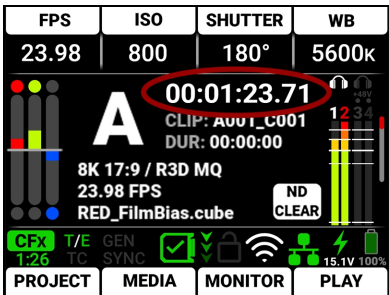
TIMECODE / EDGECODE

The Timecode / Edgecode section displays the timecode or edgecode (refer to **Timecode Display Mode**).

Timecode:



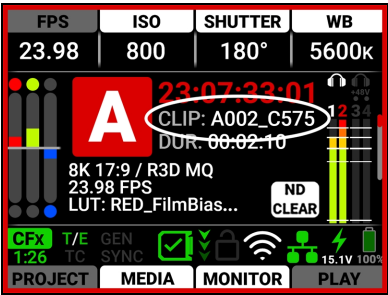
Edgecode:



This text turns red when the camera is recording.

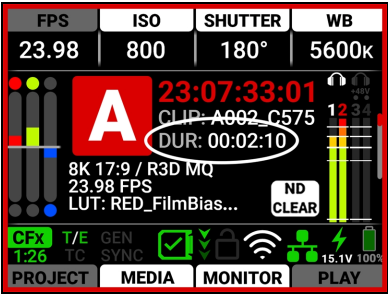
CLIP

The Clip area displays either the currently recording clip name, or the upcoming clip name designated in the Project Settings menu (refer to [Slate](#)).



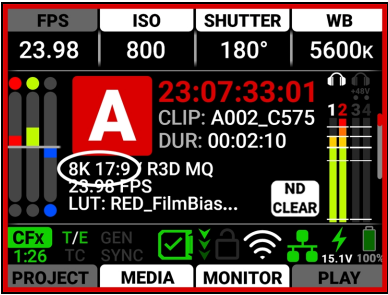
DURATION

The Duration area displays the real-time duration of the current clip.



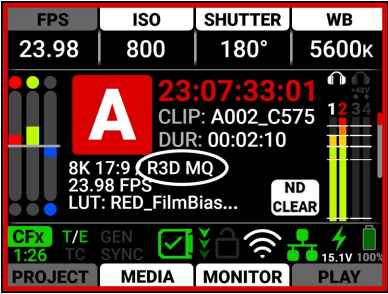
SENSOR FORMAT

The Sensor Format area displays the sensor format selected in the Project Settings (refer to [Sensor Format](#)).



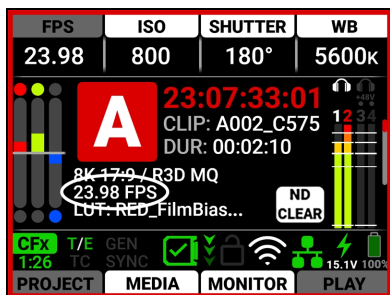
QUALITY

The Quality area displays the R3D or ProRes compression level (refer to [R3D Quality](#)).



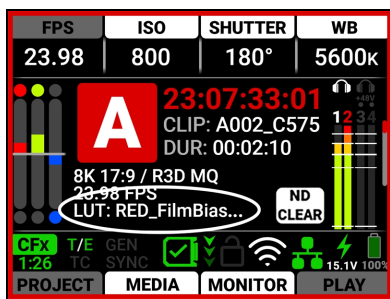
PROJECT TIME BASE

The Project Time Base area displays the playback rate for the recorded footage selected in the Project Settings (refer to [Project Time Base](#)).



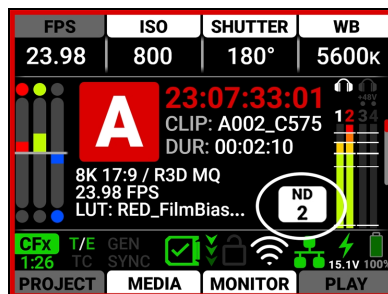
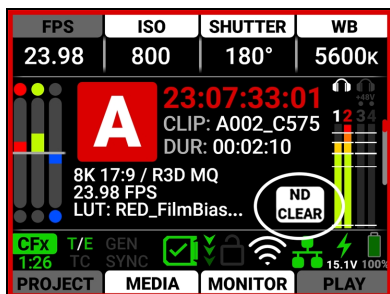
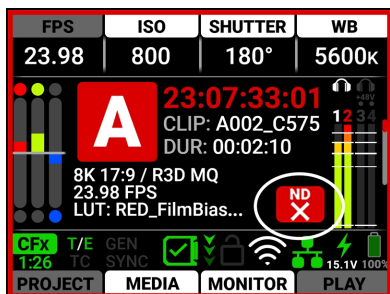
3D LUT

The 3D LUT area displays the LUT file selected in the Image / LUT menu (refer to [3D LUT](#)).



ND STATUS

The ND Status area displays the ND filter status (refer to [ND](#)).



STATUS BAR



The [Status Bar](#) contains status icons for various camera settings and inputs.

QUICK MENUS



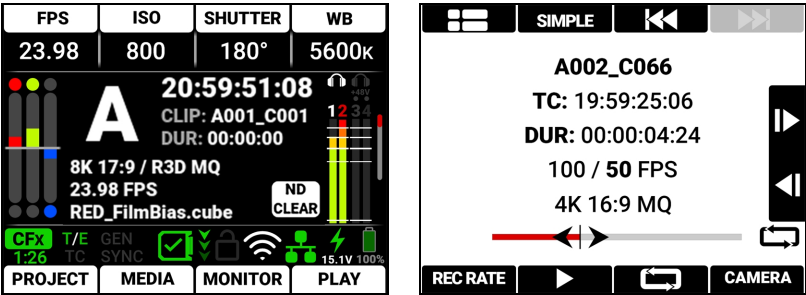
The Quick Menus section of the LCD home page displays the Quick Menu buttons. Press and hold the button under MEDIA to quickly eject (unmount) the CFexpress media (Refer to [Eject](#) for more information). You can use these buttons to quickly access the most often used camera menus. These settings include [Project Settings Menu](#), [Media Menu](#), [Monitoring Menu](#), and [Playback](#).

Project Settings	
Format	8K 17:9 >
Recording Frame Rate	23.98FPS v
Project Time Base	23.98FPS v
File Format	R3D v
R3D Quality	MQ v

Press the bottom buttons to open the Quick Menus.
Press Up, Down, and SEL to navigate the menus.
Press MENU to return to the Home screen.

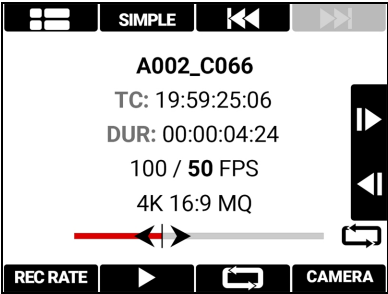
PLAYBACK

When you press the button below PLAY on the Home Page, the LCD displays the Playback screen.



To close the Playback screen, press the button below CAMERA.

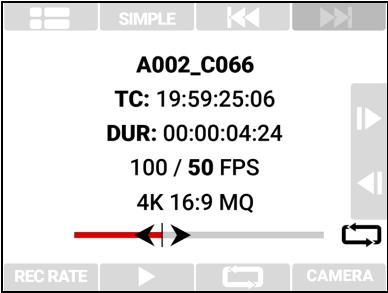
PLAYBACK SCREEN



The Playback screen displays the following:

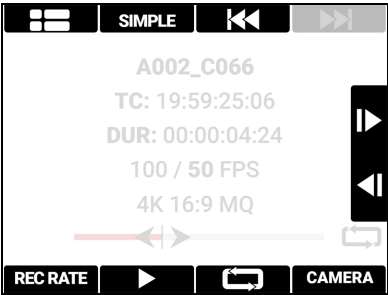
- Clip Information
- Playback Screen Buttons

CLIP INFORMATION



The Clip Information displays the name, Timecode, duration, project time base, recording rate, format, timeline, and looping status of the clip.

PLAYBACK SCREEN BUTTONS

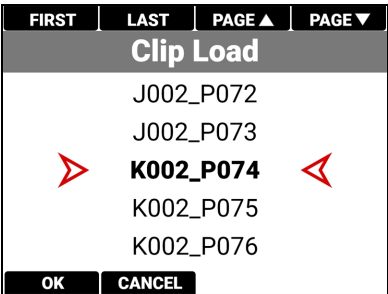


With the Playback screen buttons you can view the Clip list, toggle between Advanced and Simple Playback mode, move to the start of the clip, move to the end of the clip, move forward and reverse by a single frame, rewind (Simple), play/pause, fast forward (Simple), select project time base rate playback (Advanced), select recording rate playback (Advanced), loop the playback (Advanced), and return to the camera menu.

CLIP LIST



Press the button over the Clip List to open the Clip Load list.



Navigate to the desired clip and press the button under OK to open the clip in the Playback screen.

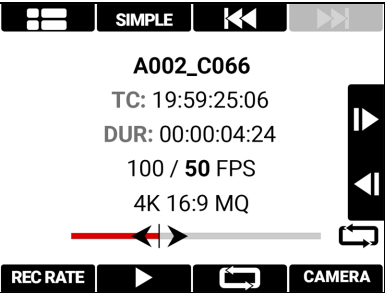
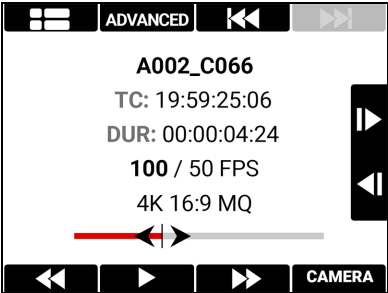
PLAYBACK MODE

Press the button over SIMPLE to open the Simple Playback Mode.



The Simple mode contains the Rewind, Play/Pause, and Fast Forward buttons.

Press the button over ADVANCED to open the Advanced Playback Mode.



The Advanced mode contains the Playback Rate, play/pause, and Playback Loop buttons.

START/END



Press the button above the Start or End button to navigate to the start or end of the clip.

NEXT PREVIOUS



When in Simple Playback mode, press the UP arrow to move forward by a single frame and press the DOWN arrow to reverse by a single frame.

When in Advanced Playback mode, hold the UP arrow to play the clip forward at the selected playback rate, and hold the DOWN arrow to play the clip in reverse at the selected playback rate.

REWIND (SIMPLE)

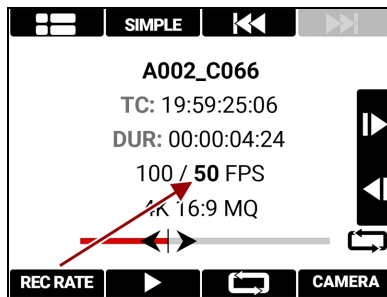
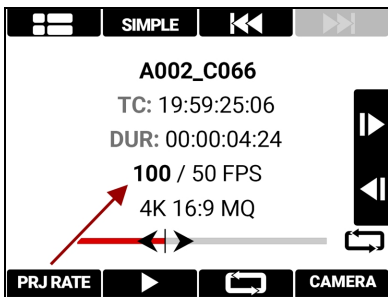


Press the button below Rewind to quickly navigate backwards through the clip.

PLAYBACK RATE (ADVANCED)



Pressing the button below Playback Rate allows you to toggle between playing the clip using the Project Time Base Rate (**PRJ RATE**), or using the Recording Frame Rate (**REC RATE**). The camera displays the current playback rate in bold.



PLAY/PAUSE



Press the button below Play/Pause to toggle between playing the clip and pausing the clip.

LOOP (ADVANCED)



Press the button below the LOOP icon to toggle between playing the clip on a loop or playing the clip once. When the camera is playing the clip on a loop, the Loop icon displays at the end of the timeline.

FAST FORWARD (SIMPLE)



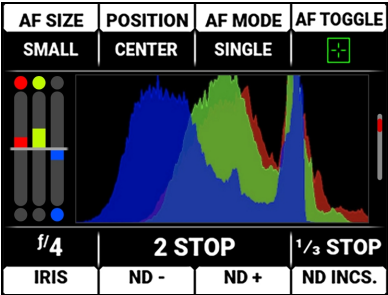
Press the button below Fast Forward to quickly navigate forward through the clip.

CAMERA



Press the button below CAMERA to return to the camera interface.

HISTOGRAM PAGE



The LCD Histogram page is the second page on the LCD. Press the down button to navigate from the Home page to the Histogram page.

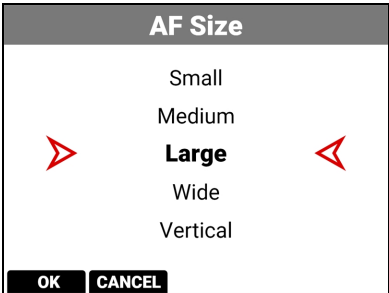
The Histogram Page contains the Autofocus Quick Settings, Exposure Meter, Histogram, and Iris/ND Quick Settings.

AUTOFOCUS QUICK SETTINGS

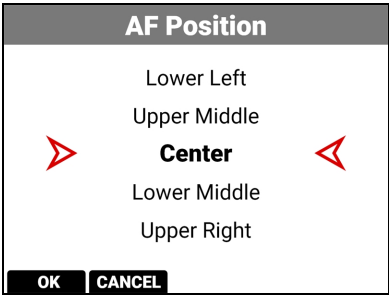


The Autofocus quick settings allow you to access the Autofocus settings quickly.

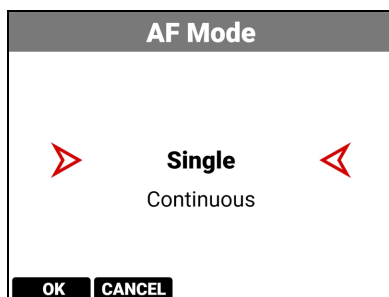
- Press the button above AF SIZE to select the autofocus size



- Press the button above POSITION to select the autofocus location on the screen



- Press the button above AF MODE to select the autofocus mode

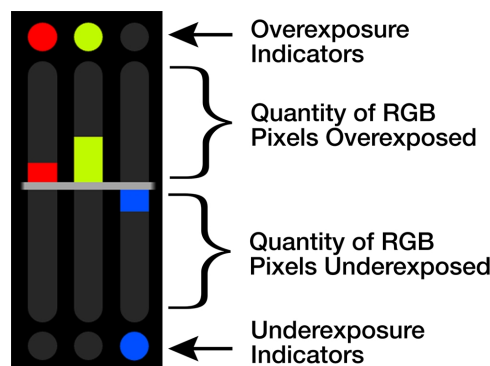


- Press the button above AF Toggle to toggle the behavior of the autofocus mode
Refer to [Focus System Menu](#) for more information about autofocus.

RAW RGB EXPOSURE METER

The Exposure meter displays the RAW RGB (pre-ISO) exposure levels for the camera.

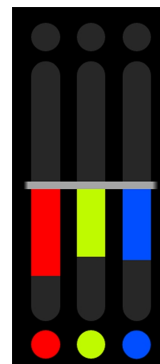
Exposure Meter



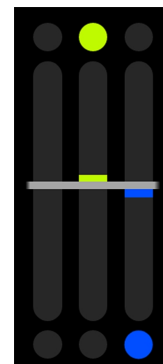
Overexposed Example



Underexposed Example



Balanced Example



The RAW RGB Exposure Meter displays the quantity of over-exposed or under-exposed pixels in each of the separate red, green, and blue channels of the raw sensor data.

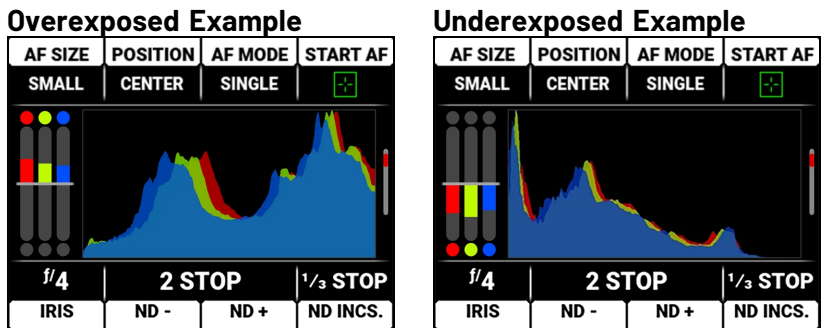
The top and bottom RGB lights illuminate when a small number of pixels on the sensor are overexposed or underexposed. This indicates that a small number of pixels in the image are too bright and will not contain any detail, or are too dark and will appear as noise.

The bars show the quantity of overexposed and underexposed RGB pixels on the sensor. Adjust the settings in the camera such as ND, Iris, or shutter speed to compensate, or change the scene's lighting for the best, balanced, image.

HISTOGRAM

The Histogram area displays an RGB exposure histogram distribution of the of the Log3G10 signal after ISO and White Balance adjustments.

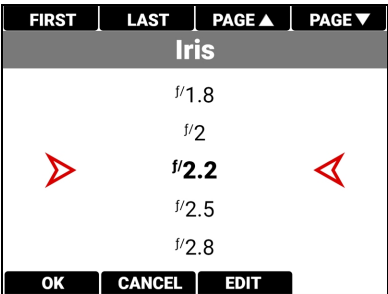
The histogram displays the darkest image elements at the far left, the midtones in the middle, and the lightest image elements at the far right. This tool provides a fast and easy way for you to determine your overall image exposure levels.



IRIS/ND QUICK SETTINGS



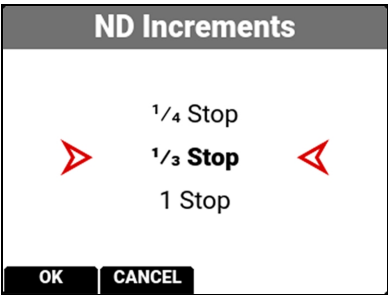
The Iris and ND quick settings allow you to access the Iris and ND settings quickly. Press the button under IRIS to open the Iris menu list and select the lens f-stop.



Refer to [Lens](#) for more information about the Iris settings.

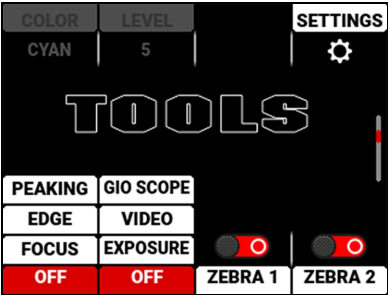
Press the button under ND+ to increase the ND value by the ND Increment value. Press the button under ND- to decrease the ND value by the ND Increment value.

Press the button under ND INCS. to open the ND Increments menu.



Refer to [Status Settings](#) for more information about ND Increments.

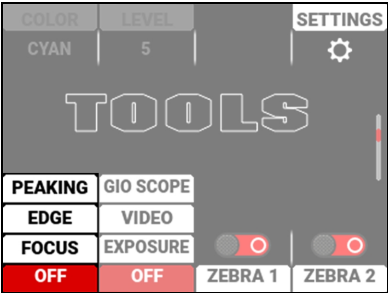
TOOLS PAGE



The LCD Tools page is the third page on the LCD. Press the down button twice to navigate from the Home page to the Tools page.

The Tools Page contains the Peaking Modes, False Color Modes, Zebra Tool Switches, and Quick Monitor Menu.

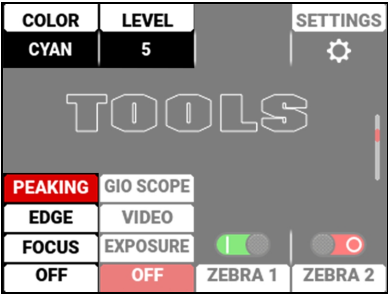
PEAKING MODES



The Peaking tools are modes that provide different ways to indicate image focus. The Peaking modes you can select include:

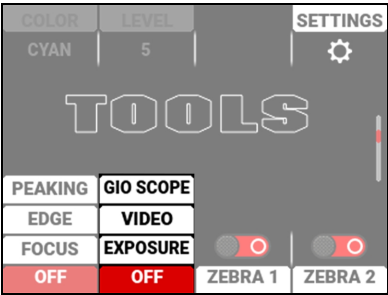
ITEM	DETAILS
Peaking	Select a colored overlay to indicate objects in focus
Edge	Show outlines of focused objects
Focus	Use enhanced contrast and edges for focusing

Press the button below the Peaking tools column to cycle through the choices. When you select the Peaking tool Peaking mode, the settings for Color and Level are enabled:



For more information refer to [Peaking](#).

FALSE COLOR MODES



Press the button below the False Color tools column to cycle through the choices.

False Color Modes include:

ITEM	DETAILS
False Color Video Mode	Displays an overlay of colors representing the IRE values of the image after all Image/Look settings such as LUTs, CDLs and Output Transforms.
False Color Exposure Mode	Displays an overlay of colors representing middle grey, highlights, and shadows of the logarithmic image before any Image/Look settings.
False Color Gio Scope Mode	Displays a configurable overlay of colors that represents stops of light.

NOTE: False Color modes display on video recorded through SDI to an external recorder when the Tools are enabled in the Monitor menu. When recording through SDI, use False Color modes only to help determine scene exposure settings, and then disable the mode before recording.

FALSE COLOR VIDEO MODE

NOTE: For best results, Video Mode should be viewed at or above ISO 800.

Video Mode displays a color overlay that indicates the video level of the RGB monitor path (calibrated to the SMPTE test signal).

The colors used are based on the RGB levels of the video out signal (that is, the “cooked” look, and not RAW data). The camera’s RGB settings can change the appearance of the Video Mode colors.

For more information, refer to [False Color](#).

FALSE COLOR EXPOSURE MODE

When this monitoring False Color mode is activated, most of the tonal range will appear in monochrome. The Exposure Mode is able to indicate exactly where middle gray is falling, and indicate which highlights or shadows are problematic in the logarithmic representation of the image. Exposure mode is judging the exposure after ISO and White Balance adjustments are made, and before any sort of LUT or transform is applied to the Log3G10 image.

For more information, refer to [False Color](#).

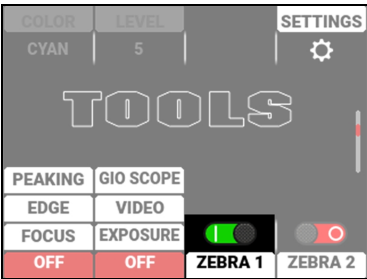
FALSE COLOR GIO SCOPE

Gio Scope Mode displays a color overlay over RAW sensor data that indicates f-stop latitude. You can display 16 different colors. Color number 16 has eight shades of red to show the highlight rolloff and clipping areas in 1/8th-stop increments. For more information, refer to [False Color](#).

ZEBRA TOOLS

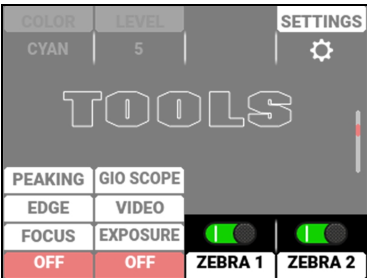
Use Zebra 1 to display one set of diagonal stripes to indicate highlight exposure levels. Use Zebra 2 to display a second set of diagonal stripes to indicate mid-tone and shadow levels. For more information, refer to [Zebra Modes](#).

ZEBRA 1



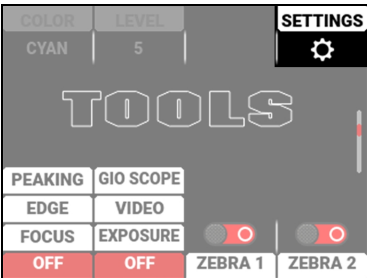
Press the button below the ZEBRA 1 switch to enable or disable the Zebra 1 tool. For more information, refer to [Zebra 1](#).

ZEBRA 2



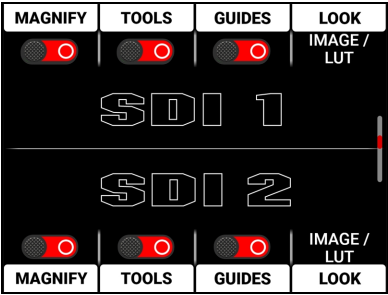
Press the button below the ZEBRA 2 switch to enable or disable the Zebra 2 tool. For more information, refer to [Zebra 2](#).

QUICK MONITOR MENU



Press the button above SETTINGS to open the Quick Monitoring Menu. For more information, refer to [Monitoring Menu](#).

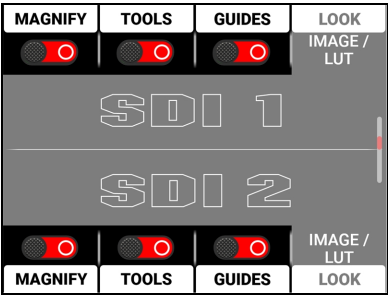
SDI PAGE



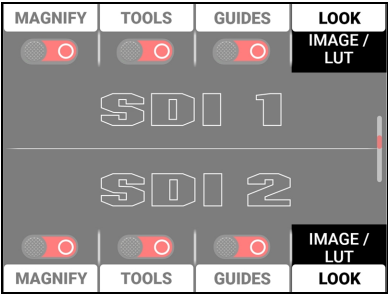
The SDI page allows for quick toggle of SDI features as well as the Look settings for the SDI Port 1 and SDI Port 2.

SWITCHES

The SDI 1 and SDI 2 sections contain the switches you can use to enable and disable image magnification, focus and exposure tools, and frame and center guides. For more information, refer to the [Monitoring Menu](#) section.

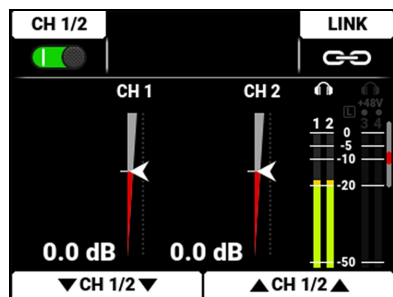


Press the button next to the switch to toggle from disabled to enabled.
Select LOOK to open the Look options for the SDI 1 and SDI 2 ports.



You can select the Image / LUT look defined in the Image / LUT menu, or you can select the RWG (REDWideGamutRGB) / Log3G10 Image Processing Pipeline (IPP2) look.

AUDIO CHANNELS 1 / 2 PAGE



Press the down button to navigate from the Home page to the Audio Channels 1 / 2 page.

The Audio Channels 1 / 2 page contains the switch to enable the internal microphone channels (1 and 2), a button to enable and disable the link between the channel 1 and 2 levels, the audio level indicators, the headphone monitoring indicator, the 48-volt phantom power indicator, the audio VU meters for channels 1, 2, 3, and 4, adjusters to reduce the audio channel 1 and 2 levels, and adjusters to increase the audio channel 1 and 2 levels.

TOP BAR

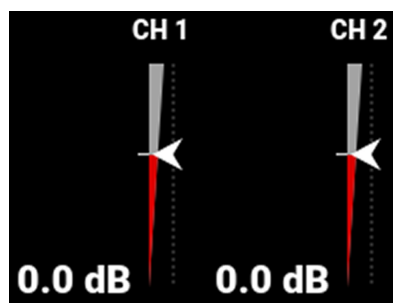


The Audio Channels 1 / 2 top bar allows you to enable the internal microphones (channels 1 and 2).

- Press the button above CH 1/2 to enable or disable the internal microphones
- Press the button above LINK to link the audio level adjustments for channels 1 and 2

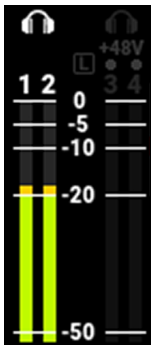
Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the audio features.

LEVEL INDICATORS



The audio level indicators move up and down to indicate the changes in the audio level adjustments. The level measured in decibels is displayed below the level indicators. You can adjust channels 1 and 2 individually, or you can link the channels and adjust them together.

VU METER



The VU meter displays the headphone indicators, the limiter indicator, the 48 V phantom power indicator, the audio channel numbers, and the audio signal levels.

BOTTOM BAR

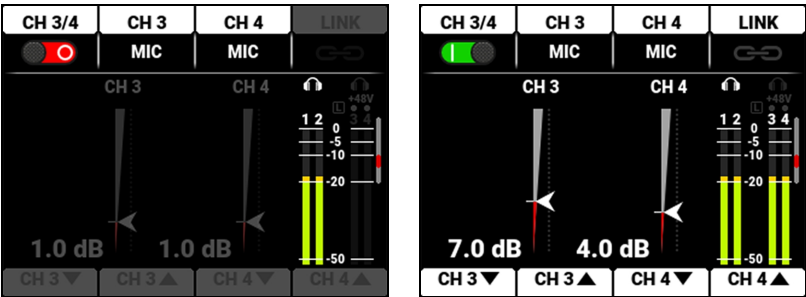


The Audio Channels 1 / 2 bottom bar allows you to adjust the internal microphones (channels 1 and 2). You can adjust the channels individually or you can link them and adjust them together.

- Press the buttons below CH1▼ to reduce the external audio levels (channel 1)
- Press the buttons below CH1▲ to increase the external audio levels (channel 1)
- Press the buttons below CH 2▼ to reduce the external audio levels (channel 2)
- Press the buttons below CH 2▲ to increase the external audio levels (channel 2)

Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the audio features.

AUDIO CHANNELS 3 / 4 PAGE



Press the down button to navigate from the Home page to the Audio Channels 3 and 4 page.

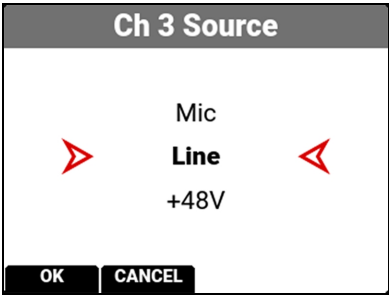
The Audio Channels 3 and 4 page contains a switch to enable the external audio input channels (3 and 4), a button to enable and disable the link between the channel 3 and 4 levels, the audio level indicators, the headphone monitoring indicator, the 48-volt phantom power indicator, the audio VU meters for channels 1, 2, 3, and 4, adjusters to reduce the audio channel 3 and 4 levels, and adjusters to increase the audio channel 3 and 4 levels.

TOP BAR



The Audio Channels 3 and 4 top bar allows you to enable the external audio inputs (channels 3 and 4).

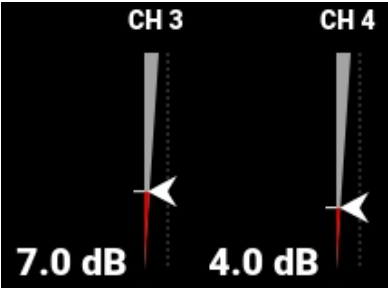
- Press the button above CH 3/4 to enable or disable the external audio
- Press the button above CH 3 or CH 4 to open a list of external audio options for those channels (Mic, Line, +48V)



- Press the button above LINK to link the audio level adjustments for channels 3 and 4

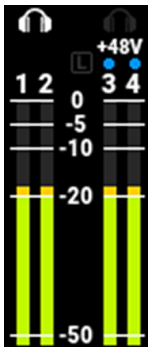
Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the audio features.

LEVEL INDICATORS



The audio level indicators move up and down to indicate the changes in the audio level adjustments. The level measured in decibels is displayed below the level indicators. You can adjust channels 3 and 4 individually, or you can link the channels and adjust them together.

VU METER



The VU meter displays the headphone indicators, the limiter indicator, the +48 V phantom power indicator, the audio channel numbers, and the audio signal levels.

BOTTOM BAR

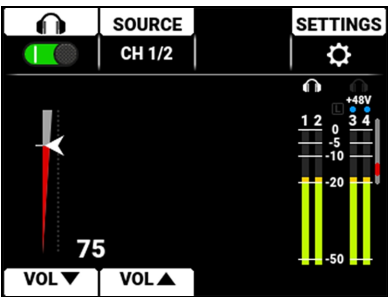


The Audio Channels 3 and 4 bottom bar allows you to adjust the external audio (channels 3 and 4) in 3 dB increments. You can adjust the channels individually or you can link them and adjust them together.

- Press the buttons below CH 3▼ to reduce the external audio levels (channel 3)
- Press the buttons below CH 3▲ to increase the external audio levels (channel 3)
- Press the buttons below CH 4▼ to reduce the external audio levels (channel 4)
- Press the buttons below CH 4▲ to increase the external audio levels (channel 4)

Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the audio features.

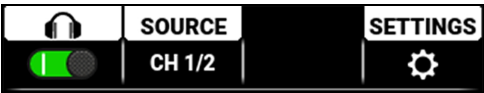
HEADPHONE PAGE



Press the down button to navigate from the Home page to the Headphone page.

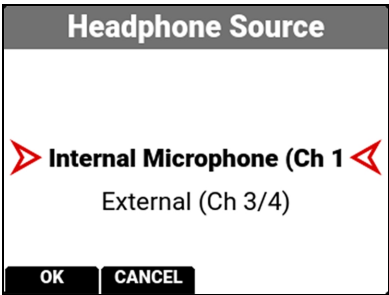
The Headphone page contains the switch to enable the headphone jack, a source list to select the source to monitor (CH 1/2 or CH 3/4), the headphone level indicator, the headphone monitoring indicator, the limiter indicator, the +48 volt phantom power indicator, the audio VU meters for channels 1, 2, 3, and 4, an adjuster to reduce the headphone levels, and an adjuster to increase the headphone levels.

TOP BAR



The Headphone top bar allows you to enable/disable the headphone port output, to select the source of the headphone output (internal channels 1 and 2 or external channels 3 and 4), and to quickly access the Audio /TC menu.

- Press the button above the headphone icon to enable or disable the headphone audio
- Press the button above SOURCE to open the list of channels to monitor (Ch 1/2 or Ch 3/4)

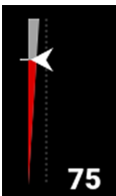


- Press the button above SETTINGS to open the Audio / TC menu



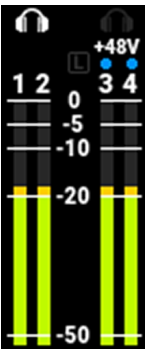
Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the audio features.

LEVEL INDICATOR



The audio level indicator moves up and down to indicate the changes in the headphone level adjustments. The level measured in decibels is displayed below the level indicator.

VU METER



The VU meter displays the headphone indicators, the limiter indicator, the +48 V phantom power indicator, the audio channel numbers, and the audio signal levels.

BOTTOM BAR

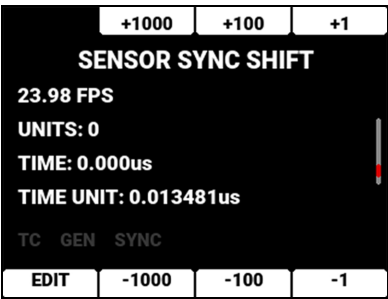


The headphone bottom bar allows you to adjust the headphone volume.

- Press the button below VOL▼ to reduce the headphone volume
- Press the button below VOL▲ to increase the headphone volume

Refer to the [Audio / TC Menu](#) section for more information about the headphone features.

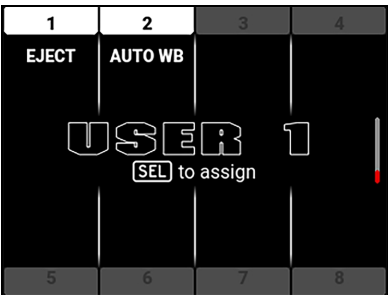
SENSOR SYNC SHIFT PAGE



Use the Sync Shift page to quickly offset the sensors synchronization from the incoming Genlock source. This allows you to fine-tune synchronization issues in production environments such as shooting with LED Volumes.

The Sensor Sync Shift page buttons allow you to quickly adjust the sensor sync shift in units of 0.013481 microseconds.

USER PAGES



The User (1, 2, 3) pages are the last pages on the LCD. Press the up button to navigate from the Home page to the User pages.

The User Pages contain the settings you assigned to the pages in the User Settings menu. From this page you can press SEL to quickly select a camera setting or feature for each slot.

Refer to the [User Settings Menu](#) section for more information.

STATUS BAR

The LCD screen displays the camera status bar.



The Status Bar contains the following button and icons:

- **CFx** CFexpress Status Icon
- **T/E** Temperature / Exposure Icon
- **TC** Timecode Icon
- **GEN** Genlock Icon
- **SYNC** SYNC Icon
-  Camera Status Icon
-  Network Activity Icon
-  LCD Lock Icon
-  Wi-Fi Icon
-  Network Icon
-  DC-In Icon
-  Battery Icon

CFEXPRESS STATUS ICON



This icon displays the status of the CFexpress media card, and the recording time remaining for the current camera settings.

The status displayed includes:

-  Good, slow flashing indicates an interruptible process occurring such as ASC MHL generation.
-  Missing
-  Incompatible

TEMPERATURE / EXPOSURE ICON



This icon displays the temperature (T) and exposure (E) calibration indicators.

- When the T is yellow or red, it indicates that the camera's current temperature is too far from calibrated temperature. Make sure that the camera has been on for 5-10 minutes, and then recalibrate it if T remains yellow or red.
- When E is yellow or red, it indicates that the camera requires sensor re-calibration at the current shutter speed.

Refer to [Calibrating the Sensor](#).

TIMECODE ICON



This icon indicates the state of the Timecode generator connection.



Gray indicates that the camera is not set to an external Timecode source.



Green indicates that the Timecode source is connected and jammed.



Red indicates that the selected Timecode Source is not present, or not jammed in the last 12 hours.



White indicates that the selected Timecode source is not currently connected but was jammed during the current camera boot.



Yellow indicates that the selected Timecode source has not been jammed in current camera boot but has been within the last 12 hours, or that timecode source is cross-jammed (at a different **Project Time Base**).

GENLOCK ICON



This icon indicates the state of the SDI video output relative to an external Genlock source.



Gray indicates that no Genlock signal is detected.



Green indicates that the SDI outputs are locked to the external Genlock signal.



Red indicates that the SDI outputs are not locked to the external Genlock source. Make sure that the SDI Frequency matches, or is an interval of, the Genlock source.

SYNC ICON



This icon indicates the state of the camera sensor relative to external synchronization sources.



Gray indicates that no synchronization sources are detected.



Green indicates that the camera sensor is synchronized to both external Timecode and Genlock.



Yellow indicates that the camera sensor is synchronized to an external Genlock source and an external Timecode is not present.



Red indicates that the camera sensor is not synchronized to the external Genlock source. Make sure that the Camera Sensor Rate matches, or is an interval of the Genlock source.

CAMERA STATUS ICON



This icon indicates the state of the camera hardware. The different icons and their corresponding status include:



Good: Camera operating as expected.



Attention Required: Camera is nearing overheated state.



Overheating: Camera has reached temperature threshold and shut down is imminent.



Shutting Down: Camera is shutting down due to overheating.

NETWORK ACTIVITY ICON



This icon indicates the state of FTPS or Cloud data transfer.



Gray indicates that no network data transfer is occurring.



Green indicates that the camera is transferring FTPS or Cloud data.

LCD LOCK ICON



This icon indicates the state of the LCD Lock. The states include:



Gray and open indicates that the camera LCD is unlocked.



White and closed indicates that the camera LCD is locked.

WI-FI ICON



This icon indicates the state of Wi-Fi connection.



Gray and empty indicates that no Wi-Fi signal is detected.



White bars indicate that a Wi-Fi signal is detected (Infrastructure).



White antenna indicates that Wi-Fi signal is broadcasting (Ad-hoc).

NETWORK ICON



This icon indicates the state of the network connection.



Gray indicates that the camera is not connected to a network.



Green indicates that the camera is connected to a network.

DC-IN ICON



This icon indicates the state of DC power connection.



Gray with gray NA indicates that no DC power is connected.



Green with white voltage numbers indicates that the camera is receiving DC power.



Green with flashing red voltage numbers indicates low DC power. The low power warning threshold is defined in the System Settings>Power menu.

BATTERY ICON



This icon indicates the state of the battery connection and charge level. When the voltage is low, it displays the voltage in red.



Gray indicates that no battery is connected.



White indicates that the battery is connected and green shows the relative level of charge remaining.



Yellow indicates 10 minutes of power remaining.



Red indicates less than 5 minutes of power remaining.



Gray question mark indicates no communication with the attached battery, and it is not being used as the camera's power source.



White question mark indicates no communication with the attached battery, and it is being used as the camera's power source.



Grey exclamation point flashing indicates low power threshold has been met. When solid, battery has faulted.

4. MENUS

This section describes the menus and sub-menus for the camera. To access the menus, navigate to a menu item from the **LCD**.

MENUS	DETAILS
Image / LUT Menu	ISO/Gain, Shutter, White Balance, ND Enable, ND, Output Color Space, Output Tone Map, Highlight Roll-Off, Display Preset, 3D LUT, CDL, Exposure Adjust
Project Settings Menu	Sensor Format, Recording Frame Rate, Project Time Base, Project Format, R3D Quality, Proxy Record, ProRes Resolution, ProRes Codec, ProRes Color Profile, Recording Mode, Pre-Record, Timelapse, Frame Limit, Slate
Audio / TC Menu	Audio Source, Internal Microphone, External, Headphone, Timecode Source, Auto Jam, Jam Timecode to TOD, Manual Timecode, Timecode Display Mode
Monitoring Menu	Top LCD / Top Port / Top EVF, SDI 1/2, Live Stream, Tools, Guides
Media Menu	Eject, Media Info, Generate ASC MHL, Secure Format
USB-C Drive Menu	Eject, Status
Lens Menu	Focal Length, Focus Distance, Iris, Smooth Iris, Vibration Reduction, VR Mode, Configure Lens Rings, Configure Lens Buttons, Power Zoom Speed, Image Stabilization, i/ Data, Iris Compensation, Lens Info
User Settings Menu	Presets, Side LCD, User 1, User 2, User 3, User Buttons, Lens Buttons, Top EVF Buttons
Focus System Menu	Mode, Speed, Sensitivity, Size, Position, Face Detection, AF Toggle
Communication Menu	Camera, Connections (USB-C, Wi-Fi, Serial), Clients & Services (FTPS, PTP), Cloud Upload (Frame.io, AWS S3)
System Settings Menu	Date / Time, Licenses, Fan Control, Power, Sensor, Side LCD Brightness, Indicators, GPO Function, Status Settings, System Status
Language Menu	English, Simplified Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish
Maintenance Menu	Sensor Calibration, Calibrate Gyroscope, Save Log, Reset Defaults, Factory Reset, Upgrade, Operations Guide

IMAGE / LUT MENU

The Image / LUT menu contains the settings you use to configure your image when in R3D and ProRes Project Formats.

From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Image / LUT and press SEL:

Menu		Menu > Image / LUT	
Image / LUT	>	ISO	ISO800 ▼
Project Settings	>	Shutter	180° ▼
Audio / TC	>	White Balance	>
Monitoring	>	Output Color Space	Rec. 709 ▼
Media	>	Output Tone Map	Medium ... ▼

Use the Image / LUT menu to configure the camera's image and lookup table (LUT) settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
ISO/Gain	Adjusts the image's brightness in the monitoring path
Shutter	Adjusts the amount of light exposed to the sensor
White Balance	Adjusts the colors to compensate for the light source temperature
Output Color Space	Adjusts on-set working color space
Output Tone Map	Adjusts the image contrast
Highlight Roll-Off	Adjusts image highlight compression
Display Preset	Select the displayed preview image gamma for the SDI ports
3D LUT	Manage the camera's look up tables (LUTs)
CDL	Opens the Color Decision List (CDL) menu
Exposure Adjust	Manually fine-tunes the midtone exposure level

ISO

The ISO setting is only displayed when ISO Display Mode is set to ISO (refer to [Status Settings](#)).

Use the ISO setting to adjust the image's brightness in the monitoring path.

Menu > Image / LUT	FIRST	LAST	PAGE ▲	PAGE ▼
ISO	ISO			
ISO800 ▼	ISO500			
Shutter	ISO640			
180° ▼	iso800			
White Balance	ISO1000			
>	ISO1280			
Output Color Space	OK			
Rec. 709 ▼	CANCEL			
Output Tone Map				
Medium ... ▼				

The ISO range is ISO 250 to ISO 12,800. The default ISO is ISO 800.

Higher ISO values create brighter images in the monitor path, and lower ISO values create darker images in the monitor path.

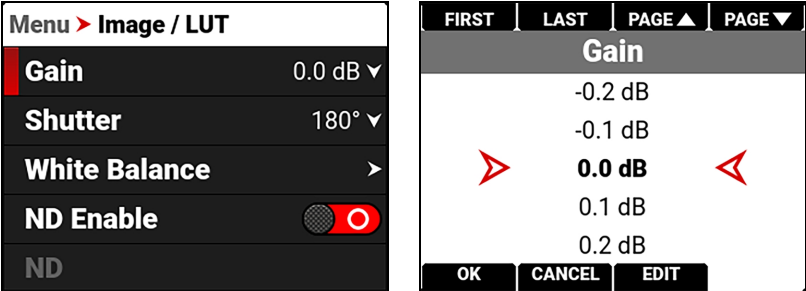
When you record, the ISO settings are stored as metadata and you can adjust them non-destructively in post-processing with REDCINE-X PRO or other editing tools that

support R3D files.

RED recommends setting the ISO to the default of 800, then adjusting the aperture and lighting to match. You can adjust the ISO later for fine-tuning.

GAIN

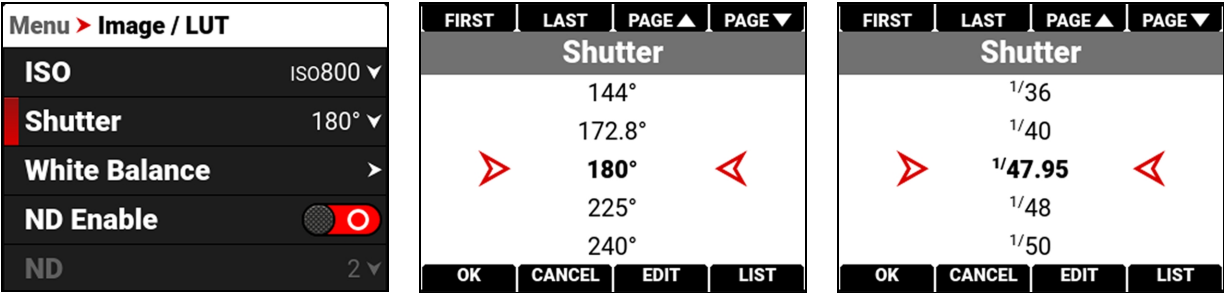
The Gain setting is only displayed when ISO Display Mode is set to Gain (refer to [Status Settings](#)). Use the Gain setting to adjust the image’s brightness in the monitoring path.



The Gain range is -12.0 dB to 24.0 dB. The default Gain is 0.0 dB. Higher Gain values create brighter images in the monitor path, and lower Gain values create darker images in the monitor path. When you record, the Gain settings are stored as metadata and you can adjust them non-destructively in post-processing with REDCINE-X PRO or other editing tools that support R3D files. RED recommends setting the Gain to the default of 0.0 dB, then adjusting the aperture and lighting to match.

SHUTTER

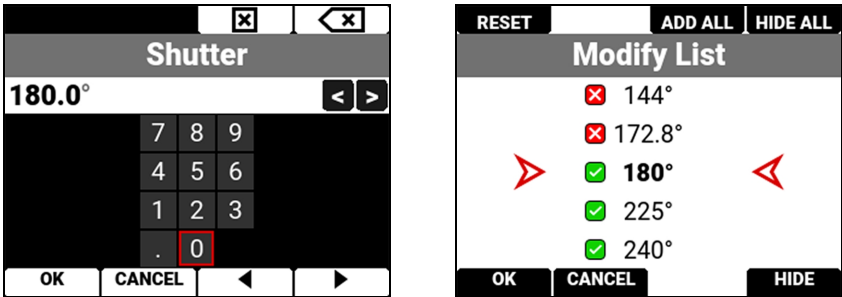
Use Shutter to select the exposure time (shutter speed / shutter angle). The camera allows you to change the shutter settings while recording.



Decreasing shutter speed increases the amount of time that light hits the sensor, which increases exposure and motion blur of moving objects. Increasing shutter speed decreases the amount of time that light hits the sensor, which decreases exposure and motion blur of moving objects. You can switch between angle and time by using the [Status Settings](#) or by pressing and holding the button above SHUTTER on the Home Page (refer to [Home Page](#)).

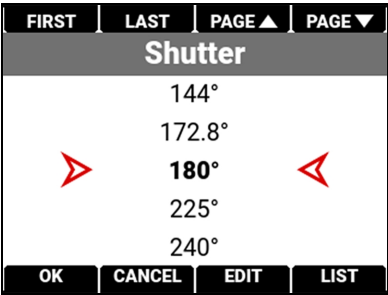
You can press the button under EDIT to change the Shutter menu values manually.

You can press the button under LIST to choose which values you want to display on the menu list.



SHUTTER ANGLE

Enter the exposure value as a shutter angle (xx°). The shutter angle range is 1° to 360°. The default shutter angle is 180°. Click Edit to enter an exact shutter angle or shutter speed.



EXPOSURE CONVERSIONS

The table below lists common shutter angle and shutter speed equivalents. The calculations in the table use a recording frame rate of 23.98 fps.

SHUTTER ANGLE (°)	SHUTTER SPEED (1/XX SEC)	SHUTTER ANGLE (°)	SHUTTER SPEED (1/XX SEC)
360°	1/23.98	105°	1/82.20
288°	1/29.97	90°	1/95.90
270°	1/31.97	72°	1/119.88
240°	1/35.96	45°	1/191.81
225°	1/38.36	22.5°	1/383.62
180°	1/47.95	11.2°	1/770.66
172.8°	1/49.95	8.6°	1/1003.65
144°	1/59.94	4°	1/2157.84
135°	1/63.95	1°	1/8000 (max)
120°	1/71.93		

SHUTTER SPEED

Enter the exposure value as a shutter speed (1/xx sec).
The slowest available shutter speed in the camera is 1/5.99 sec when the recording frame rate is set to 5.99 fps or lower. The fastest shutter speed is 1/8000 sec. The default shutter speed is 1/47.95 sec.

CONVERT SHUTTER SPEED TO SHUTTER ANGLE

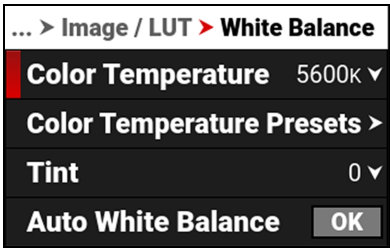
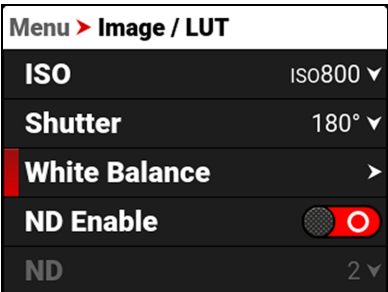
Shutter Angle = (Shutter Speed x Frame Rate x 360)
Example: (1/47.95 x 23.98 x 360) = 180

CONVERT SHUTTER ANGLE TO SHUTTER SPEED

Shutter Speed = 1/(Frame Rate x 360/Angle)
Example: 1/(23.98 x 360/180) = 1/47.95

WHITE BALANCE

Use the White Balance menu to adjust the **Color Temperature** and the **Tint**.



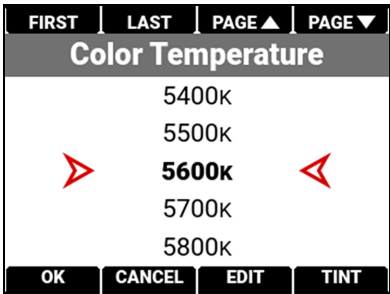
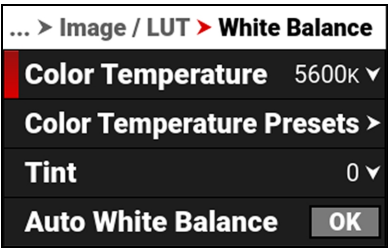
When shooting in R3D format, the camera stores white balance as metadata, which you can adjust non-destructively in post-production after filming.

Use the White Balance menu to configure the color temperature and tint settings for your image:

ITEM	DETAILS
Color Temperature	Image color temperature correction
Color Temperature Presets	Select a preset color temperature
Tint	Adjust magenta-green color component
Auto White Balance	The camera automatically sets the color temperature and tint

COLOR TEMPERATURE

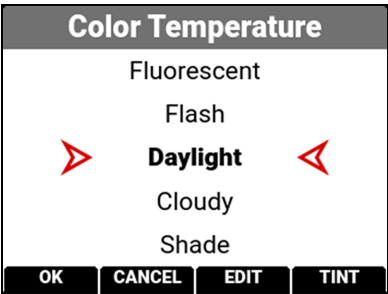
Use Color Temperature to adjust the image's color temperature in Kelvin units (K) or by selecting presets.



When the image's light source color temperature is warm, you can compensate by setting the camera to a warmer color temperature. When the image's light source color temperature is cool, you can compensate by setting the camera to a cooler temperature.

The color temperature range is 1,700 K to 10,000 K. The default color temperature is 5600 K.

When the White Balance List Mode (refer to **Status Settings**) is set to Presets, the Color Temperature menu list uses the Preset temperatures instead of the Kelvin temperatures.



COLOR TEMPERATURE PRESETS

Use Color Temperature Presets to select a pre-configured color temperature.

... > Image / LUT > White Balance

Color Temperature 5600k ▾

Color Temperature Presets >

Tint 0 ▾

Auto White Balance OK

... > Color Temperature Presets

Incandescent OK

Tungsten OK

Fluorescent OK

Flash OK

Daylight OK

The color temperature presets you can select include:

ITEM	DETAILS	ITEM	DETAILS
Incandescent	2800 K	Daylight	5600 K
Tungsten	3200 K	Cloudy	7500 K
Fluorescent	4500 K	Shade	9000 K
Flash	5500 K		

TINT

Use Tint to adjust the image's color tint.

... > Image / LUT > White Balance

Color Temperature 2800k ▾

Color Temperature Presets >

Tint 0 ▾

Auto White Balance OK

FIRST LAST PAGE▲ PAGE▼

Tint

-2

-1

> 0 <

1

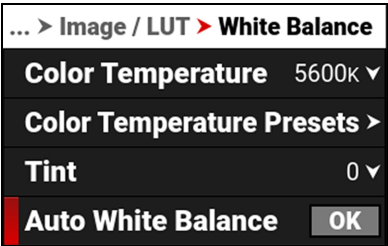
2

OK CANCEL EDIT WB

Color temperature calculations assume a pure light source that may not be true in the specific scene the camera is imaging. To compensate for any residual colorcast, the Tint setting adjusts the RGB color balance with a compensating magenta-green color component.

Tint range is -100 to 100. The default Tint setting is 0.

AUTO WHITE BALANCE



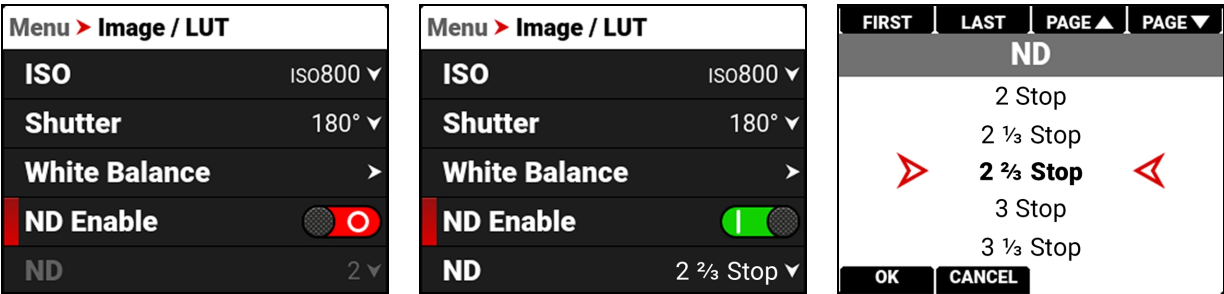
Use Auto White Balance to use the camera's automatic white balance adjustment. When shooting in R3D format, the camera stores white balance as metadata, which you can adjust non-destructively in post-production after filming.

- To use Auto White Balance:
1. Place an 18% gray chart in the center of the image under the correct exposure.
 2. From the **White Balance** menu, navigate down to **Auto White Balance** and press SEL to enable.
 3. The camera automatically sets the color temperature and tint settings.

NOTE: Place the chart in the same location as your subject, and illuminate it with the same lighting. Make sure that you center the chart, and that it fills at least 25% of the sensor area.

ND

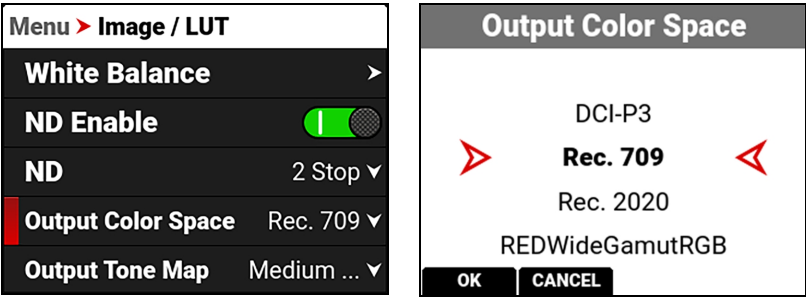
Use the ND setting to adjust the ND filtering settings. The ND settings only display when the PL Adapter with Electronic ND filter pack is attached (refer to PL adapters with electronic ND filter packs in [Accessories](#)).



The ND filter range is 2-7 stops or 0.6 to 2.1 density. From the Status Settings menu, you can use the ND Display Mode submenu to select Stops or Density units, and you can use the ND Increments submenu to select the size of the ND increments displayed on the camera (refer to [Status Settings](#) for more information). You can also use the ND buttons on the left side of the camera to toggle ND between clear and the last used ND setting (ND/CLR) and to adjust the ND filter increments up or down. Refer to Camera Body more information.

OUTPUT COLOR SPACE

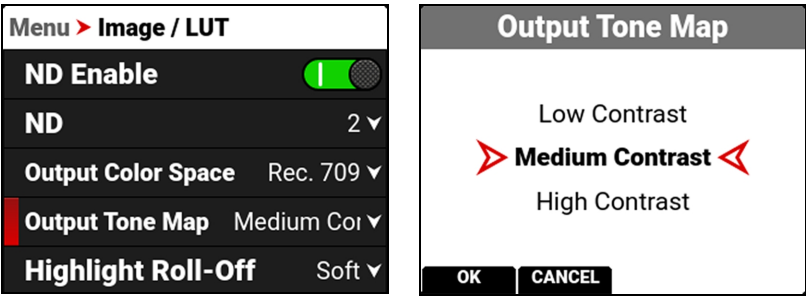
Use Output Color Space to select the desired color space associated with the clip. When the camera file format is R3D, it saves this color space as metadata, which you can adjust in post-processing. When the camera file format is ProRes, and the ProRes Color Profile is Image/LUT, the camera bakes the color space in the resulting image.



- The Output Color Space selections include:
- DCI-P3 - Digital Cinema Initiatives theater projector standard color space
 - Rec. 709 - Standard Color Space for HDTV (default)
 - Rec. 2020 - Standard Color Space for UHD and HDR
 - REDWideGamutRGB - Color space encompassing all of the colors that the RED camera can generate without clipping, and it changes the Display Preset to Log3G10

OUTPUT TONE MAP

Use Output Tone Map to adjust the image contrast when displaying the camera output.

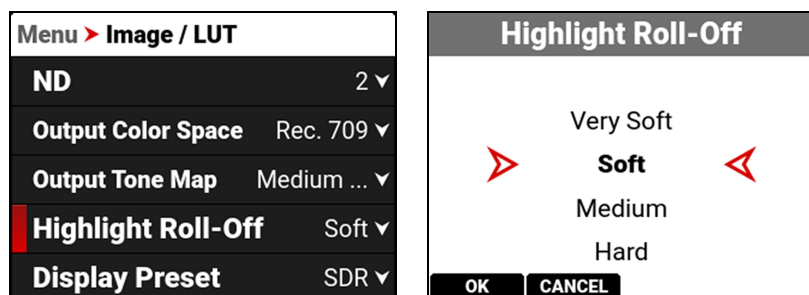


When shooting in R3D format, the camera stores this as metadata, which you can adjust non-destructively in post-production after filming.

- The Output Tone Map selections include:
- Low Contrast - Low contrast is applied to the image
 - Medium Contrast - Medium contrast is applied to the image (default)
 - High Contrast - High contrast is applied to the image

HIGHLIGHT ROLL-OFF

Use Highlight Roll-Off to select the desired highlight compression to use when displaying the camera output.



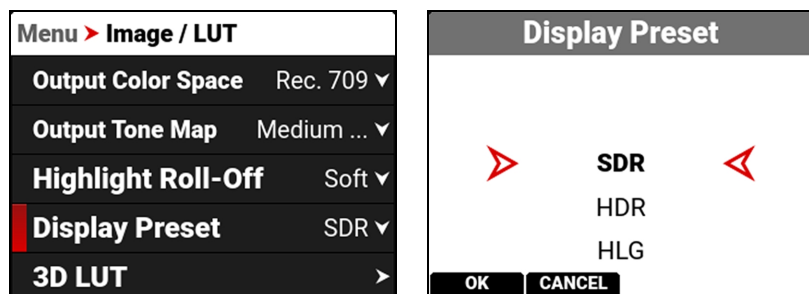
When shooting in R3D format, the camera stores this as metadata, which you can adjust non-destructively in post-production after filming.

The Highlight Roll-Off selections include:

- Very Soft - The lightest compression is applied to the image highlights
- Soft - Soft compression is applied to the image highlights (default)
- Medium - Medium compression is applied to the image highlights
- Hard - The highest compression is applied to the image highlights

DISPLAY PRESET

Use Display Preset to select the gamma of the displayed preview image for the SDI ports:



When shooting in R3D format, the camera stores this as metadata, which you can adjust non-destructively in post-production after filming.

The Display Preset allows you to select the gamma for the camera preview and monitor output.

Each monitor is designed to display using a specific gamma. Most monitors use SDR. However, some support HDR and HLG gamma signals. Select the display preset that works best with your monitor.

The selections are:

- SDR - Standard Dynamic Range (default)
- HDR - High Dynamic Range
- HLG - Hybrid Log-Gamma

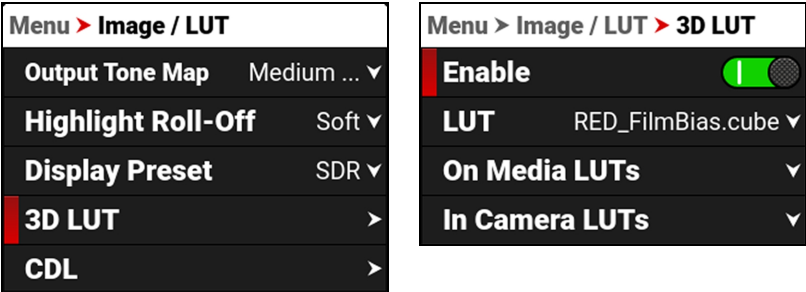
Standard-dynamic-range (SDR) video describes images or video using a conventional gamma curve signal.

High-dynamic-range (HDR) video images are recorded using the SMPTE-2084 PQ curve. This technology captures and outputs a greater range of luminance than images recorded using standard-dynamic-range (SDR) methods.

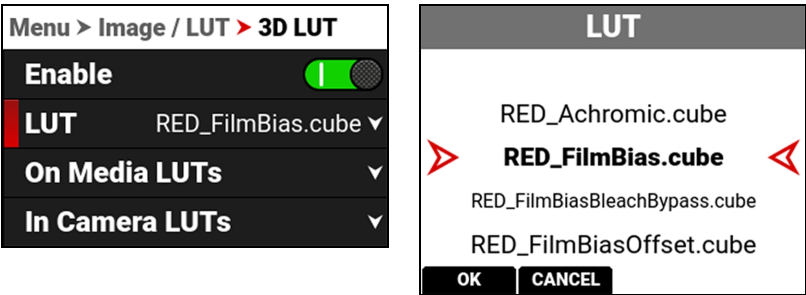
Hybrid log-gamma (HLG) delivers HDR resolution without the need for metadata. This allows HLG to display well on SDR and HDR monitors.

3D LUT

Use the 3D LUT menu to apply and manage the camera's Look-Up Tables (LUTs).



LUT



When you are recording in the R3D format, this LUT is non-destructive, and it is reversible. It will be saved along with each clip on which it is activated during recording. The output file name format for the LUT is clip_LUT Name.cube.

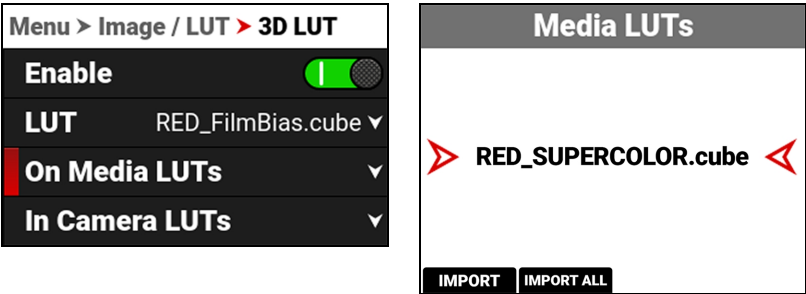
When you are recording in the ProRes format, you can choose to irreversibly encode (bake) the 3D LUT into the recorded file. For more information, refer to the ProRes Color Profile section.

The included RED LUTs are designed for use with the Output Color Spaces of DCI-P3, Rec.709, and Rec.2020.

NOTE: The 3D LUT must be 33x33x33.

ON MEDIA LUTS

To import 3D LUTs from media, go to **MENU > IMAGE / LUT > 3D LUT > On Media LUTs**.



3D LUTs can be imported from media to the camera. When importing 3D LUTs from media to the camera, the 3D LUTs must be saved on the root path of your media, in a folder titled "luts."

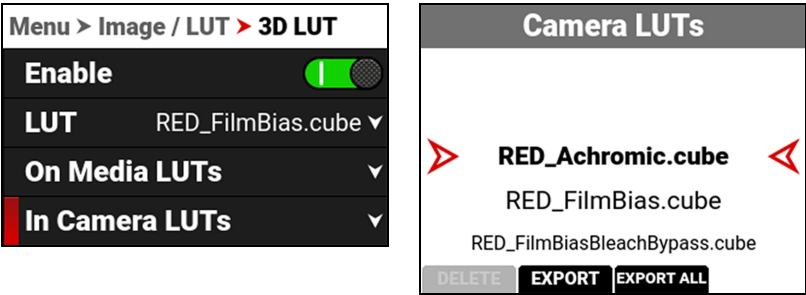
From On Media LUTs, you can:

- Import the selected 3D LUT from the media to the camera
- Import all 3D LUTs from the media to the camera

When you copy LUTs from a computer to the media, make sure that the card reader is not set to read only.

IN CAMERA LUTS

To export and delete 3D LUTs stored in the camera, go to **MENU > IMAGE / LUT > 3D LUT > In Camera LUTs**.



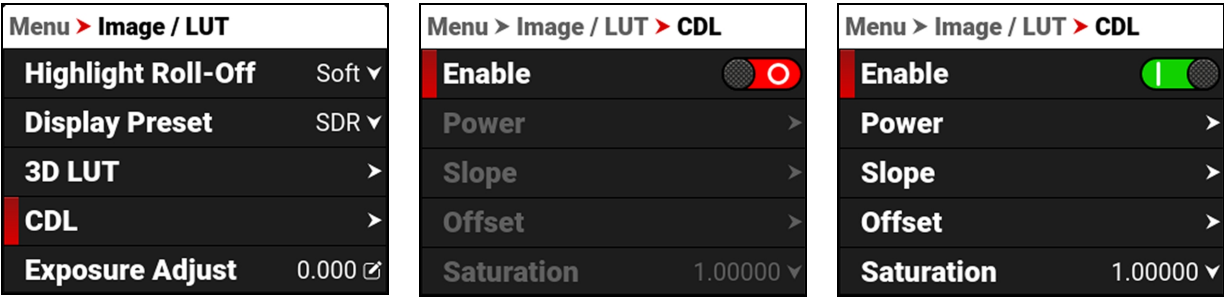
You can export 3D LUTs stored on the camera, to media, to use on other cameras. When you export 3D LUTs from the camera to media, the 3D LUTs are saved to a folder on the media called "luts."

NOTE: When a LUT is active during record, it will automatically be saved along with the recorded clip.

From In Camera LUTs you can:

- Delete a selected 3D LUT from the camera
- Export a selected 3D LUT from the camera to the media
- Export all 3D LUTs from the camera to the media

CDL



The Color Decision List (CDL) allows you define the look of the camera's colors in your project.

Use the CDL menu to enable the CDLs, configure **CDL Power**, configure **CDL Slope**, and configure **CDL Saturation**.

MANAGE CDLS

Use the CDLs menu to import and export CDLs.

CDLs can be stored on the camera or transferred to media to be shared with other cameras. When exporting CDLs from camera to media, the CDLs are saved to a folder on the media called "cdls". When importing CDLs from media to the camera, the CDLs must be stored on the media in a folder called "cdls."

When you record with a CDL in both ProRes and R3D formats, the camera automatically saves the CDL together with the clip. The output file name format for the CDL is clip_CDL Name.

To export selected CDLs from the camera to the media, refer to the **In Camera CDLs** section.

To import selected CDLs from the media to the camera, refer to the **On Media CDL** section.

CDL OVERVIEW

A Color Decision List (CDL) is a metadata file format developed by the American Society of Cinematographers (ASC) to exchange standard color correction information between post-production tools. This non-destructive color adjustment layer simplifies the versioning of looks by updating simple metadata without the need to re-transfer the image data.

CDLs are very common in VFX workflows because the VFX artist needs both the ungraded shot and the intended look. The ungraded shot allows the artist to comp in truly linear light, and the intended look is needed to confirm that the individual plates still hold together after the grade is applied.

SLOPE, OFFSET AND POWER

The three CDL tone curve parameters are Slope, Offset and Power. These algorithms allow the camera to modify the recorded image.

- Slope multiplies the incoming data
- Offset is sum of the incoming data
- Power is a power function to the incoming data

These three relate to Gain, Lift, and Gamma in the following ways:

- Slope = Gain
Gain Adjusts highlights.
- Offset = Lift
Lift Increases the value of dark colors.
- Power = Gamma
Gamma adjusts midtones.

These three relate to each other in the following ways:

Slope= input x slope

Offset= (input x slope) + offset

Power= ((input x slope) + offset) ^ power

The formula for ASC CDL color correction is:

$$out = ((i \times s) + o)^p$$

where

- out* is the color graded pixel code value
- i* is the input pixel code value (0=black, 1=white)
- s* is slope (any number 0 or greater, nominal value is 1.0)
- o* is offset (any number, nominal value is 0)
- p* is power (any number greater than 0, nominal value is 1.0)

The formula is applied to the three color values for each pixel using the corresponding slope, offset, and power numbers for each color channel.

SATURATION

A fourth parameter "Saturation" is achieved by converting the *out* data in a Luma and Chroma component. The Chroma Signal is then multiplied by the "Saturation" parameter.

FILM GRADE AND VIDEO GRADE

With Slope and Offset you can produce both a Film Grade "Exposure" and "Contrast" and a Video Grade "Lift" and "Gain".

- Exposure is achieved by Offset
- Contrast is achieved by a combination of Offset and Slope
- Gain is achieved by Slope
- Lift is achieved by a combination of Offset and Slope
- Gamma is achieved by Power

CDL POWER

The CDL Power settings control the power of the Red, Green, Blue, color data.

Menu > Image / LUT > CDL

Enable

Power

>

Slope

>

Offset

>

Saturation

1.00000

▼

... > Image / LUT > CDL > Power

Red

1.00000

▼

Green

1.00000

▼

Blue

1.00000

▼

Use the CDL Power menu to adjust the power of the Red, Green, and Blue CDL data.

CDL POWER SETTINGS

FIRST

LAST

PAGE▲

PAGE▼

CDL Red Power

1.20000

1.10000

>

1.00000

<

0.90000

0.80000

OK

CANCEL

EDIT

The CDL Power settings range from 0.00000 to 4.00000. The default CDL Power setting for each color is 1.00000.

CDL SLOPE

The CDL Slope settings multiply the incoming RGB data.

Menu > Image / LUT > CDL

Enable

Power

>

Slope

>

Offset

>

Saturation

1.00000

▼

... > Image / LUT > CDL > Slope

Red

1.00000

▼

Green

1.00000

▼

Blue

1.00000

▼

Use the CDL Slope menu to set the slope of the red, green, and blue signals.

SLOPE SETTINGS

FIRST

LAST

PAGE▲

PAGE▼

CDL Red Slope

0.80000

0.90000

>

1.00000

<

1.10000

1.20000

OK

CANCEL

EDIT

The CDL Slope settings range from 0.00000 to 2.00000. The default CDL Slope setting for each color is 1.00000.

CDL OFFSET

The CDL Offset settings control the offset of the RGB color data.

Menu > Image / LUT > CDL

Enable

Power

Slope

Offset

Saturation

>

>

>

1.00000

... > Image / LUT > CDL > Offset

Red

Green

Blue

0.00000

0.00000

0.00000

▼

▼

▼

Use the CDL Offset menu to adjust the offset of the **CDL Slope** for the Red, Green, and Blue CDL data.

RED GREEN AND BLUE OFFSETS

FIRST

LAST

PAGE▲

PAGE▼

CDL Red Offset

-0.20000

-0.10000

>

0.00000

<

0.10000

0.20000

OK

CANCEL

EDIT

These CDL Offset settings range from -1.00000 to 1.00000. The default CDL Offset setting for each color is 0.00000.

CDL SATURATION

Menu > Image / LUT > CDL

Power

Slope

Offset

Saturation

On Media CDLs

>

>

>

1.00000

▼

The CDL Saturation settings control the intensity of the color data.

Use the CDL Saturation menu to adjust the intensity of the image color.

FIRST

LAST

PAGE▲

PAGE▼

CDL Saturation

0.80000

0.90000

>

1.00000

<

1.10000

1.20000

OK

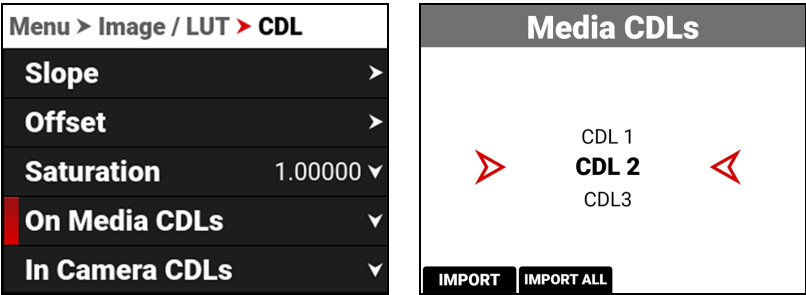
CANCEL

EDIT

The CDL Saturation settings range from 0.00000 to 4.00000. The default CDL Saturation setting is 1.00000.

ON MEDIA CDL

Use On Media CDLs to copy CDLs stored on the media and store them on the camera.



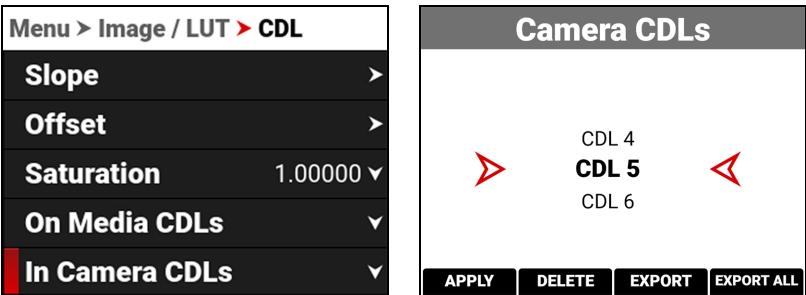
CDLs can be imported from media to the camera. When importing CDLs from media to the camera, the CDLs are saved to a folder on the camera called "cdls."

From Media CDLs you can import the selected CDL from the media to the camera or import all of the CDLs from the media to the camera.

When you copy CDLs from a computer to the media, make sure that the card reader is not set to Read Only.

IN CAMERA CDLS

Use In Camera CDLs to copy CDLs stored on the camera and store them on the media. You can also select which stored CDLs you want the camera to use.

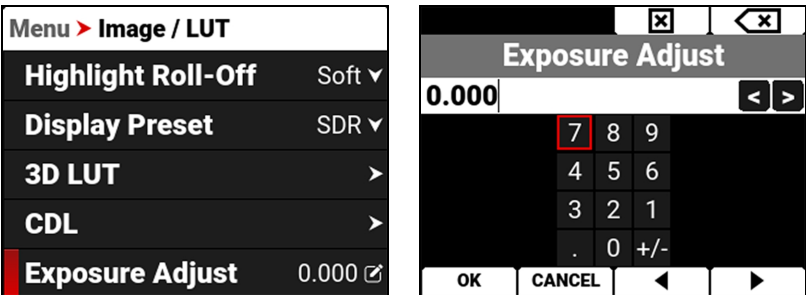


CDLs can be exported from the camera to the media. When exporting CDLs from camera to the media, the CDLs are saved to a folder on the media called "cdls."

From Camera CDLs you can apply the selected CDL to the camera, delete the selected CDL from the camera, export the selected CDL from the camera to the media, or export all of the CDLs from the camera to the media.

EXPOSURE ADJUST

Use Exposure Adjust to manually fine-tune the midtone exposure level.



The Exposure Adjust range is -8.000 to 8.000. The default is 0.000.

Exposure Adjust allows you to adjust the midtone exposure levels while preserving the highlights and shadows, even when changed substantially. The Exposure Adjust setting is expressed in terms of relative exposure value (EV), where each unit represents a 1-stop change in midtone exposure level.

PROJECT SETTINGS MENU

The Project Settings menu contains the camera's main recording configuration settings. From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Project Settings and press SEL:

Menu		Menu > Project Settings	
Image / LUT	>	Sensor Format	8K 17:9 >
Project Settings	>	Recording Frame Rate	23.98FPS ▼
Audio / TC	>	Project Time Base	23.98FPS ▼
Monitoring	>	Project Format	R3D ▼
Media	>	R3D Quality	MQ ▼

Use the Project Settings menu to configure the recording settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Sensor Format	Size of the area captured by the sensor
Recording Frame Rate	Frames recorded per second
Project Time Base	Image playback rate
Project Format	Select the file recording format
R3D Quality	Compression level of the recorded image file
Proxy Record	Records a proxy file along with the R3D file
ProRes Resolution	Select the ProRes file resolution
ProRes Codec	Select the ProRes file codec
ProRes Color Profile	Select the color profile you want baked in the ProRes
Recording Mode	Select Standard, or Timelapse recording
Timelapse	Select Timelapse settings
Pre-Record	Enable and configure a pre-record clip
Frame Limit	Configure a frame limit for recording
Slate	Enter the clip Slate information

SENSOR FORMAT

Use the Sensor Format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.

Menu > Project Settings		... > Sensor Format	
Sensor Format	8K 17:9 >	VV (8K)	▼
Recording Frame Rate	23.98FPS ▼	VV Anamorphic (8K)	▼
Project Time Base	23.98FPS ▼	Super 35 (6K)	▼
Project Format	R3D ▼	Super 35 Anamorphic (7K/6K)	▼
R3D Quality	MQ ▼	Super 16 (3K)	▼

Use the Sensor Format menu to configure the camera's sensor capture area settings:

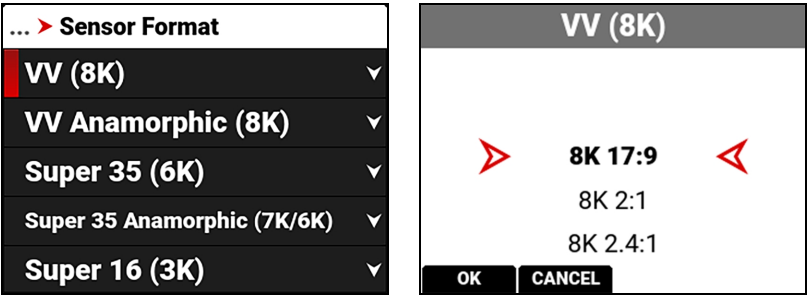
ITEM	DETAILS
VV (8K)	Select from VV (8K) sensor capture areas
VV Anamorphic (8K)	Select from VV anamorphic (8K) sensor capture areas
Super 35 (6K)	Select from Super 35 (6K) sensor capture areas
Super 35 Anamorphic (7K/6K)	Select from Super 35 anamorphic (7K/6K) sensor capture areas
Super 16 (3K)	Select from Super 16 (3K) sensor capture areas
All Formats	Select from all sensor capture areas
Dimensions (Pixel)	Displays the dimensions of the selected format in pixels
Dimensions (mm)	Displays the dimensions of the selected format in millimeters

The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution. The default sensor format setting is 8K 17:9.

When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the 8K 17:9 sensor format when recording RAW.

VV (8K)

Use the VV (8K) sensor format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.



The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.

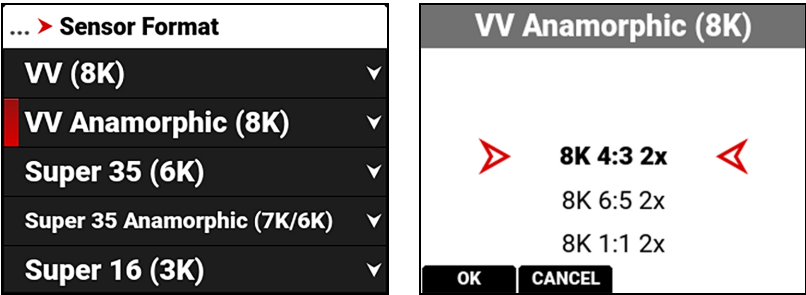
VV (8K) SENSOR FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in pixels and in millimeters used by each VV (8K) sensor format. These dimensions are close approximations. The default sensor format is 8K 17:9.

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
8K 17:9	8192	4320	40.96	21.60	46.31
8K 2:1	8192	4096	40.96	20.48	45.79
8K 2.4:1	8192	3456	40.96	17.28	44.46
8K 16:9	7680	4320	38.40	21.60	44.06
8K 1:1	4320	4320	21.60	21.60	30.55

VV ANAMORPHIC (8K)

Use the VV Anamorphic (8K) sensor format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture anamorphic images with the appropriate de-squeeze ratio.



The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.

When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the format when recording RAW.

VV ANAMORPHIC (8K) FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

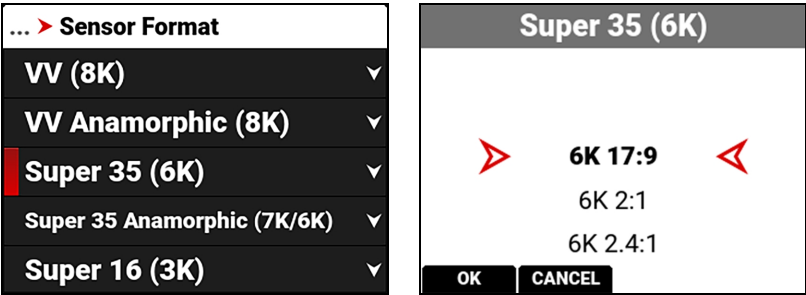
This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in pixels and in millimeters used by each VV Anamorphic (8K) sensor format. These dimensions are close approximations.

The default sensor format is 8K 4:3 2x.

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
8K 4:3 2x	5760	4320	28.80	21.60	36.00
8K 6:5 2x	5184	4320	25.92	21.60	33.74
8K 1:1 2x	4320	4320	21.60	21.60	30.55
8K 3:2 1.8x	6480	4320	32.40	21.60	38.94
8K 4:3 1.8x	5758	4320	28.80	21.60	36.00
8K 3:2 1.6x	6480	4320	32.40	21.60	38.94
8K 16:9 1.5x	7680	4320	38.40	21.60	44.06
8K 17:9 1.3x	8192	4320	40.96	21.60	46.31
8K 16:9 1.3x	7680	4320	38.40	21.60	44.06
8K 17:9 1.25x	8192	4320	40.96	21.60	46.31

SUPER 35 (6K)

Use the Super 35 (6K) sensor format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.



The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.

When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the 6K 17:9 sensor format when recording RAW.

SUPER 35 (6K) SENSOR FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

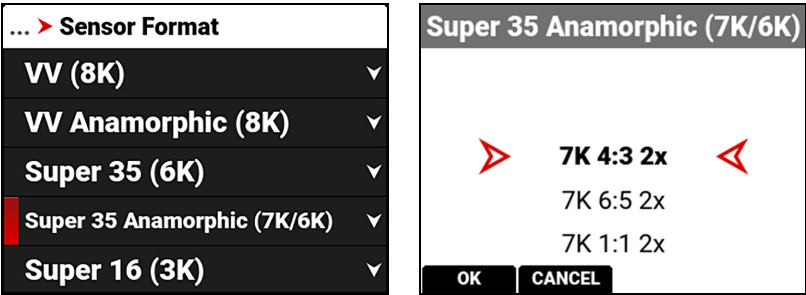
This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in pixels and in millimeters used by each Super 35 (6K) format. These dimensions are close approximations.

The default sensor format is 6K 17:9.

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
6K 17:9	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73
6K 2:1	6144	3072	30.72	15.36	34.35
6K 2.4:1	6144	2592	30.72	12.87	33.31
6K 16:9	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 1:1	3240	3240	16.20	16.20	22.91

SUPER 35 ANAMORPHIC (7K/6K)

Use the Super 35 Anamorphic sensor format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.



The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.
When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the 7K 4:3 2x format when recording RAW.

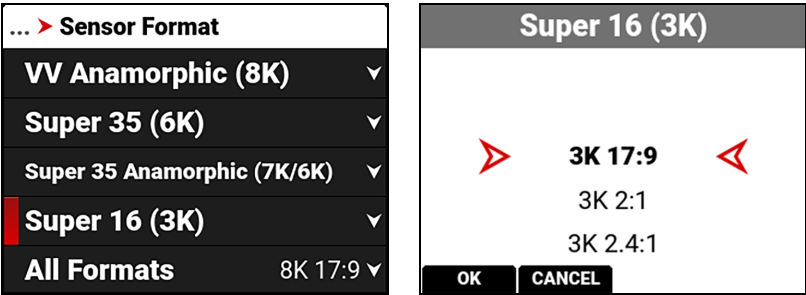
SUPER 35 ANAMORPHIC (7K/6K) SENSOR FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in pixels and in millimeters used by each Super 35 Anamorphic (7K/6K) format. These dimensions are close approximations.
The default sensor format is 7K 4:3 2x.

FORMAT	FILM EQUIVALENT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
		Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
7K 4:3 2x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	5040	3780	25.20	18.90	31.50
7K 6:5 2x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	4536	3780	22.68	18.90	29.52
7K 1:1 2x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	3780	3780	18.90	18.90	26.73
7K 3:2 1.8x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	5670	3780	28.35	18.90	28.14
7K 4:3 1.8x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	5040	3780	25.20	18.90	31.50
7K 3:2 1.6x	Super 35 mm 4-Perf	5670	3780	28.35	18.90	28.14
6K 16:9 1.5x	Super 35 mm 3-Perf	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 17:9 1.3x	Super 35 mm 3-Perf	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73
6K 16:9 1.3x	Super 35 mm 3-Perf	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 17:9 1.25x	Super 35 mm 3-Perf	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73

SUPER 16 (3K)

Use the Super 16 (3K) sensor format setting to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.



The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.
When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the 3K 17:9 sensor format when recording RAW.

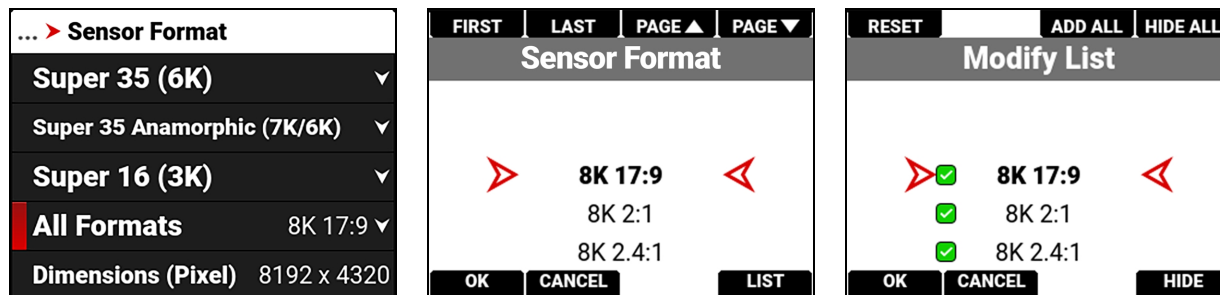
SUPER 16 (3K) SENSOR FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in pixels and in millimeters used by each Super 16 (3K) sensor format. These dimensions are close approximations.
The default sensor format is 3K 17:9.

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
3K 17:9	3072	1620	15.36	8.10	17.36
3K 2:1	3072	1536	15.36	7.68	17.17
3K 2.4:1	3072	1296	15.36	6.48	16.67
3K 16:9	2880	1620	14.40	8.10	16.52
3K 1:1	1620	1620	8.10	8.10	11.46

ALL FORMATS

Use the All Formats setting to select from all of the possible sensor formats to designate how much of the sensor the camera should use to capture images.



You can modify the list of sensor formats to display only the values you want to see.

The available aspect ratios are determined by the selected resolution.

When you lower the resolution on the camera, only a portion of the sensor is used. The camera does not downscale from the 8K 17:9 sensor format when recording RAW.

SENSOR FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

This table contains the dimensions of the sensor area in Pixels and in Millimeters used by all of the sensor formats. These dimensions are close approximations. The default sensor format is 8K 17:9.

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
8K 17:9	8192	4320	40.96	21.6	46.31
8K 2:1	8192	4096	40.96	20.48	45.79
8K 2.4:1	8192	3456	40.96	17.28	44.46
8K 16:9	7680	4320	38.40	21.6	44.06
8K 1:1	4320	4320	21.6	21.6	30.55
8K 4:3 2x	5760	4320	28.80	21.60	36.00
8K 6:5 2x	5184	4320	25.92	21.60	33.74
8K 1:1 2x	4320	4320	21.60	21.60	30.55
8K 3:2 1.8x	6480	4320	32.40	21.60	38.94
8K 4:3 1.8x	5758	4320	28.80	21.60	36.00
8K 3:2 1.6x	6480	4320	32.40	21.60	38.94
8K 16:9 1.5x	7680	4320	38.40	21.60	44.06
8K 17:9 1.3x	8192	4320	40.96	21.60	46.31
8K 16:9 1.3x	7680	4320	38.40	21.60	44.06
8K 17:9 1.25x	8192	4320	40.96	21.60	46.31
7K 17:9	7168	3780	35.84	18.90	40.52
7K 2:1	7168	3584	35.84	17.92	40.07
7K 2.4:1	7168	3002	35.84	15.01	38.86
7K 16:9	6720	3780	33.60	18.90	38.55
7K 1:1	3780	3780	18.90	18.90	26.73

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

FORMAT	DIMENSION (PIXELS)		DIMENSIONS (MM)		
	Width	Height	Width	Height	Diagonal
7K 4:3 2x	5040	3780	25.20	18.90	31.50
7K 6:5 2x	4536	3780	22.68	18.90	29.52
7K 1:1 2x	3780	3780	18.90	18.90	26.73
7K 3:2 1.8x	5670	3780	28.35	18.90	28.14
7K 4:3 1.8x	5040	3780	25.20	18.90	31.50
7K 3:2 1.6x	5670	3780	28.35	18.90	28.14
6K 17:9	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73
6K 2:1	6144	3072	30.72	15.36	34.35
6K 2.4:1	6144	2592	30.72	12.87	33.31
6K 16:9	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 1:1	3240	3240	16.20	16.20	22.91
6K 16:9 1.5x	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 17:9 1.3x	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73
6K 16:9 1.3x	5760	3240	28.80	16.20	33.04
6K 17:9 1.25x	6144	3240	30.72	16.20	34.73
5K 17:9	5120	2700	25.60	13.50	28.94
5K 2:1	5120	2560	25.60	12.80	28.62
5K 2.4:1	5120	2160	25.60	10.80	27.78
5K 16:9	4800	2700	24.00	13.50	27.54
5K 1:1	2700	2700	13.50	13.50	19.09
4K 17:9	4096	2160	20.48	10.80	23.15
4K 2:1	4096	2048	20.48	10.24	22.90
4K 2.4:1	4096	1728	20.48	8.64	22.23
4K 16:9	3840	2160	19.20	10.80	22.03
4K 1:1	2160	2160	10.80	10.80	15.27
3K 17:9	3072	1620	15.36	8.10	17.36
3K 2:1	3072	1536	15.36	7.68	17.17
3K 2.4:1	3072	1296	15.36	6.48	16.67
3K 16:9	2880	1620	14.40	8.10	16.52
3K 1:1	1620	1620	8.10	8.10	11.46
2K 17:9	2048	1080	10.24	5.40	11.58
2K 2:1	2048	1024	10.24	5.12	11.45
2K 2.4:1	2048	852	10.24	4.26	11.09
2K 16:9	1920	1080	9.60	5.40	11.01
2K 1:1	1080	1080	5.40	5.40	7.64
4K 8:1	4096	492	20.48	2.46	20.63

RECORDING FRAME RATE

Use Recording Frame Rate to select the recording frame rate (also referred to as the capture frame rate).

Menu > Project Settings

Sensor Format8K 17:9 >

Recording Frame Rate23.98FPS v

Project Time Base23.98FPS v

Project FormatR3D v

R3D QualityMQ v

Recording Frame Rate

5.99FPS

11.99FPS

> 23.98FPS <

47.95FPS

59.94FPS

OKCANCELEDITLIST

The recording frame rate is the number of frames per second (FPS) that are recorded. The recording frame rate is different from the project time base, which is the rate at which the footage will be played back. Lower values than the project time base will result in under-cranking (fast motion playback) and values larger than the project time base will result in over-cranking (slow motion playback).

You can press the button under **EDIT** to change the Recording Frame Rate menu values manually.

Recording Frame Rate

5.99FPS

11.99FPS

> 23.98FPS <

47.95FPS

59.94FPS

OKCANCELEDITLIST

Recording Frame Rate

23.98 FPS

< >

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

. 0

OKCANCEL<>

You can press the button under **LIST** to choose which values you want to display on the menu list.

Recording Frame Rate

5.99FPS

11.99FPS

> 23.98FPS <

47.95FPS

59.94FPS

OKCANCELEDITLIST

RESETADD ALLHIDE ALL

Modify List

11.99FPS

14.99FPS

> 23.98FPS <

29.97FPS

47.95FPS

OKCANCELSHIDE

The maximum frame rate for each format is determined by **Project Time Base** and **Sensor Format**. When you select a Project Time Base, the camera automatically selects a matching Recording Frame Rate and an R3D Quality (when possible). You must change the Recording Frame Rate and R3D Quality after the Project Time Base to select a different setting.

Menu ▶ Project Settings	
Sensor Format	8K 17:9 ▶
Recording Frame Rate	47.95FPS ▼
Project Time Base	23.98FPS ▼
Project Format	R3D ▼
R3D Quality	MQ ▼

A Recording Frame Rate highlighted in yellow will result in playback occurring at a different frame rate than the original recording, and will record varispeed audio.

NOTE: Audio sync is not gauranteed when shooting varispeed.

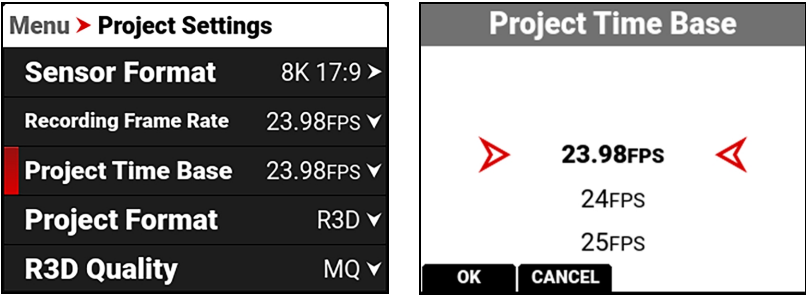
FORMATS AND FRAME RATES

This table lists the camera's maximum recording frame rates. These rates are based on a Project Time Base setting of 24 frames per second (24 FPS).

FORMAT	FPS	FORMAT	FPS	FORMAT	FPS	FORMAT	FPS
8K 17:9	60	6K 17:9	80	4K 17:9	120	2K 17:9	240
8K 2:1	63	6K 2:1	84	4K 2:1	126	2K 2:1	252
8K 2.4:1	75	6K 2.4:1	100	4K 2.4:1	150	2K 2.4:1	300
8K 16:9	60	6K 16:9	80	4K 16:9	120	2K 16:9	240
8K 1:1	60	6K 1:1	80	4K 1:1	120	2K 1:1	240
7K 17:9	70	5K 17:9	96	3K 17:9	160	4K 8:1	500
7K 2:1	72	5K 2:1	101	3K 2:1	168		
7K 2.4:1	87	5K 2.4:1	120	3K 2.4:1	200		
7K 16:9	70	5K 16:9	96	3K 16:9	160		
7K 1:1	70	5K 1:1	96	3K 1:1	160		

PROJECT TIME BASE

Use the Project Time Base setting to choose the playback rate for the recorded footage.



The following project time bases are available:

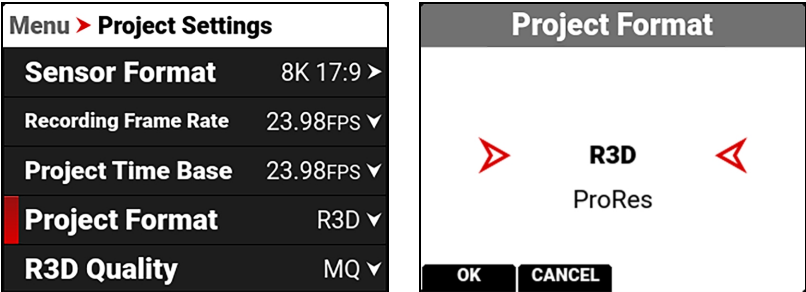
- 23.98 FPS (Default)
- 25.00 FPS
- 30.00 FPS
- 59.94 FPS
- 24.00 FPS
- 29.97 FPS
- 50.00 FPS
- 60.00 FPS

When you select the Project Time Base, it changes the Recording Frame Rate to the same setting (when possible).

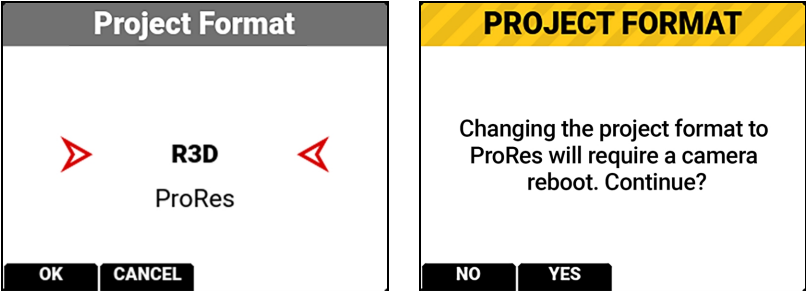
When you change the Format, the Recording Frame Rate and Project Time Base do not automatically update. You must select the Project Time Base after you change the Format setting.

PROJECT FORMAT

Use Project Format to select the format that the camera uses to record image files.



When you select a new project format, a message warns you that the camera must be rebooted to complete the change:



R3D REDCODE PROJECT FORMAT

The RED R3D project format records images in a compressed RAW format. In comparison to Apple ProRes, REDCODE RAW data does not bake in image settings like ISO, saturation, or LUTs, allowing more flexibility in post-processing workflows without reducing image quality or dynamic range. Instead R3D files store the image settings as Metadata. You can open and process R3D files with REDCINE-X PRO or with non-linear editing (NLE) software that supports the RED SDK.

R3D is the camera's default project format.

APPLE PRORES PROJECT FORMAT

- This section provides general information about recording Apple ProRes files with the camera, including:
- The maximum recording frame rate in ProRes is 120 frames per second (FPS).
 - QuickTime files have the same metadata as the REDCODE RAW files. The metadata is per clip, and not per frame.
 - You can select a **Sensor Format** from the **Project Settings Menu** and the camera will scale it to the target resolution you select in **ProRes Resolution**.
 - Recording 4K ProRes files requires 4K and above formats in 17:9. When in ProRes, formats below 4K will automatically be recorded as 2K or HD.
 - ProRes Proxy files are recorded in 2K for 17:9 formats and in HD for all others.
 - For more information about Apple ProRes, including the data rates for each codec, refer to the **Apple ProRes White Paper**.

APPLE PRORES DESCRIPTION

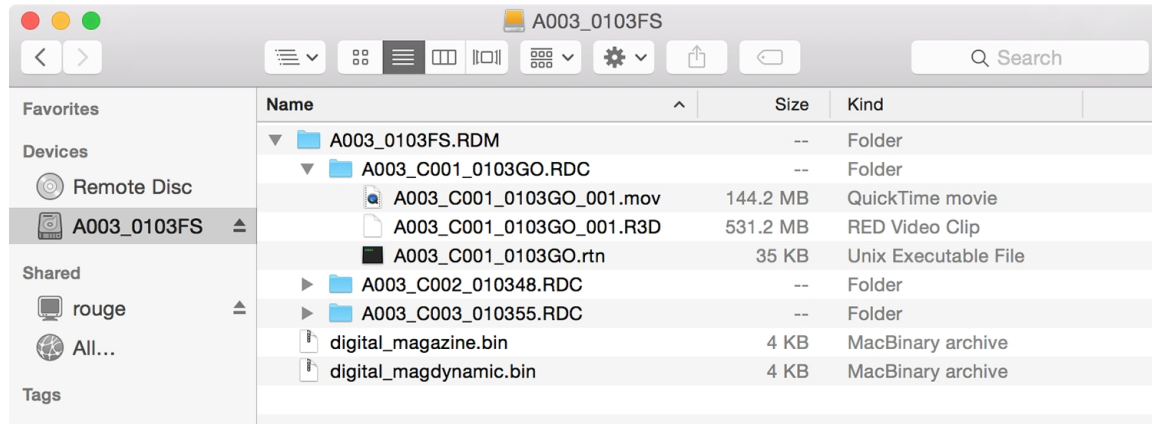
The table below describes each supported Apple ProRes codec.

NAME	CHROMA SAMPLING	DATA RATE
ProRes 4444 XQ	Y' C _b C _r +α 4:4:4:4	1697 Mbps at 4K 17:9 and 24 FPS
ProRes 4444	Y' C _b C _r +α 4:4:4:4	1131 Mbps at 4K 17:9 and 24 FPS
ProRes 422 HQ	Y' C _b C _r 4:2:2	754 Mbps at 4K 17:9 and 24 FPS
ProRes 422	Y' C _b C _r 4:2:2	503 Mbps at 4K 17:9 and 24 FPS
ProRes 422 LT	Y' C _b C _r 4:2:2	350 Mbps at 4K 17:9 and 24 FPS

FILE STRUCTURE OF RECORDED APPLE PRORES FILES

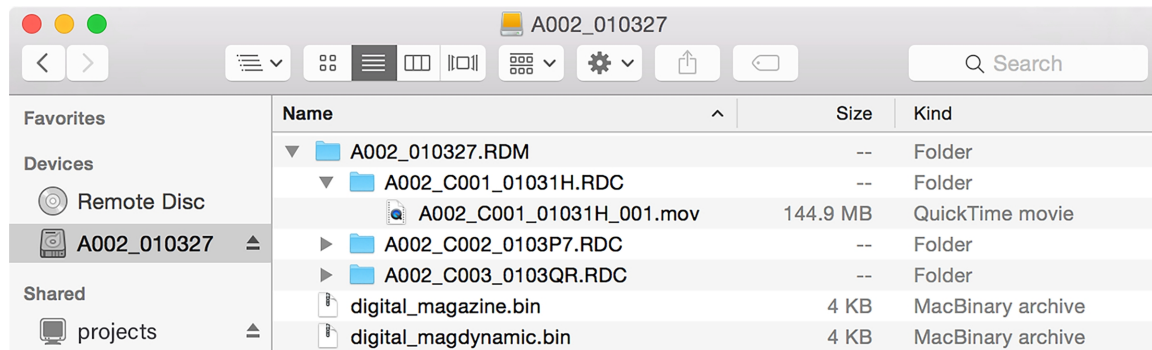
When you record using R3D + ProRes Proxy, this is the file structure of the recorded files on the media:

- .RDM Folder
 - .RDC Folder
 - .mov
 - .R3D
 - .rtn (RED Thumbnail file)



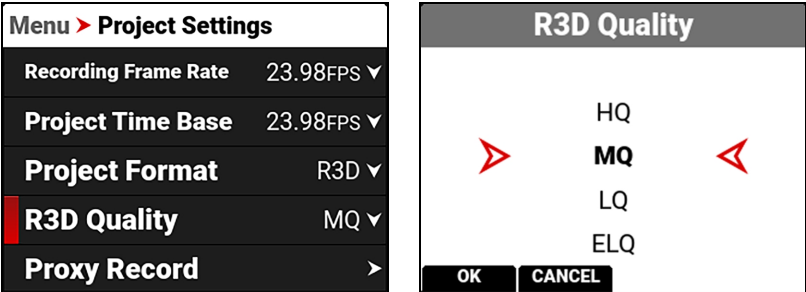
When you record using ProRes format, this is the file structure of the recorded files on the media:

- .RDM Folder
 - .RDC Folder
 - .mov



R3D QUALITY

Use R3D Quality to select the R3D data rate the camera uses to record the image files.



- The R3D Quality selections include:
- HQ - High data rate and less recording time
 - MQ - Medium data rate (default) and longer recording time
 - LQ - Low data rate and long recording time
 - ELQ - Lowest data rate and longest recording time

For high complexity scenes, VFX, and stills from motion workflows, RED recommends the HQ setting. For cinema (non-VFX) and high-end TV, RED recommends the MQ setting. For TV, online content, documentary and interviews, RED recommends the LQ setting. ELQ compression mode provides nearly 50% more recording time than LQ, and RED recommends using ELQ for scenes where the complexity is low or the final delivery resolution is lower than the acquisition resolution (downsampling).

R3D QUALITY DATA RATES				
FORMAT	24P HQ	24P MQ	24P LQ	24P ELQ
8K 17:9	425 MB/s	298 MB/s	186 MB/s	100 MB/s
6K 17:9	239 MB/s	168 MB/s	105 MB/s	65 MB/s

PROXY RECORD

Use Proxy Record to enable the camera to record a proxy file along with the R3D file.

Menu > Project Settings

Project Time Base23.98FPS

Project FormatR3D

R3D QualityMQ

Proxy Record

Recording ModeStandard

... > Proxy Record

Enable

Resolution2K

FormatProRes 422 HQ

Color ProfileRWG / Log...

When Proxy Record is enabled, the Proxy Record settings are enabled. The setting for proxy resolution is set to 2K (17:9) or HD, and you cannot change it. The settings you can select include Format and Color.

FORMAT

Use Format to select the proxy codec.

ProRes Codec

> ProRes 422 HQ <

ProRes 422

ProRes 422 LT

OK

CANCEL

COLOR

Use color to select the color profile for the proxy file.

ProRes Color Profile

> RWG / Log3G10 <

Image / LUT

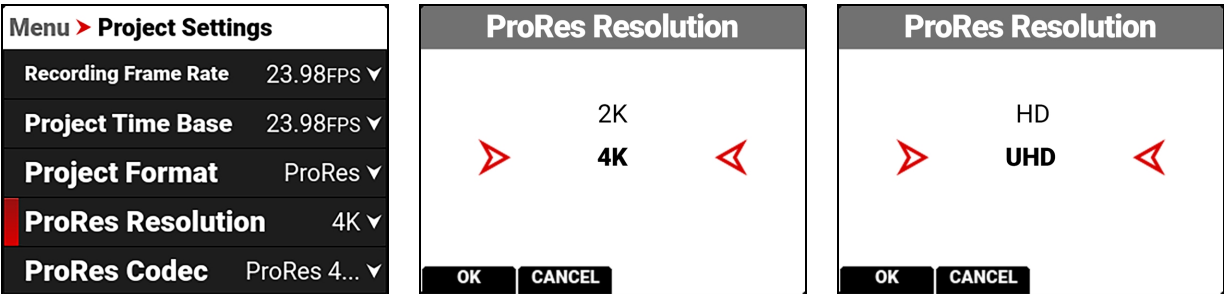
OK

CANCEL

NOTE: FPS is limited to a maximum of 60P when Proxy Record is enabled.

PRORES RESOLUTION

Use ProRes Resolution to select the resolution to record when the **Project Format** is set to ProRes.



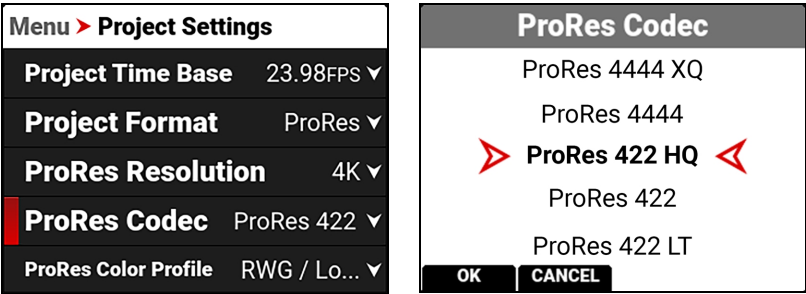
The ProRes Resolution selections include:

- HD (16:9)
- 2K (17:9)
- UHD (16:9)
- 4K (17:9, default)

The camera will downscale to achieve the selected ProRes resolution when the aspect ratios of your format and ProRes resolution do not match.

PRORES CODEC

When you enable ProRes as the **Project Format**, the camera menu displays the ProRes Codec menu.



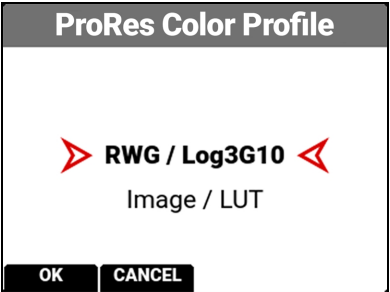
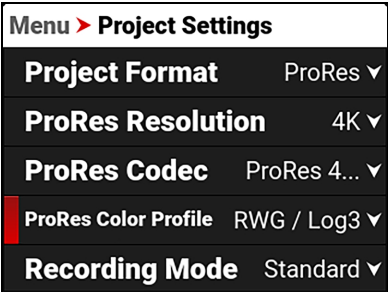
Use ProRes Codec to select the ProRes per-frame compression rate you want to use for storing, processing, and editing your ProRes clips.

The ProRes Codec selections include:

- ProRes 4444 XQ
- ProRes 4444
- ProRes 422 HQ
- ProRes 422
- ProRes 422 LT
- ProRes 422 Proxy

PRORES COLOR PROFILE

When you enable ProRes as the **Project Format**, you can select the ProRes Color Profile settings.

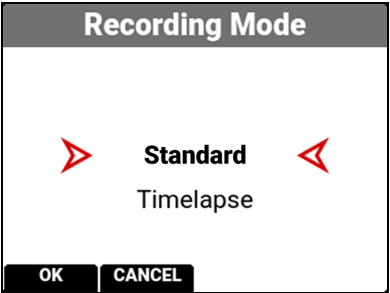
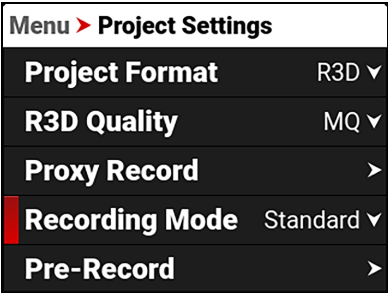


The ProRes Color Profile settings include: RWG/Log3G10 - REDWideGamutRGB color space and Log3G10 gamma curve. Image / LUT - Applies all Image / LUT settings for **Output Color Space**, **Display Preset**, **3D LUT**, and **CDL**.

NOTE: All ProRes Color Profile settings bake in both the ISO and the White Balance settings.

RECORDING MODE

Use Recording Mode to select between standard motion recording, or time-lapse recording.



STANDARD

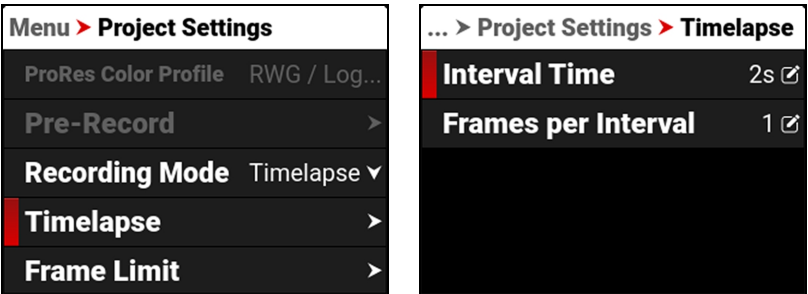
The Standard recording mode of the camera offers the largest range of formats, frame rates, and compressions.

TIMELAPSE

When you select Timelapse, the Timelapse option is enabled on the menu.

TIMELAPSE

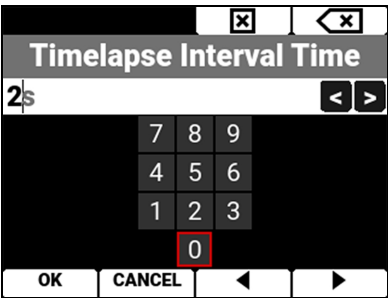
Use Timelapse to select the select the time-lapse settings.



From Timelapse you can select the interval time between the group of frames per interval, and you can select the number of frames captured per interval.

INTERVAL TIME

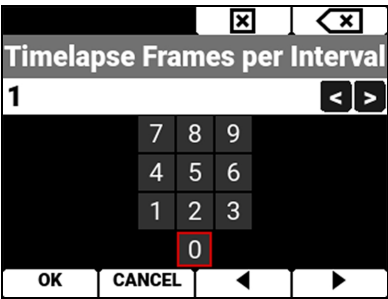
Select Interval Time to enter the elapsed time between the group of frames per interval.



For example:
60s = 1 minute
3600s = 1 hour
86400s = 1 day

FRAMES PER INTERVAL

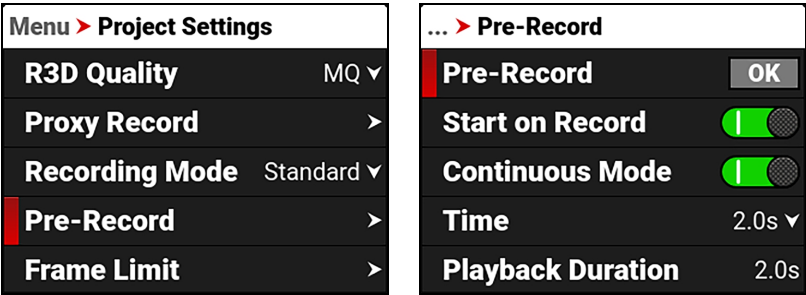
Select Frames Per Interval to enter the number of frames to record per interval.



Adding more frames per interval allows you to have more flexibility in post (for example: image stacking).

PRE-RECORD

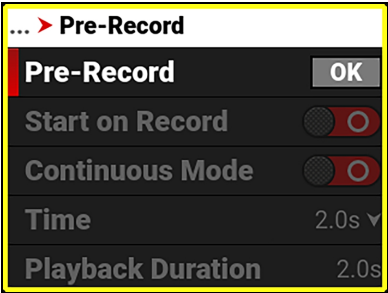
Use the Pre-Record menu to Start/Stop Pre-Record, select the Pre-Record modes, and to adjust the length of the pre-recorded clips.



Pre-Record allows you to continually capture images to a small amount of memory while waiting to begin recording. This allows you to capture unexpected events such as, a whale breaching the water, or an athlete scoring a goal. When you finish recording, the pre-recorded clip is added to the beginning of the recording.

PRE-RECORD

Use Pre-Record to manually Start/Stop the Pre-Record feature by selecting OK . When Pre-Record is started, the menu is surrounded by a yellow border.



You can also assign the Pre-Record Start/Stop feature to the front button by using the User Buttons menu (refer to [User Buttons](#)).

START ON RECORD

Use the Start on Record toggle to Enable/Disable using the Record command to enter the Pre-Record state and an additional Record command to save the Pre-Record segment and begin recording. This feature is useful when you want to use Pre-Record while remotely triggering Record using a single simple Record switch.

The default for the Start on Record toggle is Off.

CONTINUOUS MODE

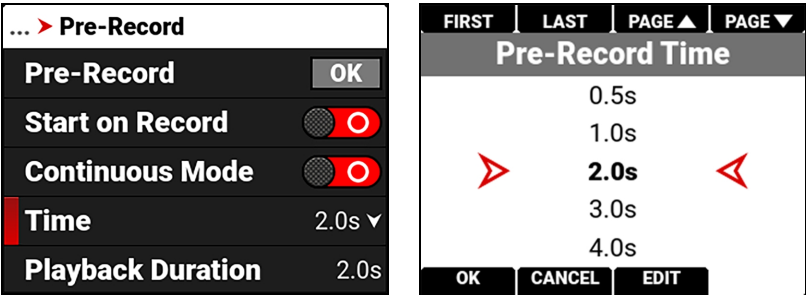
Use the Continuous Mode toggle to Enable/Disable automatic re-enabling of Pre-Record at the close of a completed Pre-Record clip. For this mode to work, the previous clip must include a Pre-Record segment, and the camera must return to a Record state without any errors.

When Pre-Record is Activated, then Deactivated, and then a clip is recorded without a Pre-Record segment, the Continuous Mode will not enable Pre-Record on the following clip.

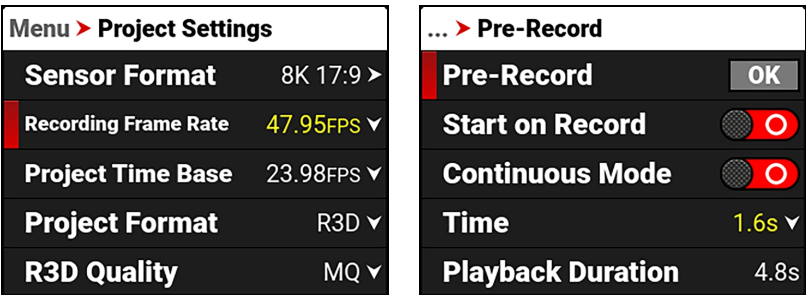
The default for the Continuous Mode toggle is Off.

TIME

Use Time to set the Pre-Record clip to record from half a second up to 30 seconds, depending on the format, file type, resolution, and quality.



The default setting is 2 seconds (with the default Project Time Base of 23.98 FPS).

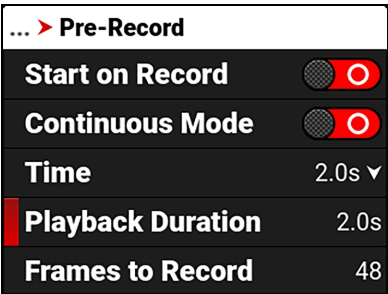


When the Recording Frame Rate and Project Time Base are set to unmatched rates, the time interval changes and is displayed in yellow.

For more information, refer to [Pre-Recording Content](#).

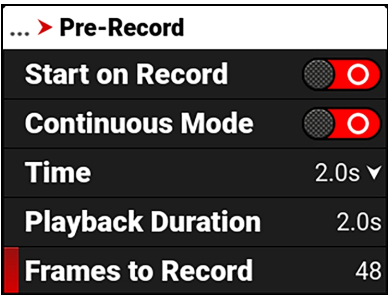
PLAYBACK DURATION

Playback Duration displays the duration in seconds that the pre-record clip will last in playback.



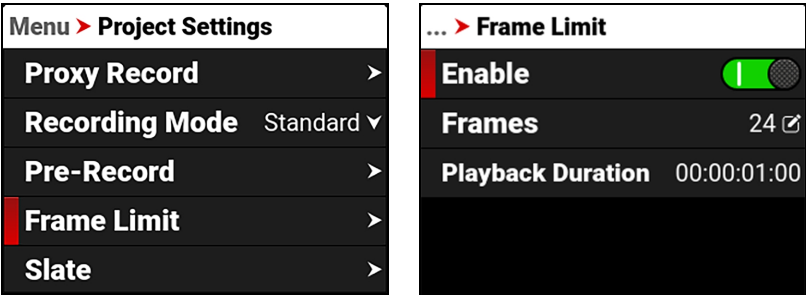
FRAMES TO RECORD

Frames to Record displays the number of frames the pre-recorded clip will contain at the current settings.



FRAME LIMIT

Use Frame Limit to limit the total number of frames recorded per clip. Frame limit applies to both Motion and Timelapse recording modes.



The Frame Limit selections include Enable, Frames, and Playback Duration.

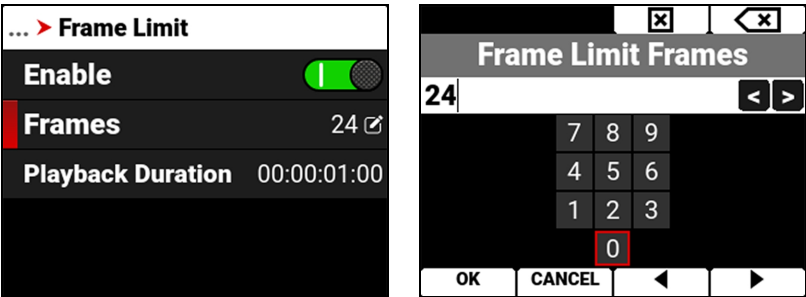
ENABLE

Select Enable to toggle the activation of the Frame Limit feature.



FRAMES

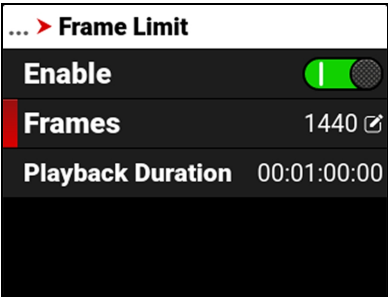
Use frames to enter the maximum number of frames the clip can record.



PLAYBACK DURATION

Playback Duration displays the calculated playback duration of the clip with the selected Frame Limit and FPS.

For example, using 1440 Frames as a Frame Limit at 24 FPS results in one minute of playback duration.



SLATE

Use the Slate menu to enter information the camera adds when recording clips.

Menu > Project Settings	
Proxy Record	>
Recording Mode	Standard ▾
Pre-Record	>
Frame Limit	>
Slate	>

Menu > Project Settings > Slate	
Camera ID	A ▾
Camera Position	C ▾
Camera Operator	✎
Scene	✎
Shot	✎

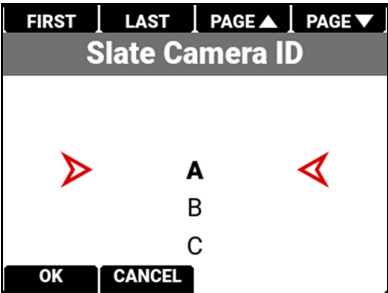
The information you can add to a clip includes: Camera ID, Camera Position, Camera Operator, Scene, Shot, Take, Production, Director, DoP, Unit, External Filter 1-3, External LUT, External GPS Coordinates, External Proxy, and External Upload Service.

NOTE: When you set the Camera ID and Camera Position, they are also set in the **Media > Secure Format** menu items.

CAMERA ID

Use Camera ID to assign a camera ID when the camera records clips.

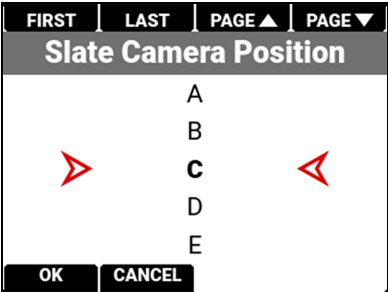
NOTE: You can also change the Camera ID by using Secure Format (refer to Secure Format).



The camera IDs you can assign when recording a clip include the letters A-Z.

CAMERA POSITION

Use Camera Position to assign a camera position letter when the camera records clips.



The camera positions you can assign when recording a clip include the letters A-Z.

CAMERA OPERATOR

Use Camera Operator to enter the name of the camera operator.

ABC

Camera Operator

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	

OK

CANCEL

<

>

SCENE

Use Scene to enter the scene name.

ABC

Scene

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	

OK

CANCEL

<

>

SHOT

Use Shot to enter the number of the shot.

ABC

Shot

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	

OK

CANCEL

<

>

TAKE

Use Take to enter the number of the take.

ABC

✕

⬅️✕

Take

1

⬅️➡️

789

456

123

0

OK

CANCEL

⬅️➡️

PRODUCTION

Use Production to enter the name of the production.

ABC

✕

⬅️✕

Production

⬅️➡️

1234567890

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

⬅️➡️

OK

CANCEL

⬅️➡️

DIRECTOR

Use Director to enter the name of the director.

ABC

✕

⬅️✕

Director

⬅️➡️

1234567890

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

⬅️➡️

OK

CANCEL

⬅️➡️

DOP

Use DoP to enter the name of the director of photography.

ABC

ⓧ

⬅️ⓧ

DoP

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	␣

OK

CANCEL

⬅️

➡️

UNIT

Use Unit to enter the name of the production unit.

ABC

ⓧ

⬅️ⓧ

Unit

1

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	␣

OK

CANCEL

⬅️

➡️

EXTERNAL FILTER 1-3

Use External Filters 1 through 3 to enter the name of external filters 1,2, and 3.

ABC

ⓧ

⬅️ⓧ

External Filter 1

<

>

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z	,	.	-	␣

OK

CANCEL

⬅️

➡️

EXTERNAL LUT

Use External LUT to enter the name of the external LUT.

ABC

External LUT

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

0

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

,

.

-

OK

CANCEL

EXTERNAL GPS COORDINATES

Use External GPS Coordinates to enter the GPS Coordinates.

ABC

External GPS Coordinates

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

0

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

,

.

-

OK

CANCEL

EXTERNAL PROXY

Use External Proxy to enter the name of the external proxy.

ABC

External Proxy

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

0

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

,

.

-

OK

CANCEL

EXTERNAL UPLOAD SERVICE

Use External Upload Service to enter the name of the external uplaod service.

ABC

External Upload Service

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

0

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

,

.

-

OK

CANCEL

AUDIO / TC MENU

The Audio / TC menu contains the settings you use to configure your camera audio and Timecode. From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Audio / TC and press SEL:

Menu		Menu > Audio / TC	
Image / LUT	>	Audio Source	Internal Micr ▼
Project Settings	>	Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2)	>
Audio / TC	>	External (Ch 3/4)	>
Monitoring	>	Headphone	>
Media	>	Timecode Source	Internal T... ▼

Use the Audio / TC menu to configure the audio and Timecode settings for the camera:

ITEM	DETAILS
Audio Source	Audio input source
Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2)	Left and right internal microphone levels
External (Ch 3/4)	Left and right external audio levels
Headphone	Headphone volume level
Timecode Source	Timecode source
Auto Jam	Button to enable auto-jamming TOD Timecode
Jam Timecode to TOD	Button to jam Timecode to time-of-day (TOD)
Timecode Display Mode	Timecode to display

AUDIO DETAILS

The camera is equipped with two integrated microphones suitable for scratch-track audio (Ch 1 and 2), and it is equipped with a 5-Pin LEMO audio connector that accepts 2-channel audio, Line, Mic, and +48V Phantom Power for external audio (Ch 3 and 4).

- You can link the gain for the two internal channels together and you can link the two external channels together. This allows you to adjust the two internal (or external) channels together as one.
- You can record audio from the internal microphones, from the external audio connector (2-channel recording), or from internal and external sources combined as 24-bit 48 kHz uncompressed audio tracks.
- You can adjust the external audio by using the appropriate camera gain-settings (-8.0 dB to 34.0 dB). The default camera gain setting is 1 dB.

The camera's audio data is synchronized with video and timecode, and it is embedded in the R3D file. You can export the audio data as separate audio files by using REDCINE-X PRO, if needed. The camera also embeds the audio in the SDI output.

You can monitor the audio during recording and playback by using the equipped 3.5 mm stereo headphone port.

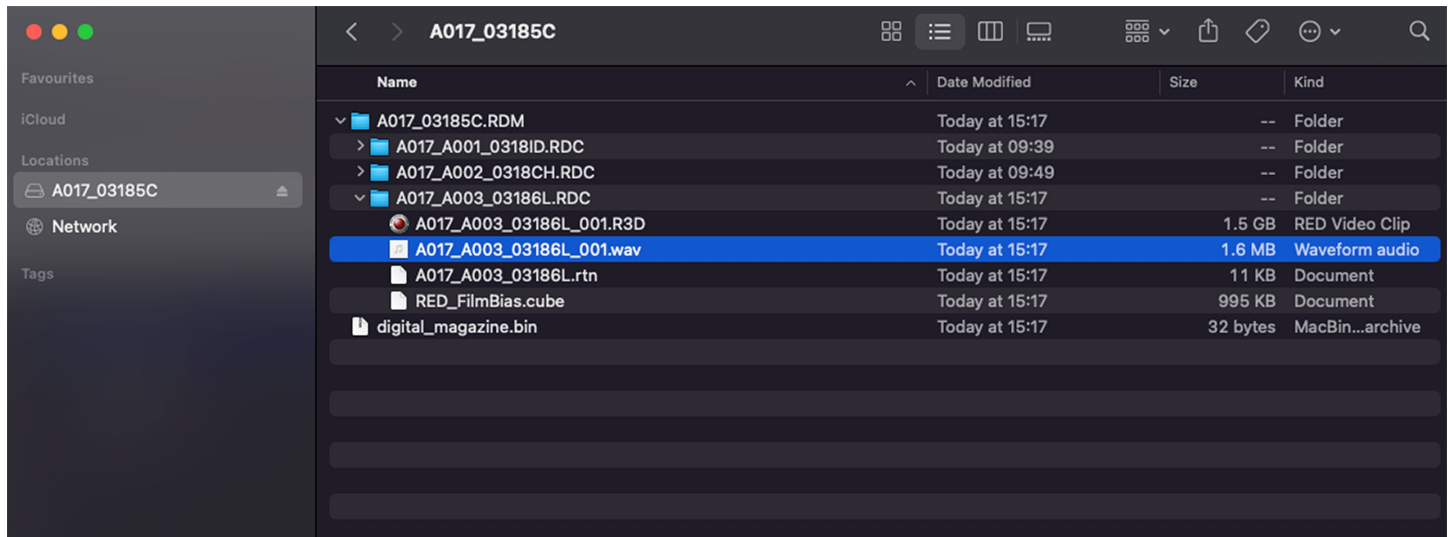
SDI AUDIO

When you select Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2) as the audio source, the camera uses SDI channels 1 and 2 for the Internal Microphone signal. When you select External (Ch 3/4), the camera uses SDI channels 1 and 2 for the External audio signal. When you select Internal + External, the camera uses SDI channels 1 and 2 for the Internal Microphone signal, and the camera uses SDI channels 3 and 4 for the External audio signal.

VARISPEED AUDIO

This camera has the ability to record audio when the camera's Recording Frame Rate is set to a higher speed than the Project Time Base setting (Varispeed mode).

NOTE: The camera records the audio as a separate WAV file and stores it in the clip's RDC folder on the media drive. Audio sync is not guaranteed when shooting varispeed.



TIMECODE DETAILS

Timecode provides a mechanism to reference frames from the camera's recorded clips to external devices, such as other cameras or audio recorders. Some devices can also gather additional data such as, lens metadata, or camera orientation, which Timecode can later use for merging the data back together in post-processing.

The camera provides two separate Timecode formats:

- **Time Of Day (TOD)** - The camera records the time of day as the Timecode for each clip
- **Edgecode** - The camera records elapsed time as the Timecode for each clip. The time is reset to 01:00:00 when a new media card is inserted in the camera. All of the clips on the media will have a continuous Timecode track. However, each new media card will default to a Timecode track starting at 01:00:00. Edgecode is equivalent to RUN RECORD as used on broadcast cameras. You can change the Edgecode to begin at any desired time by using the Media Format menu (refer to [Edgecode](#)).

The camera synchronizes (jams) the TOD Timecode to an external Timecode generator (when one is connected to the camera) or it jams the Timecode to its internal real-time clock.

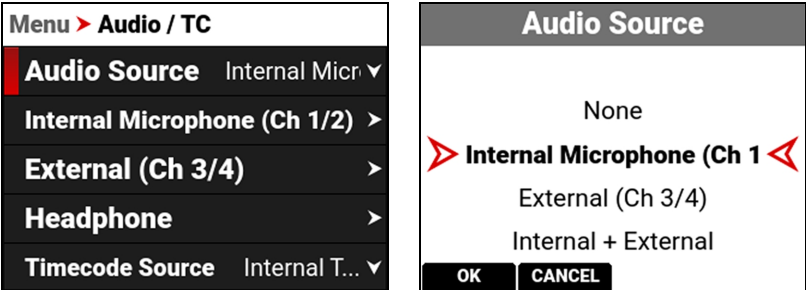
When using Internal TOD, a jam between the running timecode and a real time clock is required. The time at which this jam occurs will have an effect on the overall timecode drift over a 24-hour period due to the nature of non-drop-frame (NDF) timecode. By enabling Auto-Jam, the camera automatically jams its timecode, ensuring repeatable drift across multiple cameras and days.

When Auto Jam is disabled, you can manually pick the instant in which you want to jam timecode to the real time clock.

The camera stores TOD and Edge Timecode in the R3D file. You can select which one you want to display on the side [LCD](#) (refer to [Timecode Display Mode](#)).

AUDIO SOURCE

Use the Audio Source settings to select the audio input source.



The audio input sources include:

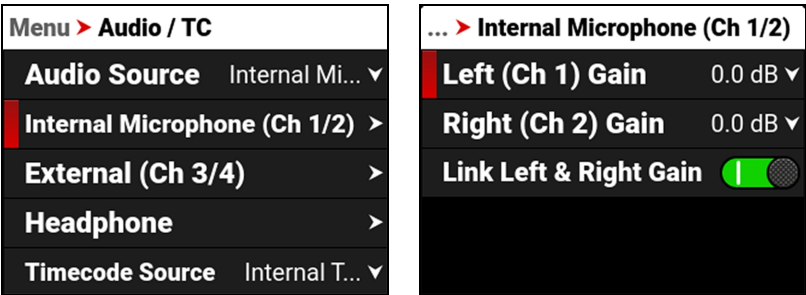
- None
- Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2) - enables the Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2) menu (default)
- External (Ch 3/4) - enables the External (Ch 3/4) menu
- Internal + External - enables all audio sources

NOTE: The headphones can only monitor the internal microphone channels (Ch 1 and 2) or the external audio channels (Ch 3 and 4).

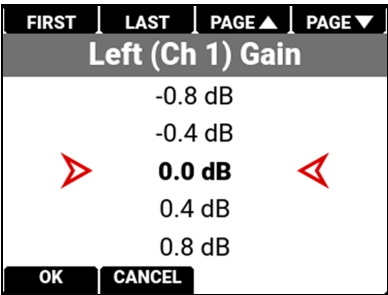
INTERNAL MICROPHONE (CH 1/2)

Use the Internal Microphone (Ch 1/2) settings to set the left and right internal audio levels (channels 1 and 2). This menu is only enabled when the Audio Source is set to Internal Microphone or Internal + External. Internal audio is intended as scratch audio quality only.

NOTE: When the Recording Frame Rate and Project Time Code settings are different, varispeed audio is recorded (refer to Audio / TC Menu).



The Internal Microphone is represented as Channels 1 and 2 on the Home Page and on the Audio Channels 1/2 Page VU Meters (refer to **LCD** for more information). The left channel is channel 1 and the right channel is channel 2.

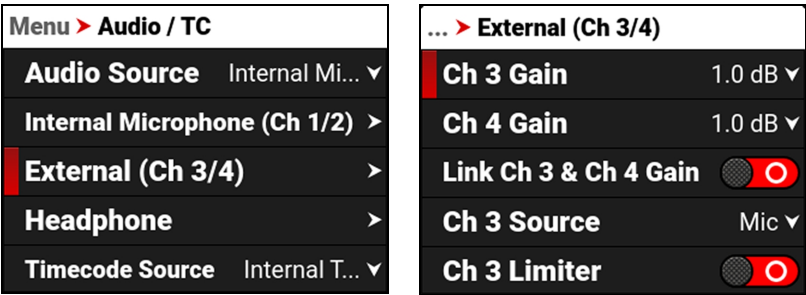


You can adjust the internal audio levels for left and right from -52.5 dB to 36.0 dB. The default setting is 0 dB. When you enable Link Left & Right Gain, the channels are linked together and adjusted as one.

EXTERNAL (CH 3/4)

Use the External audio settings to set the left and right external audio levels. This menu is only enabled when the **Audio Source** is set to External (Ch 3/4) or Internal + External.

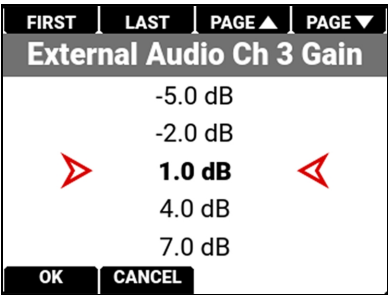
NOTE: When the Recording Frame Rate and Project Time Code settings are different, varispeed audio is recorded (refer to **Audio / TC Menu**).



The External audio is represented as Channels 3 and 4 on the Home Page and on the Audio Channels 3/4 Page VU Meters (refer to **LCD** for more information). The left channel is channel 3 and the right channel is channel 4.

GAIN

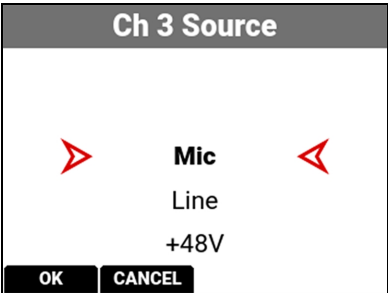
You can adjust the external audio gain levels for channels 3 and 4 from -8.0 dB to 34.0 dB.



The default setting is 1.0 dB. When you enable Link Channel 3 and Channel 4 Gain, the channels are linked together and adjusted as one.

SOURCE

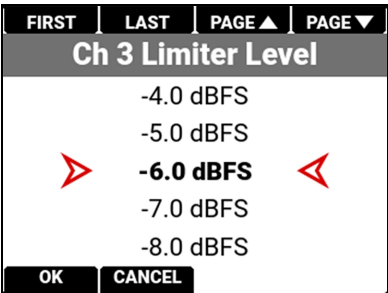
Use Source to select the type of input connected to external audio channel 3 and 4 ports.



You can select microphone, line, or +48V phantom power.
The default setting is microphone (Mic).

LIMITER

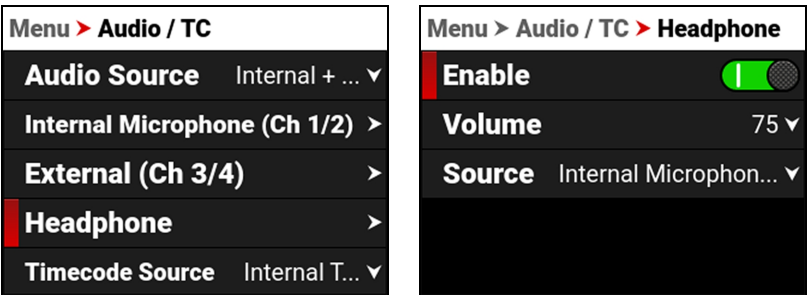
When enabled, use the limiter to place a limit past which the audio level for channels 3 and 4 cannot exceed.



You can select from -2.0 to -12.0 Decibel Full Scale (dBFS) as the limit.
The default limit is -6.0 dBFS.

HEADPHONE

Use the Headphone settings to enable the headphone jack and to adjust the headphone volume.

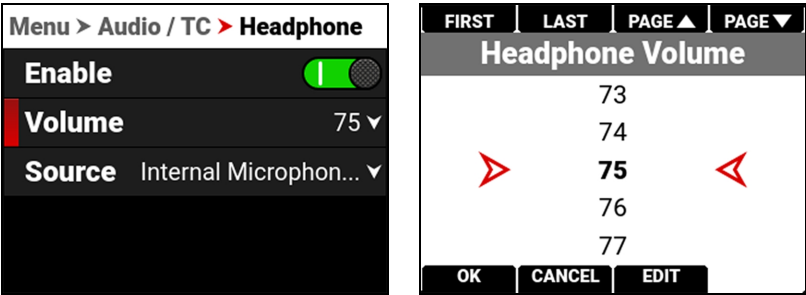


You can enable and disable the headphone audio jack by pressing SEL to toggle Enable to the right (green / enabled) and to the left (red / disabled).



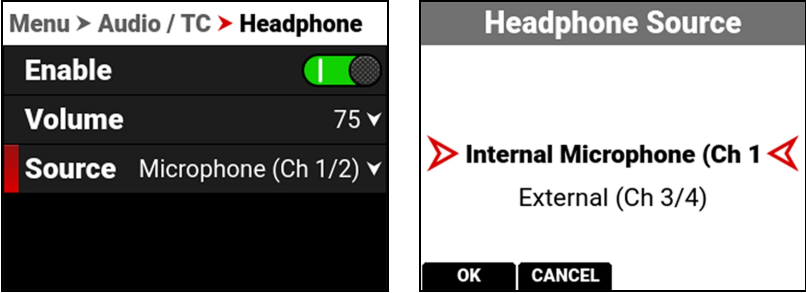
VOLUME

You can adjust the headphone volume from 0 to 100.



SOURCE

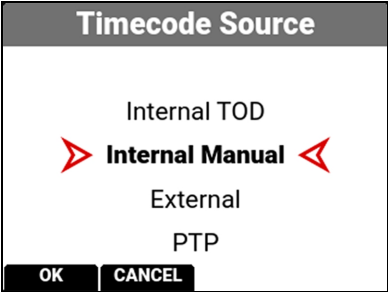
When the Audio Source is set to Internal + External, you can use Source to select the audio source you want to monitor with the headphones.



You can select the internal microphone channels 1 and 2, or you can select the external channels 3 and 4. The default setting is the internal microphone channels 1 and 2.

TIMECODE SOURCE

Use Timecode source to configure the Timecode source the camera applies to the recordings.



You can select the following Timecode sources:

- Internal Time of Day (TOD)
- Internal Manual
- External
- Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

INTERNAL TOD

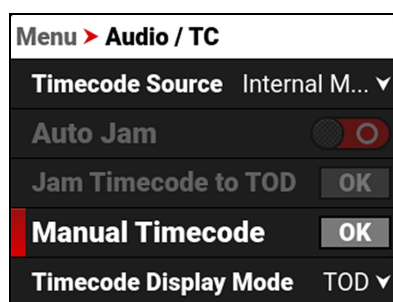
Use Internal Time of Day (TOD) to JAM to the camera's internal Timecode generator. When using Internal TOD, a jam between the running timecode and a real time clock is required. The time at which this jam occurs will have an effect on the overall timecode drift over a 24-hour period due to the nature of non-drop-frame (NDF) timecode.

By enabling Auto-Jam, the camera automatically jams its timecode, ensuring repeatable drift across multiple cameras and days. When Auto Jam is disabled, you can manually pick the instant in which you want to jam timecode to the real time clock.

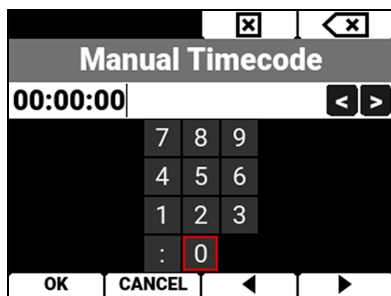
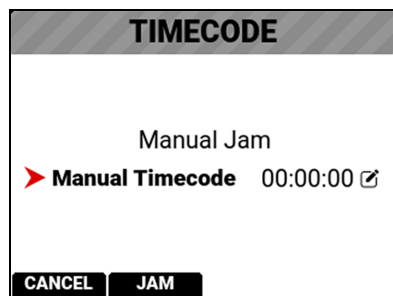
INTERNAL MANUAL

Use Internal Manual to JAM to the camera's internal Timecode generator and edit the Timecode starting number.

Select Manual Timecode OK to open the JAM and editing options:



Press the button under JAM to jam to the internal Timecode, or select Manual Timecode to open the editing screen:



Enter the desired Timecode number and press the button under OK.

Press the button under JAM to jam to the edited Timecode number.

EXTERNAL

Use External to connect an external Timecode generator to the 5-Pin 0B Timecode port (refer to [Camera Body](#) and [Extension Port](#) for more information).

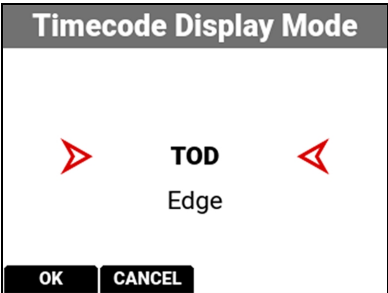
PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL (PTP)

Use PTP to connect an external PTP clock to the Extension Port (refer to [Camera Body](#) and [Extension Port](#) for more information).

Precision Time Protocol (SMPTE 2059-1) is a network-based synchronization method which when configured using a USB-C to Ethernet adapter offers a level of precision that supports frame-accurate camera synchronization over IP. PTP in the V-RAPTOR camera body only offers frame-level precision and therefore cannot be used for sensor scan synchronization. PTP Timecode can be sent over USB-C through an Ethernet adapter.

TIMECODE DISPLAY MODE

Use Timecode Display Mode to configure the Timecode display type that the camera applies to the recordings.



You can set the Timecode Display Mode as Time of Day (TOD) or Edge.

TOD DISPLAY MODE

Time of Day (TOD) display mode displays the Timecode as the time of day that the frame was recorded.

EDGE DISPLAY MODE

Edge display mode displays the Timecode as the sequential recording time that has elapsed starting with the first frame.

MONITORING MENU

The Monitoring menu contains the settings you use to configure your camera monitoring options. From the LCD menu, navigate to Monitoring and press SEL:

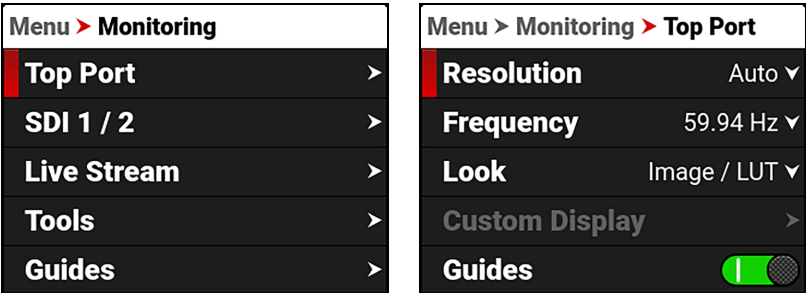
Menu		Menu > Monitoring	
Image / LUT	>	Top Port	>
Project Settings	>	SDI 1 / 2	>
Audio / TC	>	Live Stream	>
Monitoring	>	Tools	>
Media	>	Guides	>

Use the Monitoring menu to configure the monitoring settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Top Port / Top LCD / Top EVF	Monitoring tools for the Top Port, Top LCD, and Top EVF
SDI 1 / 2	SDI port resolution, frequency, look, guides, tools, overlay, and overlay mode
Live Stream	Enable or disable Wi-Fi live streaming
Tools	Various monitoring tools including False Color, Peaking, and Zebra Modes
Guides	Frame guides and a center guide

TOP PORT

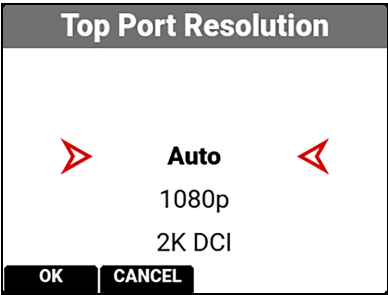
The Top Port menu provides access to the top port features. This menu is visible when nothing is attached to the Top Port.



The Top Port settings you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Resolution	Select the monitor resolution
Frequency	Select the Top Port frequency
Look	Set the look of the monitor to RWG / Log3G10, Image / LUT, or Custom Display
Custom Display	Configure the look of the monitor independently of other monitor pipelines
Guides	Enable or disable the monitor guides
Tools	Enable or disable the monitor tools
Magnify	Magnify the monitor image
Magnify Position	Select the position of the original image to magnify
Flip / Mirror	Select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the monitor display

RESOLUTION

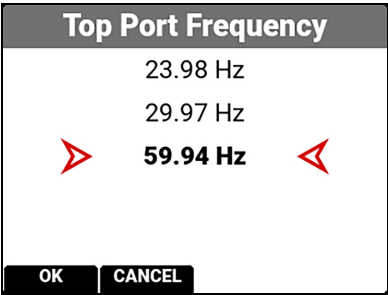


You can select the resolution of the Top Port.

The selections include:

- Auto (default)
- 1080p
- 2K DCI

FREQUENCY

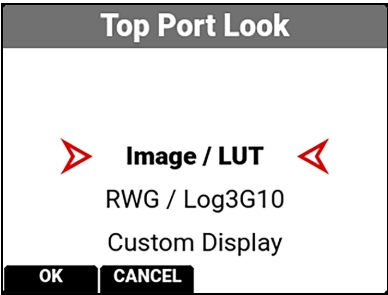


Use Frequency to select one of the following top port frequency settings:

- 23.98 Hz
- 29.97 Hz
- 59.94 Hz

The camera displays different choices depending on which Project Time Base you have selected.

LOOK

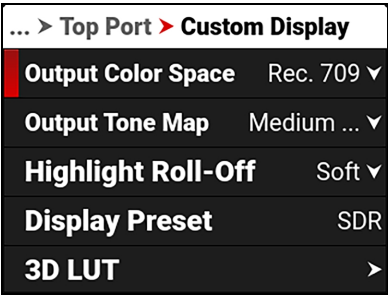


You can select the look of the image preview signal sent to the Top Port.

The selections include:

- Image / LUT (default)
- REDWideGamutRGB / Log3G10
- Custom Display (enables the Custom Display menu)

CUSTOM DISPLAY



Use Custom Display to configure the Top Port independently of the camera's Image / LUT settings or other monitor output configurations.

Refer to **Image / LUT Menu** for more information about how to use the Image/LUT settings and menus.

GUIDES

Use Guides to enable or disable the viewing of guides. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.



TOOLS

Use Tools to enable or disable the viewing of tools. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.

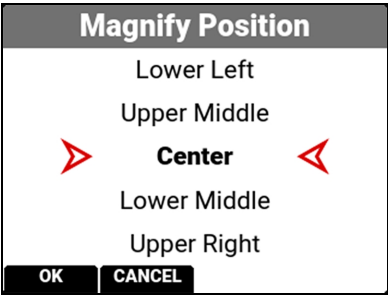


MAGNIFY

Use Magnify to enable or disable monitor magnification. Press SEL to toggle between enabled and disabled (default).



MAGNIFY POSITION



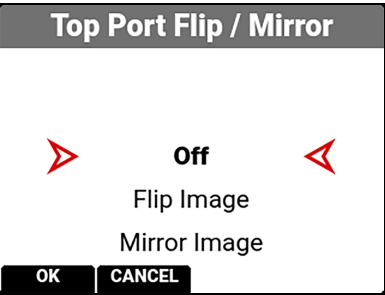
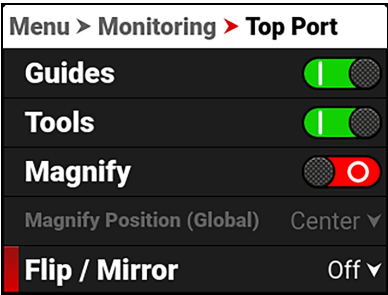
Use Magnify Position to globally select the area of the image you want to magnify.

The selections include:

- Left
- Upper Middle
- Upper Right
- Upper Left
- Center (default)
- Lower Right
- Lower Left
- Lower Middle
- Right

FLIP / MIRROR

Use Flip / Mirror to select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the monitor display.

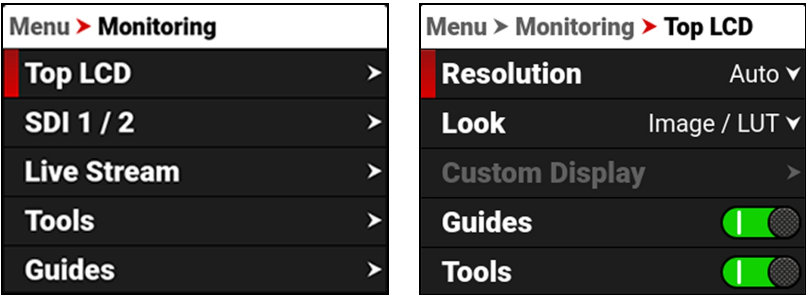


The Flip / Mirror setting you can select include:

- Off
- Flip Image
- Mirror Image
- Flip/Mirror Image

TOP LCD

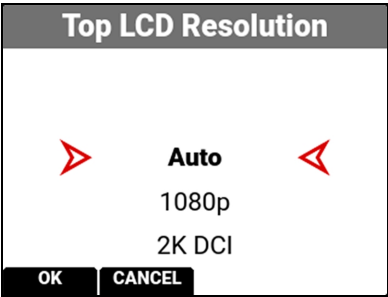
The Top LCD menu provides access to the top LCD features. This menu is only visible when the optional DSMC3™ RED Touch 7.0" LCD is attached to the camera (refer to [DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD](#)).



The Top LCD settings you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Resolution	Select the monitor resolution
Look	Set the look of the monitor to RWG/Log3G10, Image/LUT, or Custom Display
Custom Display	Configure the look of the monitor independently of other monitor pipelines
Guides	Enable or disable the monitor guides
Tools	Enable or disable the monitor tools
Magnify	Magnify the monitor image
Magnify Position	Select the position of the original image to magnify
Flip / Mirror	Select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the monitor display

RESOLUTION

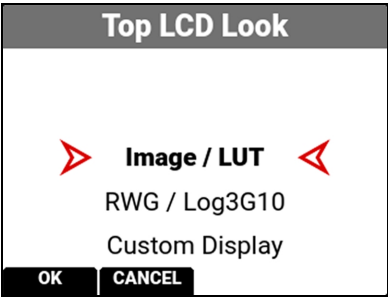


You can select the resolution of the Top LCD.

The selections include:

- Auto (default)
- 1080p
- 2K DCI

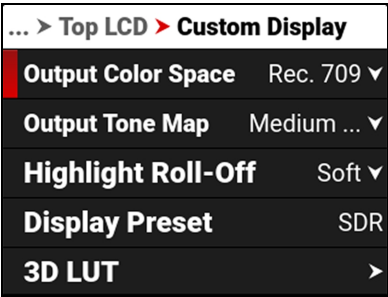
LOOK



You can select the look of the image preview signal sent to the Top LCD. The selections include:

- Image / LUT (default)
- REDWideGamutRGB / Log3G10
- Custom Display (enables the Custom Display menu)

CUSTOM DISPLAY



Use Custom Display to configure the Top LCD independently of the camera's Image / LUT settings or other monitor output configurations. Refer to **Image / LUT Menu** for more information about how to use the Image/LUT settings and menus.

GUIDES

Use Guides to enable or disable the viewing of guides. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.



TOOLS

Use Tools to enable or disable the viewing of tools. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.

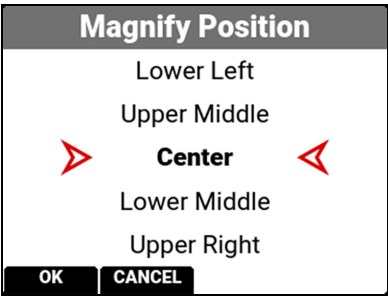


MAGNIFY

Use Magnify to enable or disable monitor magnification. Press SEL to toggle between enabled and disabled (default).



MAGNIFY POSITION

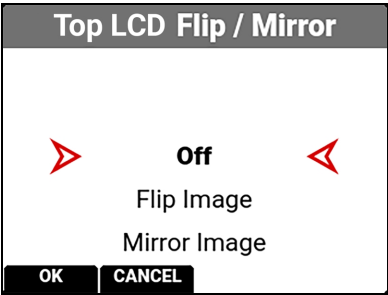
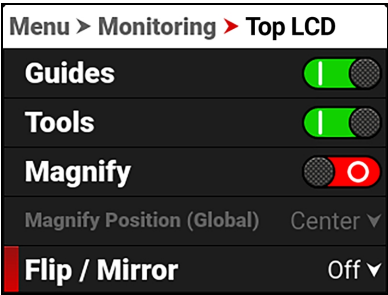


Use Magnify Position to globally select the area of the image you want to magnify. The selections include:

• Left	• Upper Middle	• Upper Right
• Upper Left	• Center (default)	• Lower Right
• Lower Left	• Lower Middle	• Right

FLIP / MIRROR

Use Flip / Mirror to select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the Top LCD display.

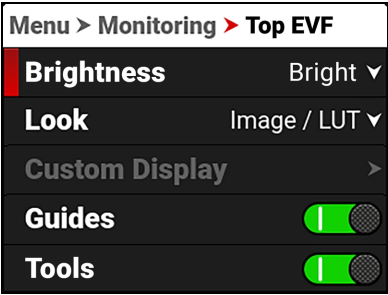
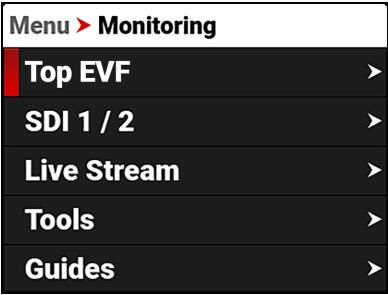


The Flip / Mirror setting you can select include:

- Off
- Flip Image
- Mirror Image
- Flip/Mirror Image

TOP EVF

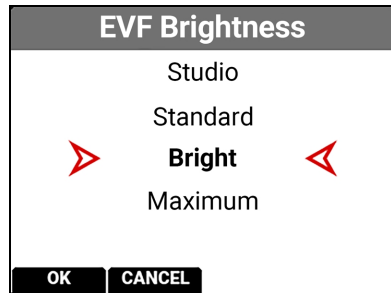
The Top EVF menu provides access to the top EVF features. This menu is only visible when the optional RED Compact EVF and DSMC3™ Adapter A are attached to the camera (refer to RED® Compact EVF).



The Top EVF settings you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Brightness	Select the EVF display brightness
Look	Set the look of the monitor to RWG/Log3G10, Image/LUT, or Custom Display
Custom Display	Configure the look of the monitor independently of other monitor pipelines
Guides	Enable or disable the monitor guides
Tools	Enable or disable the monitor tools
Overlays	Manage the EVF overlay settings
Magnify	Magnify the monitor image
Magnify Position	Select the position of the original image to magnify
Flip / Mirror	Select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the monitor display

BRIGHTNESS

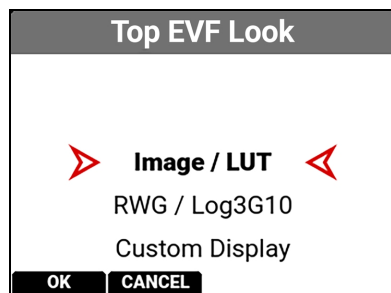


You can select the brightness of the Top EVF display. RED recommends that you select the brightness which best fits your environment to reduce your eye's transition time to and from the EVF.

The selections include:

- Studio - for use in dimly lit environments
- Standard (default) - for use in most situations with mixed lighting
- Bright - for use in most outdoor environments
- Maximum - Used only for extremely bright environments.

LOOK

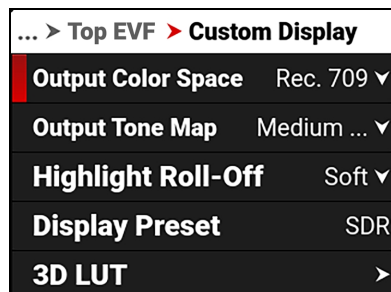


You can select the look of the image preview signal sent to the Top EVF.

The selections include:

- Image / LUT (default)
- REDWideGamutRGB / Log3G10
- Custom Display (enables the Custom Display menu)

CUSTOM DISPLAY



Use Custom Display to configure the Top EVF independently of the camera's Image / LUT settings or other monitor output configurations.

Refer to **Image / LUT Menu** for more information about how to use the Image/LUT settings and menus.

GUIDES

Use Guides to enable or disable the viewing of guides. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.

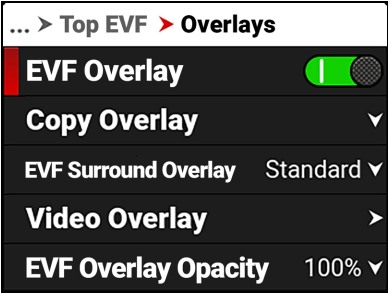


TOOLS

Use Tools to enable or disable the viewing of tools. Press SEL to toggle between enabled (default) and disabled.



OVERLAYS

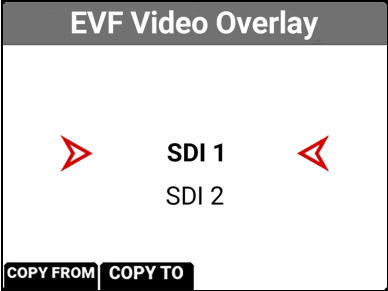


Use Overlays to manage the EVF overlay settings. These settings include:

ITEM	DETAILS
EVF Overlay	Enable or disable the EVF overlay display
Copy Overlay	Copy an overlay from or to SDI 1 and SDI 2
EVF Surround Overlay	Select the overlay surround type
Video Overlay	Manage the video overlay display values
EVF Overlay Opacity	Select the opacity of the overlay

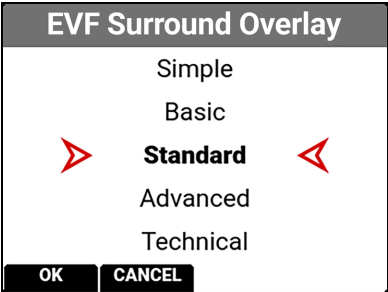
COPY OVERLAY

Use Copy Overlay to copy an overlay from or to SDI 1 and SDI 2.



EVF SURROUND OVERLAY

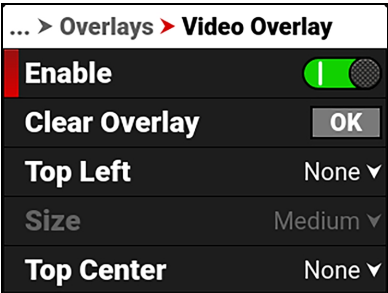
Use EVF Surround Overlay to select the overlay surround type you want to use for the EVF display.



The EVF Surround types include: None, Simple, Basic, Standard, Advanced, and Technical (refer to [SDI 1 / 2](#) for more information about overlays).

VIDEO OVERLAY

Use Video Overlay to manage overlay items displayed on top of the video preview.

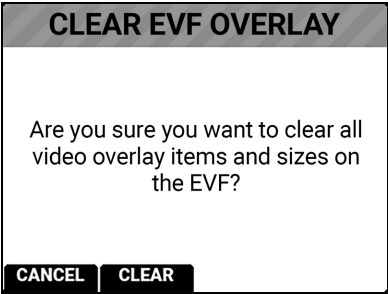


The Video Overlay display value management settings include:

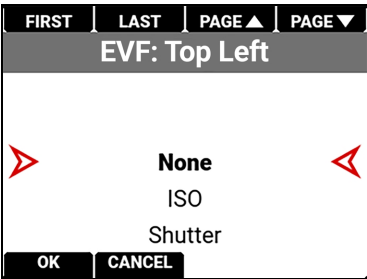
ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enable or disable video value management
Clear Overlay	Clear all of the settings from the EVF video overlay
Location	Select the location and value for the EVF video overlay values
Size	Select the size for the EVF video overlay values

CLEAR OVERLAY

Use Clear Overlay to clear the video overlay values from the EVF.



LOCATION



Use each of the location choices to select a value for the location.

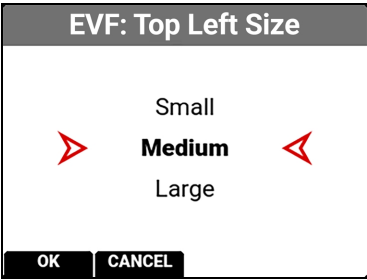
The values you can display include:

ITEM	DETAILS
None	Nothing is assigned
Horizon Level	Displays the horizon orientation (center locations only)
Horizon + Tilt Level	Displays the horizon orientation plus added tilt (center locations only)
Gyro Data	Displays the gyro readings

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

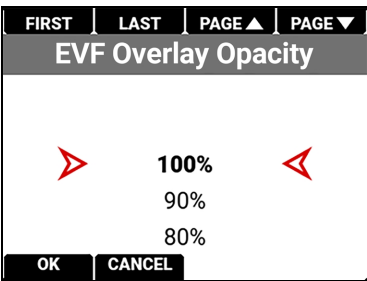
ITEM	DETAILS
Histogram	Displays the histogram
RGB RAW Meters	Displays the RGB RAW meters
ISO	Displays the ISO setting
Shutter	Displays the shutter setting
Color Temperature	Displays the color temperature
Color Temperature and Tint	Displays the color temperature and tint
ND	Displays the ND setting
3D LUT	Displays the 3D LUT
Sensor Format	Displays the sensor format
Frame Rate	Displays the frame rate
Record Indicator	Red indicator when recording
Focal Length	Displays the lens focal length
Focus Distance	Displays the lens focus distance
Lens Information	Displays the lens information
Aperture	Displays the aperture setting
Camera Name	Displays the camera name
Clip Name	Displays the clip name
Slate Camera ID	Displays the slate camera ID
Slate Camera Position	Displays the slate camera position
Slate Camera Operator	Displays the slate camera operator
Slate Scene	Displays the slate scene
Slate Shot	Displays the slate shot
Slate Take	Displays the slate take
Slate Production	Displays the slate production
Slate Director	Displays the slate director
Slate DoP	Displays the slate DoP
Slate Unit	Displays the slate unit
Monitor Source	Displays the source of the monitored image
EVF Brightness	Displays the EVF brightness setting
Media Time Remaining	Displays the media time remaining
Media Percentage Remaining	Displays the percentage of media remaining
Battery Time Remaining	Displays the battery time remaining
Battery Percentage Remaining	Displays the battery percentage remaining
Active Input Voltage	Displays the active input voltage
Low Power Warning	Displays the low power warning

SIZE



Use Size to select the size of the displayed values on the EVF video overlay.

EVF OVERLAY OPACITY



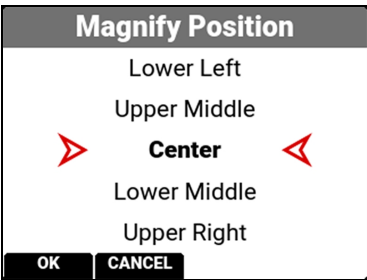
Use EVF Overlay Opacity to select the opacity of the EVF overlay. The settings you can select range from 100% (default) to 0%.

MAGNIFY

Use Magnify to enable or disable EVF magnification. Press SEL to toggle between enabled and disabled (default).



MAGNIFY POSITION



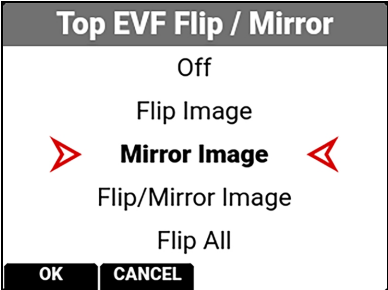
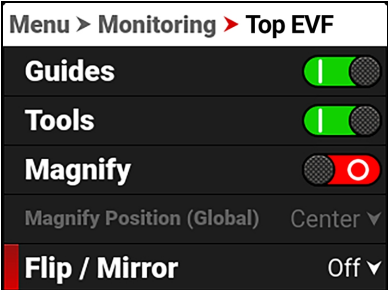
Use Magnify Position to globally select the area of the image you want to magnify.

The selections include:

- Left
- Upper Middle
- Upper Right
- Upper Left
- Center (default)
- Lower Right
- Lower Left
- Lower Middle
- Right

FLIP / MIRROR

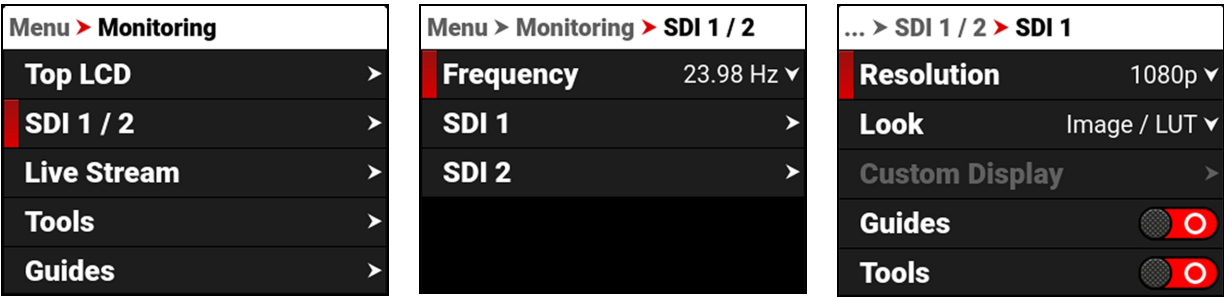
Use Flip / Mirror to select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the Top EVF display.



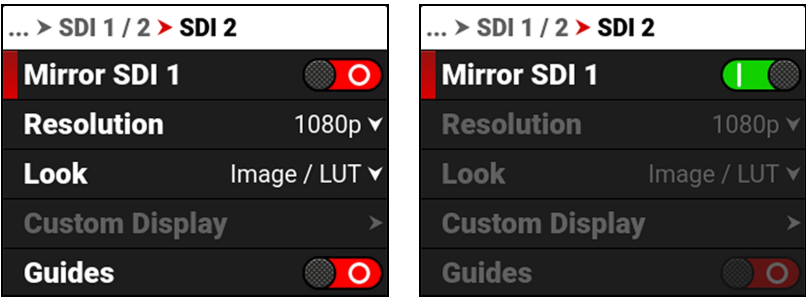
The Flip / Mirror setting you can select include: Off, Flip Image, Mirror Image, Flip/Mirror Image, Flip All, Mirror All, and Flip/Mirror All.

SDI 1 / 2

Use SDI 1 / 2 to configure the settings on SDI ports 1 and 2.



You can quickly configure SDI 2 to match SDI 1 by selecting Mirror SDI 1 on the SDI 2 menu:



The SDI port settings you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Frequency	Select the SDI port frequency
Resolution	Select the SDI port resolution
Look	Set the look of the monitor to RWG/Log3G10, Image/LUT, or Custom Display
Custom Display	Configure the look of the monitor independently of other monitor pipelines
Guides	Enable or disable the monitor guides
Tools	Enable or disable the monitor tools
Overlays	Manage the monitor overlay settings
Magnify	Magnify the monitor image
Magnify Position (Global)	Select the area of the image to magnify
Flip / Mirror	Select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the image output to the monitor

WARNING: Under certain circumstances, it is possible for an SDI connector to incur damage when connected to an accessory and powered without using shielded cables. RED recommends only using high quality, shielded BNC cables that are rated for 12G-SDI signals and only using shielded power cables for powering SDI accessories.

Make sure power is connected to the SDI accessory at all times before you connect the BNC to the camera. Ungrounded power from SDI accessories can damage the camera's SDI port. To avoid this possible damage, attach the power source to the accessory before attaching it to the BNC cable. When using RED Approved Third Party battery plates, unplug the BNC cable prior to hot swapping.

When possible, avoid using P-Tap (also known as D-Tap) cables to power accessories. To avoid damage when using P-Tap/D-Tap, it's imperative that the connect/disconnect sequence (below) is followed precisely.

BNC ATTACHMENT INSTRUCTIONS

When attaching SDI accessories:

1. Connect a power source to the SDI accessory; power on the SDI accessory.
2. Make sure that a power source is connected to the camera. This ensures both are grounded prior to connecting the BNC. The camera's power state does not have an impact on SDI attachment sequence.
3. Connect the BNC cable to the accessory, then to the camera.

When detaching an accessory mounted to an SDI output, make sure that you remove the BNC connection to the camera before removing power to the SDI device:

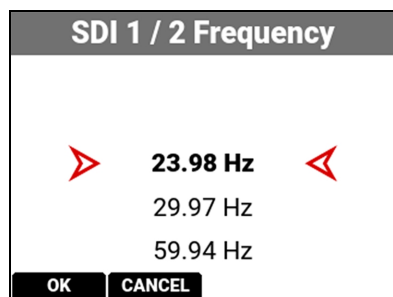
1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Disconnect the power source from the SDI accessory.

When you need to swap out a battery on an accessory mounted to the camera's SDI port, you must:

1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Replace the battery on the SDI accessory.
4. Power on the SDI accessory.
5. Connect the BNC cable to the camera.

For more information about SDI safety, refer to [Preventing Damage to SDI Outputs](#).

FREQUENCY

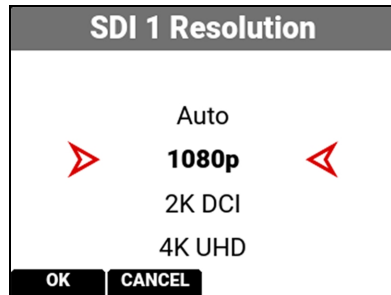


Use Frequency to select one of the following SDI port frequency settings:

- 23.98 Hz
- 29.97 Hz
- 59.94 Hz

The camera displays different choices depending on which Project Time Base you have selected.

RESOLUTION



Use resolution to select one of the following SDI port resolution settings:

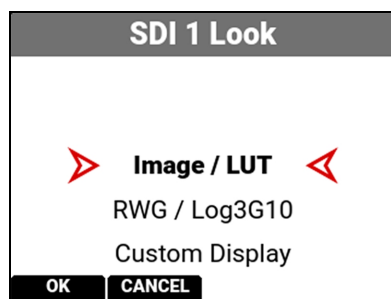
- Auto
- 1080p (default)
- 2K DCI
- 4K UHD
- 4K DCI

The resolution selected here controls the SDI output resolution of the preview page.

SCALING PREVIEW

When monitoring in 1080p or 4K UHD while capturing in a 17:9 format, the entire 17:9 image will be down-scaled to the 16:9 aspect ratio of 1080p or 4K UHD. Small black bars will only appear on the top and bottom of the frame in the monitor path and not on the recorded image.

LOOK

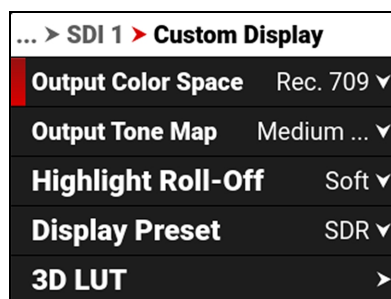


You can select the look of the image preview signal sent to the SDI port.

The selections include:

- Image / LUT (default)
- REDWideGamutRGB / Log3G10
- Custom Display (enables the Custom Display menu)

CUSTOM DISPLAY



Use Custom Display to configure the SDI independently of the camera's Image / LUT settings or other monitor output configurations.

Refer to **Image / LUT Menu** for more information about how to use the Image/LUT settings and menus.

GUIDES

Use Guides to enable or disable the viewing of guides. You can enable and disable guides by pressing SEL to toggle Guides to the right (green / enabled) and to the left (red / disabled).

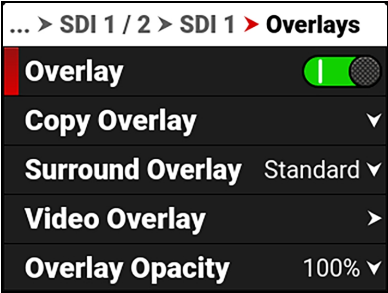


TOOLS

Use Tools to enable or disable the viewing of tools. You can enable and disable tools by pressing SEL to toggle Tools to the right (green / enabled) and to the left (red / disabled).



OVERLAYS

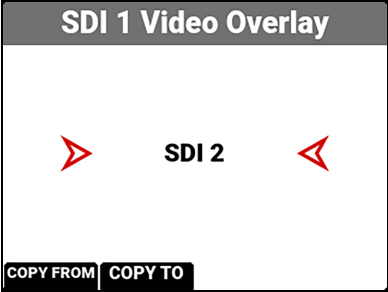


Use Overlays to manage the SDI overlay settings. These settings include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Overlay	Enable or disable the SDI overlay display
Copy Overlay	Copy an overlay from or to SDI 1 and SDI 2
Surround Overlay	Select the overlay surround type
Video Overlay	Manage the video overlay display values
Overlay Opacity	Select the opacity of the overlay

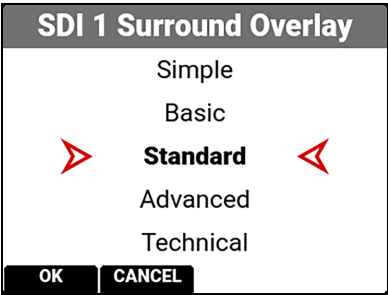
COPY OVERLAY

Use Copy Overlay to copy an overlay from or to the other SDI port.



SURROUND OVERLAY

Use SDI Surround Overlay to select the overlay surround type you want to use for the SDI display. You can select one of the following SDI port overlay modes:

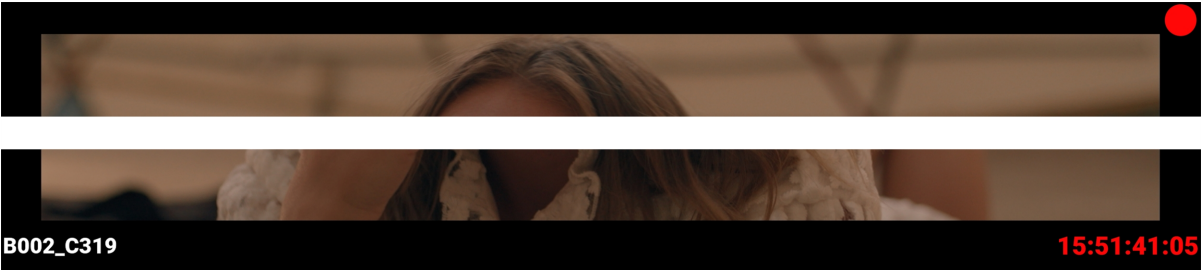


- Simple (refer to **Simple Mode**)
- Basic (refer to **Basic Mode**)
- Standard (refer to **Standard Mode**)
- Advanced (refer to **Advanced Mode**)
- Technical (refer to **Technical Mode**)

SIMPLE MODE



Simple mode displays the clip name and the current Timecode. When the camera is recording, the Timecode turns red, and a red dot appears in the top right corner.



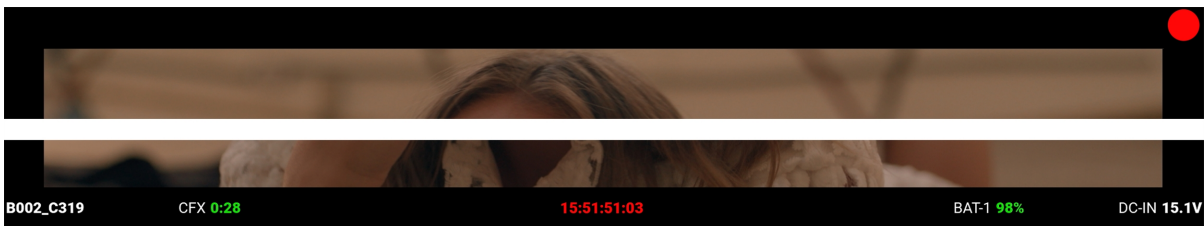
BASIC MODE



Basic mode displays the following:

- Clip Name
- CFexpress Time Remaining (at the current settings)
- Timecode
- Battery percentage remaining (at the current settings)
- DC-IN

When the camera is recording, the Timecode turns red, and a red dot appears in the top right corner.



STANDARD MODE



Standard mode displays the following:

TOP	BOTTOM
• Camera ID • Recording Frame Rate • f-Stop • Focus Length • Shutter Angle • ISO • White Balance	• Clip Name • CFexpress Time Remaining • Format, File Type, Rate • Battery • DC-IN • Timecode

Use the FN Toggle button function to cycle through and adjust the values displayed on the top of the overlay (refer to [User Buttons](#)).

Lens items such as Focal Length and f-Stop will adaptively display depending on whether the lens data is available.

When the camera is recording, the Timecode turns red, and a red dot appears in the top right corner.



ADVANCED MODE



Advanced mode displays the following:

TOP	BOTTOM	
• Camera ID • Recording Frame Rate • f-Stop • Focus Length • Shutter Angle • ISO • White Balance	• Clip Name • Exposure Meter • Histogram • CFexpress Time Remaining • Temperature / Exposure Calibration	• Timecode, Genlock, Synch • DC-In, Battery • Format, File Type, Rate • VU Meter • Timecode

Use the FN Toggle button function to cycle through and adjust the values displayed on the top of the overlay (refer to [User Buttons](#)).

Lens items such as Focal Length and f-Stop will adaptively display depending on whether the lens data is available.

When the camera is recording, the Timecode turns red, and a red dot appears in the top right corner.



TECHNICAL MODE



Technical mode displays the following:

TOP	BOTTOM
• Camera ID • Recording Frame Rate • f-Stop • Focus Length • Shutter Angle • ISO • White Balance • ND • SDI Port • Look	• Exposure Meter • Histogram • Clip Name • CFexpress Time Remaining • Temperature / Exposure Calibration • Timecode, Genlock, Synch • Camera Name • DC-In, Battery • Format, File Type, Rate • Timecode • VU Meter

Use the FN Toggle button function to cycle through and adjust the values displayed on the top of the overlay (refer to [User Buttons](#)).

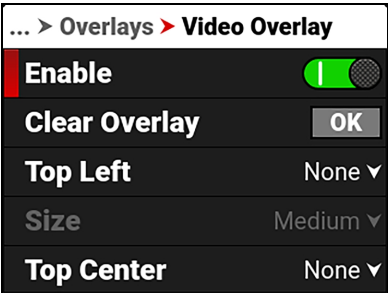
Lens items such as Focal Length and f-Stop will adaptively display depending on whether the lens data is available.

When the camera is recording, the Timecode turns red, and a red dot appears in the top right corner.



VIDEO OVERLAY

Use Video Overlay to manage the video overlay display values.

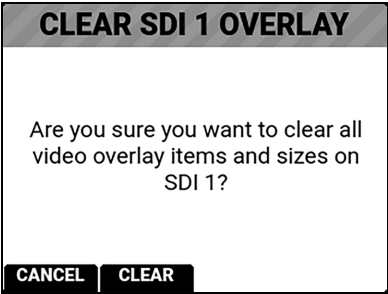


The Video Overlay display value management settings include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enable or disable video value management
Clear Overlay	Clear all of the settings from the SDI video overlay
Location	Select the location and value for the SDI video overlay values
Size	Select the size for the SDI video overlay values

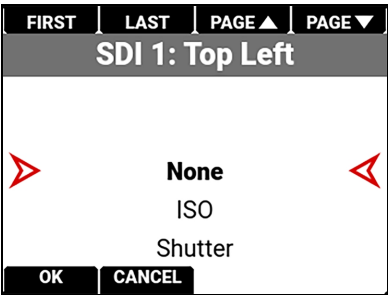
CLEAR OVERLAY

Use Clear Overlay to clear the video overlay values from the SDI display.



LOCATION

Use each of the location choices to select a value for the location.



The values you can display include:

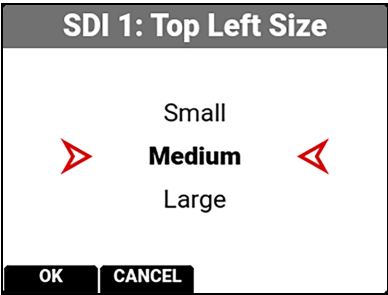
ITEM	DETAILS
None	Nothing is assigned

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

ITEM	DETAILS
Horizon Level	Displays the horizon orientation (center locations only)
Horizon + Tilt Level	Displays the horizon orientation plus added tilt (center locations only)
Gyro Data	Displays the gyro readings
Histogram	Displays the histogram
RGB RAW Meters	Displays the RGB RAW meters
ISO	Displays the ISO setting
Shutter	Displays the shutter setting
Color Temperature	Displays the color temperature
Color Temperature and Tint	Displays the color temperature and tint
ND	Displays the ND setting
3D LUT	Displays the 3D LUT
Sensor Format	Displays the sensor format
Frame Rate	Displays the frame rate
Record Indicator	Red indicator when recording
Focal Length	Displays the lens focal length
Focus Distance	Displays the lens focus distance
Lens Information	Displays the lens information
Aperture	Displays the aperture setting
Camera Name	Displays the camera name
Clip Name	Displays the clip name
Slate Camera ID	Displays the slate camera ID
Slate Camera Position	Displays the slate camera position
Slate Camera Operator	Displays the slate camera operator
Slate Scene	Displays the slate scene
Slate Shot	Displays the slate shot
Slate Take	Displays the slate take
Slate Production	Displays the slate production
Slate Director	Displays the slate director
Slate DoP	Displays the slate DoP
Slate Unit	Displays the slate unit
Monitor Source	Displays the source of the monitored image
EVF Brightness	Displays the EVF brightness setting
Media Time Remaining	Displays the media time remaining
Media Percentage Remaining	Displays the percentage of media remaining
Battery Time Remaining	Displays the battery time remaining
Battery Percentage Remaining	Displays the battery percentage remaining
Active Input Voltage	Displays the active input voltage
Low Power Warning	Displays the low power warning

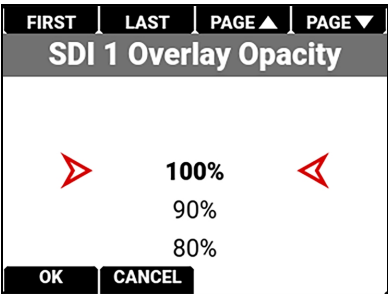
SIZE

Use Size to select the size of the displayed values on the SDI video overlay.



OVERLAY OPACITY

Use Overlay Opacity to select the percentage of opacity you want the overlay to display on the SDI output.



The settings you can select range from 100% (default) to 0%.

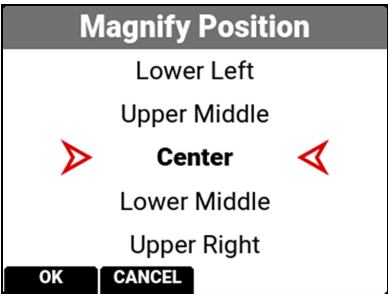
MAGNIFY

Use Magnify to enable or disable the magnification of the output image. You can enable and disable magnification by pressing SEL to toggle Magnify to the right (green / enabled) and to the left (red / disabled).



MAGNIFY POSITION (GLOBAL)

Use Magnify Position to select the area of the output image to magnify for all monitor outputs.



Use Magnify Position to globally select the area of the image you want to magnify.

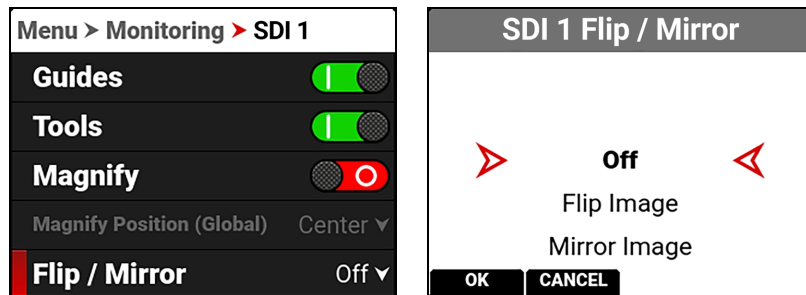
The selections include:

- Left
- Upper Middle
- Upper Right
- Upper Left
- Center (default)
- Lower Right
- Lower Left
- Lower Middle
- Right

Use Overlay Opacity to select the percentage of opacity you want the overlay to display on the SDI output. The opacity values the camera can display are between 100% and 0%.

FLIP / MIRROR

Use Flip / Mirror to select the flip and mirror orientation you want to use for the SDI display.



The Flip / Mirror setting you can select include:

- Off
- Flip Image
- Mirror Image
- Flip/Mirror Image
- Flip All
- Mirror All
- Flip/Mirror All



For more information about SDI, refer to:

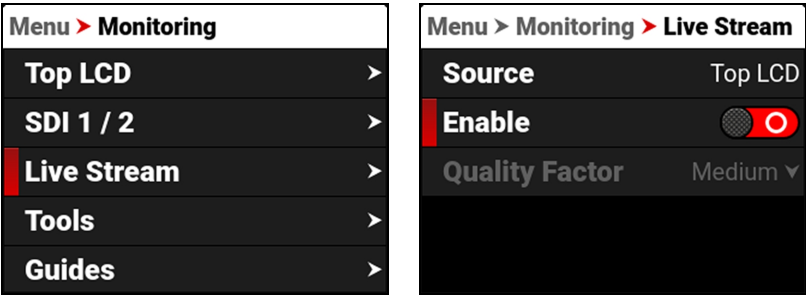
12G-SDI (SDI-1 & SDI-2)

The SDI standard: SMPTE (Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers) standard SMPTE ST-2082

LIVE STREAM

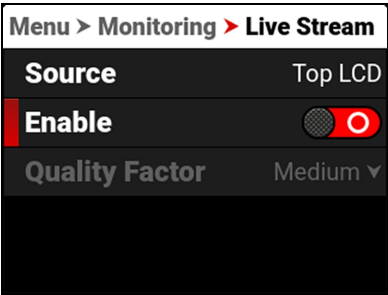
Use Live Stream to enable or disable live streaming over Wi-Fi and USB. This is one of the methods you can use to connect to the RED Control App. The live stream output is 1080p.

NOTE: When live streaming, select 5 GHz as the Wi-Fi band (refer to Ad-Hoc).



SOURCE

Source displays the source of the Live Stream image. Live stream displays the looks, tools, and magnification enabled for that source.



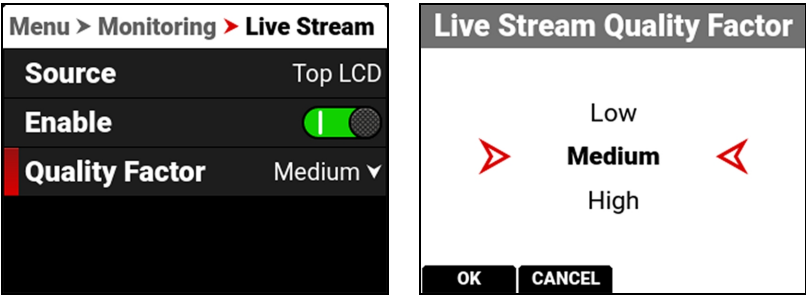
ENABLE

Use Enable to enable or disable the Live Stream feature.



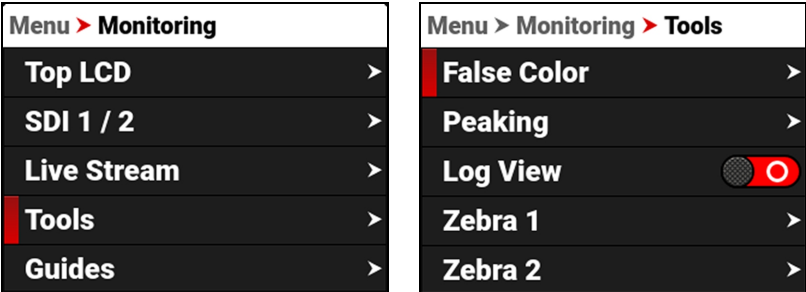
QUALITY FACTOR

Use Quality Factor, when Live Streaming is enabled, to control the video quality the camera's output streams. Lower quality can stream over a longer distance.



TOOLS

The Tools menu provides access to the monitoring tools you use to monitor image exposure and focus.

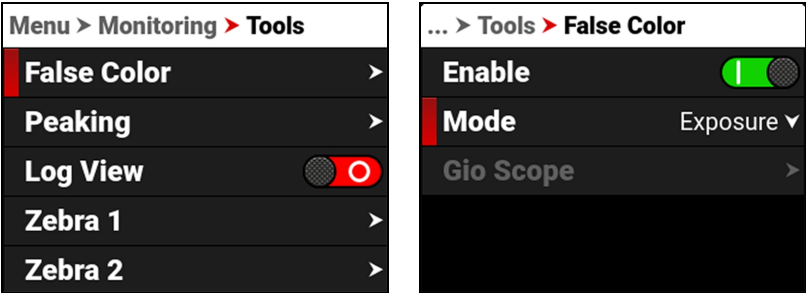


The monitoring tools that you can use include:

ITEM	DETAILS
False Color	Enable and configure the False Color Exposure Mode, False Color Video Mode, and the False Color Video Mode
Peaking	Enable and configure focus indicating modes
Log View	Enable or Disable Log View
Zebra 1	Enable and configure Zebra 1 settings
Zebra 2	Enable and configure Zebra 2 settings

FALSE COLOR

Use False Color to configure the False Color tool settings.



The False Color tool settings you can configure include:

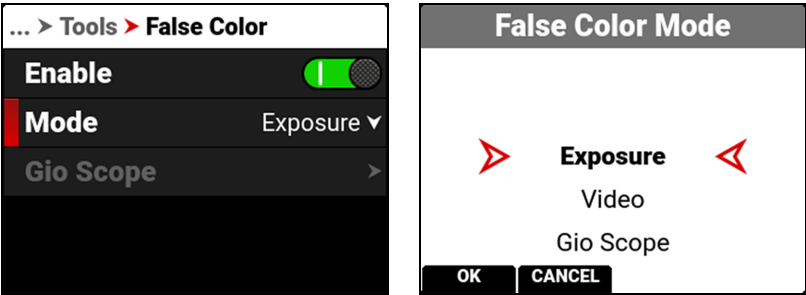
ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enable or disable the False Color tool modes
False Color Mode	Select the False Color tool mode

ENABLE

Use Enable to enable or disable the False Color tool.



FALSE COLOR MODE



False Color Modes include:

ITEM	DETAILS
False Color Exposure Mode	Displays an overlay of colors representing the IRE values of the image after all Image/Look settings such as LUTs, CDLs and Output Transforms.
False Color Video Mode	Displays an overlay of colors representing middle grey, highlights, and shadows of the logarithmic image before any Image/Look settings.
False Color Gio Scope Mode	Displays a configurable overlay of colors that represents stops of light.

NOTE: False Color modes display on video recorded through SDI to an external recorder when the Tools are enabled in the Monitor menu. When recording through SDI, use False Color modes only to help determine scene exposure settings, and then disable the mode before recording.

FALSE COLOR EXPOSURE MODE

When this monitoring **False Color** mode is activated, most of the tonal range will appear in monochrome. The Exposure Mode is able to indicate exactly where middle gray is falling, and indicate which highlights or shadows are problematic in the logarithmic representation of the image. Exposure mode is judging the exposure after ISO and White Balance adjustments are made, and before any sort of LUT or transform is applied to the Log3G10 image.

RED FALSE COLOR OVERLAY

When the False Color Mode overlays the color red within the subject of interest, or anywhere except bright lights and direct reflections, then the image is likely overexposed. When the False Color Mode does not overlay the color red on the image, then the exposure is likely okay for the selected ISO.

PURPLE FALSE COLOR OVERLAY

When the False Color Mode overlays the color purple on key image detail that is not located in the shadows, then the scene is likely underexposed. When the False Color Mode does not overlay the color purple on the image, then the exposure is likely okay for the selected ISO.

For more information, refer to **Exposure** in the How To section.

FALSE COLOR VIDEO MODE

NOTE: For best results, Video Mode should be viewed at or above ISO 800.

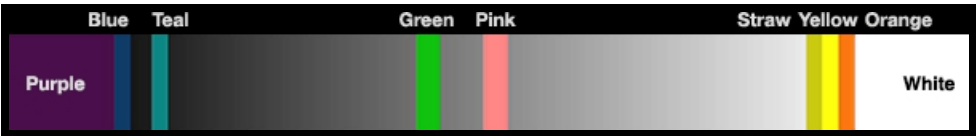
Video Mode displays a color overlay that indicates the video level of the RGB monitor path (calibrated to the SMPTE test signal).

The colors used are based on the RGB levels of the video out signal (that is, the “cooked” look, and not RAW data). The camera’s RGB settings can change the appearance of the Video Mode colors.

The Video Mode colors represent the following IRE values (at all other values, the desaturated image represents the luminance value of the ISO adjusted image):

- Purple: IRE 0-4
- Blue: IRE 5
- Teal: IRE 10-12
- Green: IRE 41-48
- Pink: IRE 61-70
- Straw: IRE 92-93
- Yellow: IRE 94-95
- Orange: IRE 96-98
- Red: IRE 99-100

For more information, refer to **Exposure** in the How To section.



Green is where you will want 18% gray, Pink is typically the brightness of Caucasian skin tones, Straw, Yellow, and Orange are strong highlights and increasingly closer to white, Teal is deep shadows and Blue is on the verge of becoming untextured black. In general, Pink and Green are most helpful when calibrating based on a known reference, whereas the other colors indicate the extremes of a tonal range.

A potential disadvantage of False Color Video mode is that all the false colors can distract from the underlying preview. Many prefer to use this mode only during initial set-up, and then they use **False Color Exposure Mode** under a wider range of scenarios.

IN PRACTICE

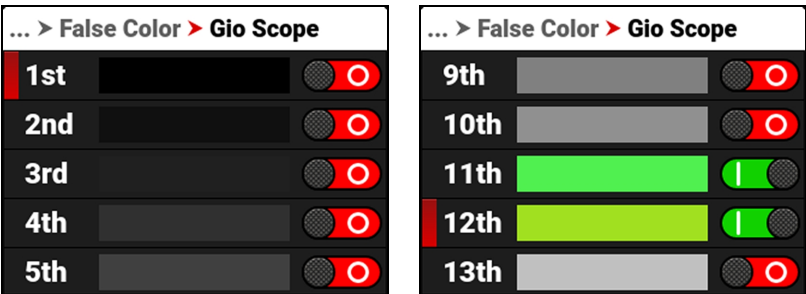
In **False Color Exposure Mode**, use the purple and red indicators to adjust your lighting or lens aperture. Use this strategy to achieve an optimal balance between clipping from overexposure and image noise from underexposure. With most scenes, you can often have a surprising range of exposure latitude before excessive red or purple indicators begin to appear.

If necessary, use False Color Video mode or **Zebra Modes** to fine-tune how the scene will appear over SDI, or use it to adjust your suggested look when sending footage for post-production.

The Zebra and Video modes are also an objective way to assess the scene exposure under varying ambient light without relying on the monitor image to evaluate brightness.

FALSE COLOR GIO SCOPE MODE

Gio Scope mode displays a color overlay on top of a desaturated RAW sensor image, identifying 16 increments within the dynamic range of the sensor. The RGB settings (color temperature, ISO, LUT, etc.) are not used by this mode.



Each number (1 to 16) indicates a different increment of dynamic range. Number 16 represents the top increment, and is broken up into 1/8th sub-increments to show highlight roll-off. Each 1/8th increment is represented by a different shade of red, ranging from light red (less light) to dark red (most light, clipping).

PEAKING

The Peaking tools display contrast, outlines, or colors to assist with focusing.

Menu > Monitoring > Tools

False Color

Peaking

Log View

Zebra 1

Zebra 2

... > Tools > Peaking

Enable

Mode

Level

Color

Peaking

5

Cyan

Peaking Mode

Focus

Edge

Peaking

OK

CANCEL

The Peaking modes you can use include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Focus	Use enhanced contrast and edges for focusing
Edge	Show outlines of focused objects
Peaking	Select a colored overlay to indicate objects in focus

FOCUS PEAKING MODE

Focus Peaking mode emphasizes contrast and edges in the image without changing the brightness or the image content. This mode makes it easier to judge focus. Adjust the zoom and focus to easily see which objects are coming into focus.

EDGE PEAKING MODE

When you enable Edge Peaking mode, the display shows the edges or outlines of objects that are in focus.

PEAKING PEAKING MODE

The Peaking Peaking mode displays a color overlay on top of in-focus edges. Select a Level of 1 to 10 (weak to strong) for the intensity of the color overlay. The RGB settings can change the appearance of the selected color overlay.

The Peaking Peaking mode indicator is applied after the image is scaled to a monitor, making the indicators appear differently on various monitors.

For more information about Peaking, refer to **Focus** in the How To section.

LOG VIEW

Menu > Monitoring > Tools

False Color

Peaking

Log View

Zebra 1

Zebra 2

Use Log View to display camera images in REDWideGamutRGB and Log3G10 for the ISO, Exposure Adjust, Color Temperature, and Tint settings. This allows you to quickly see ungraded footage that remains unaffected by creative decisions such as the choice of 3D LUT or CDL.

Log View is passed through the SDI port when recording to an external recorder. You can view the Log image in playback on the LCD and on the monitor. However, Log View is not recorded to the file on the media card.

NOTE: Log View is only enabled on R3D files and not on ProRes files.
Press SEL to toggle the Log View switch between Enabled and Disabled:

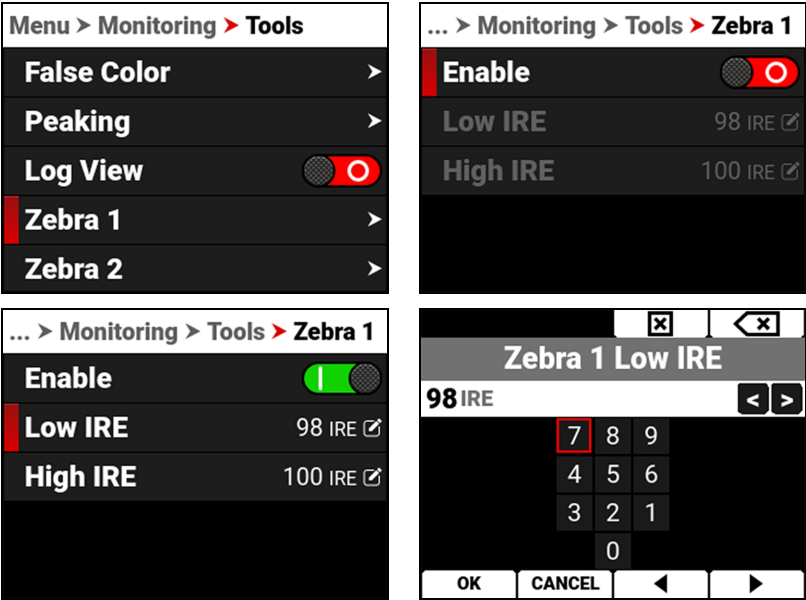
Log View

Log View

ZEBRA 1

Use Zebra 1 to display one set of diagonal stripes to indicate highlight exposure levels. For more information, refer to [Zebra Modes](#).

Zebra 1 is disabled by default.



The Zebra 1 mode includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enables red zebra stripes to indicate highlight exposure
Low IRE	Sets the lower threshold for the indicator
High IRE	Sets the higher threshold for the indicator

ENABLE

The Enable toggle switch allows you to enable or disable the Zebra 1 stripes.

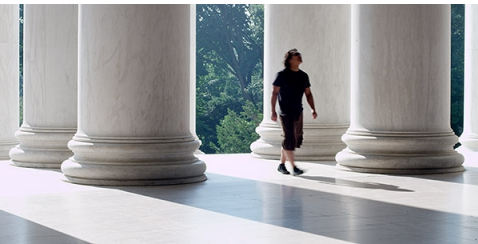
LOW IRE

Provides a keypad that allows you to set the low threshold for the Zebra stripe. The default setting is 98 IRE.

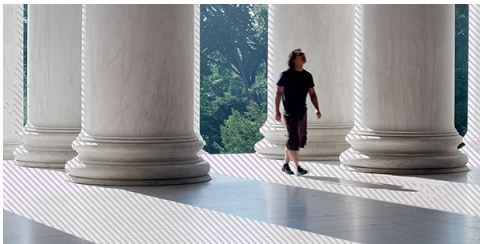
HIGH IRE

Provides a keypad that allows you to set the high threshold for the Zebra stripe. The default setting is 100 IRE.

NORMAL VIEW



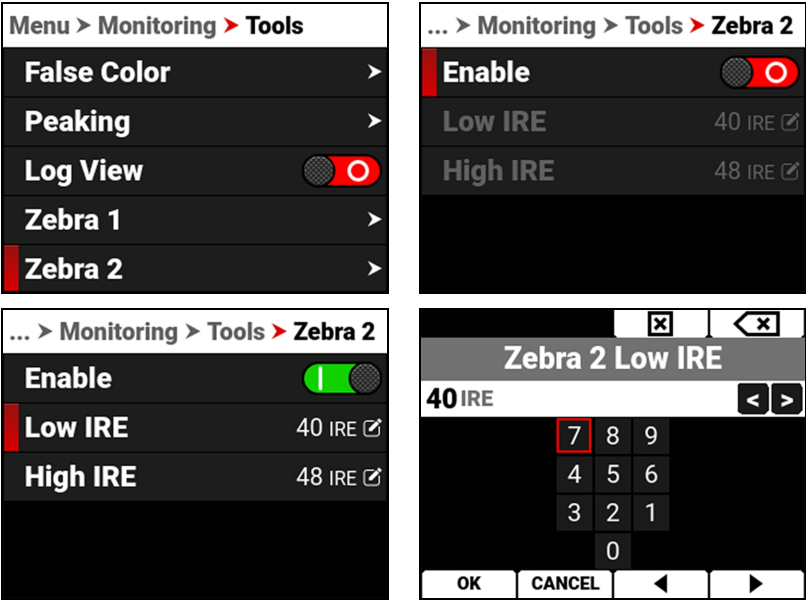
ZEBRA 1 VIEW



ZEBRA 2

Use Zebra 2 to display a second set of diagonal stripes to indicate mid-tone and shadow levels. For more information, refer to [Zebra Modes](#).

Zebra 2 is disabled by default.



The Zebra 2 mode includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enables green zebra stripes to indicate mid-tone and shadow exposure
Low IRE	Sets the lower threshold for the indicator
High IRE	Sets the higher threshold for the indicator

ENABLE

The Enable toggle switch allows you to enable or disable the Zebra 2 stripes.

LOW IRE

Provides a keypad that allows you to set the low threshold for the Zebra stripe. The default setting is 40 IRE.

HIGH IRE

Provides a keypad that allows you to set the high threshold for the Zebra stripe. The default setting is 48 IRE.

NORMAL VIEW

ZEBRA 1 VIEW

ZEBRA 2 VIEW



GUIDES

Menu > Monitoring	Menu > Monitoring > Guides
Top LCD >	Frame Guide 1 >
SDI 1 / 2 >	Frame Guide 2 >
Live Stream >	Frame Guide 3 >
Tools >	Center Guide >
Guides >	

Use Guides to enable and configure the camera's monitoring guides.

The monitoring Guides that you can use include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Frame Guides	Guides you can configure to aid in framing a shot
Center Guide	A center cross hair or dot you can use to center your shot

FRAME GUIDES

Menu > Monitoring > Guides	... > Guides > Frame Guide 1
Frame Guide 1 >	Enable ☒
Frame Guide 2 >	Mode Full ▾
Frame Guide 3 >	User Aspect Ratio 1.0000:1
Center Guide >	Scale 100.00%
	Offset X 0.00%

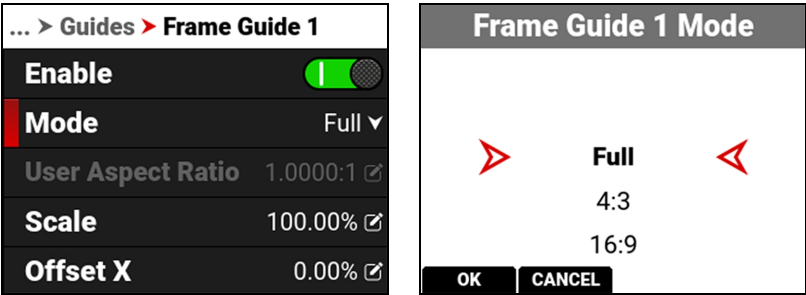
Use Frame Guides to frame the scene using various shapes and sizes. You can configure up to 3 Frame Guides to display on your monitor.

Configure the Frame Guides using the following:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enables the Frame Guide
Mode	Select aspect ratios, User, and Absolute modes
User Aspect Ratio	Enabled by selecting User mode
Scale	Percentage of the image the Frame Guide occupies
Offset X, Y	Percentage of horizontal and vertical offset
Absolute X, Y, W, H	Absolute mode - set the exact number of size and offset pixels
Line Style	Select the Frame Guide line type - solid, dashed or bracket
Line Color	Select the Frame Guide line color
Line Opacity	Select the Frame Guide line opacity
Shade Outside	Enables shading outside of the Frame Guide
Shade Color	Select the shading color
Shade Opacity	Select the shading opacity

MODE

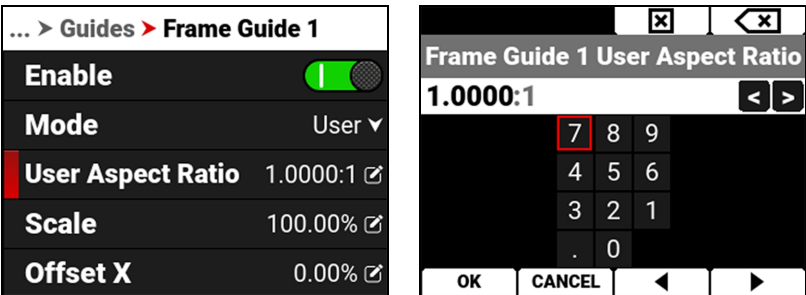
Use Mode to select the Frame Guide mode you want to use to configure the frame guide.



The modes you can select include: Full, 4:3, 16:9, 1.85:1, 1.9:1, 2.4:1, 9:16, 1:1, User, and Absolute. The User and Absolute modes enable settings that are specific to those modes.

USER ASPECT RATIO

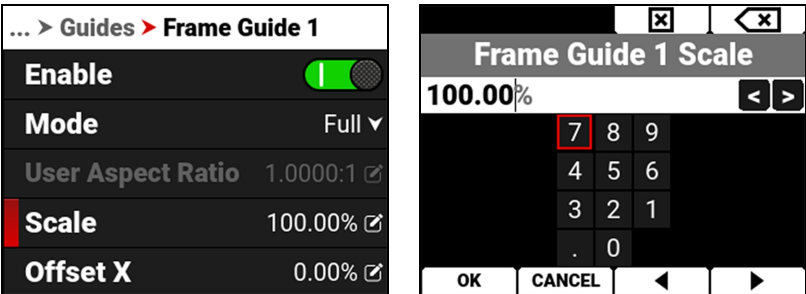
This item is enabled when the User mode is selected.



Use the keypad to enter your desired aspect ratio.

SCALE

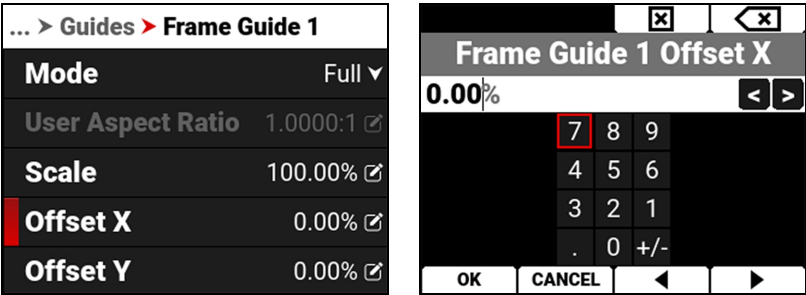
Use scale to configure the percentage of the image area that the Frame Guide will frame.



Use the keypad to enter the percentage of the image the Frame Guide contains.

OFFSET X, Y

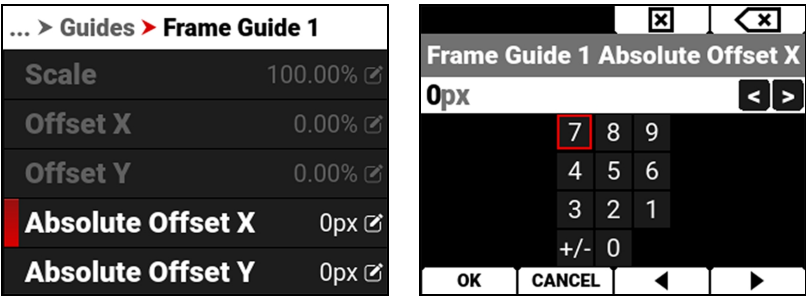
Use offset to configure the X and Y offset of the Frame Guide.



Use the keypad to enter the percentage of offset from center you want to apply to the Frame Guide.

ABSOLUTE X, Y, W, H

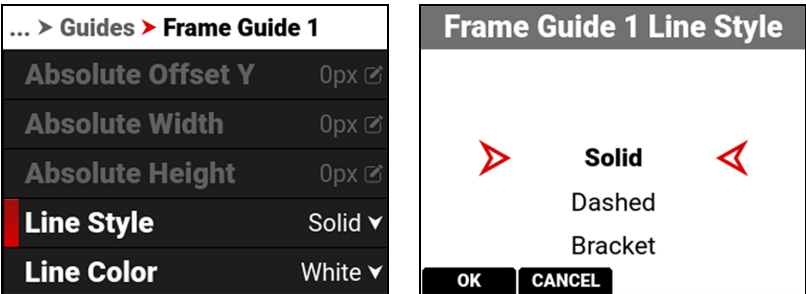
Use the Absolute settings to configure the absolute dimensions and position of the Frame Guide.



Use the keypad to enter the number of pixels for X/Y offset and for the width and height of the Frame Guide. The Absolute items are only enabled when you select Absolute Mode.

LINE STYLE

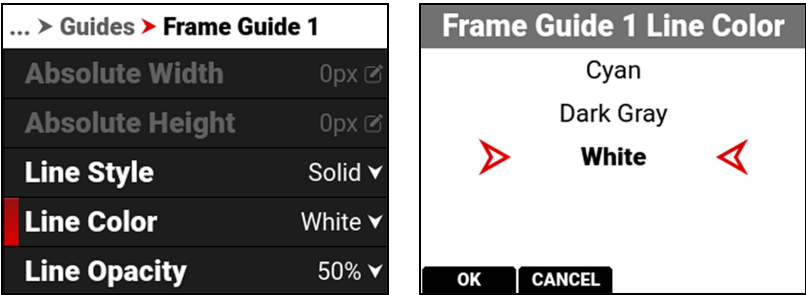
Use Line Style to select the type of line the Frame Guide uses.



Select Solid (default), Dashed, or Bracket for the Frame Guide line style.

LINE COLOR

Use Line Color to select the color of the Frame Guide line.

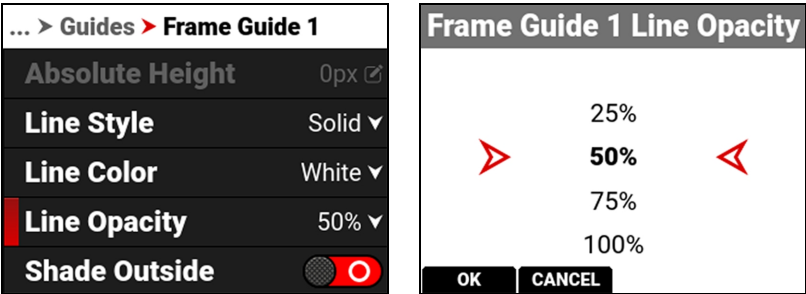


Use Line Color to select one of the following colors for the Frame Guide:

- Black
- Red
- Blue
- Green
- Yellow
- Magenta
- Cyan
- Dark Gray
- White (default)

LINE OPACITY

Use Line Opacity to select how transparent the Frame Guide line appears.

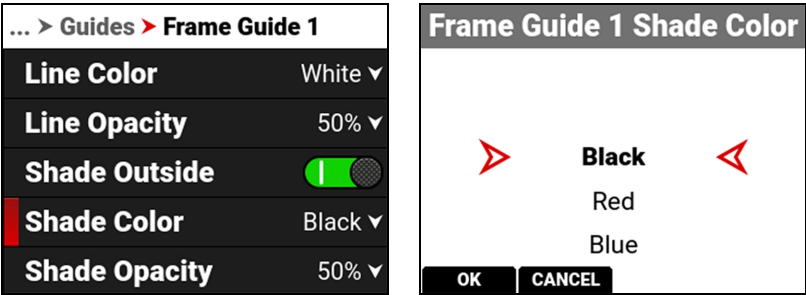


Use Line Opacity to select the percentage of opacity for the Frame Guide:

- 25%
- 50% (default)
- 75%
- 100%

SHADE COLOR

Use Shade Color to select the color of shading to use outside of the Frame guide.

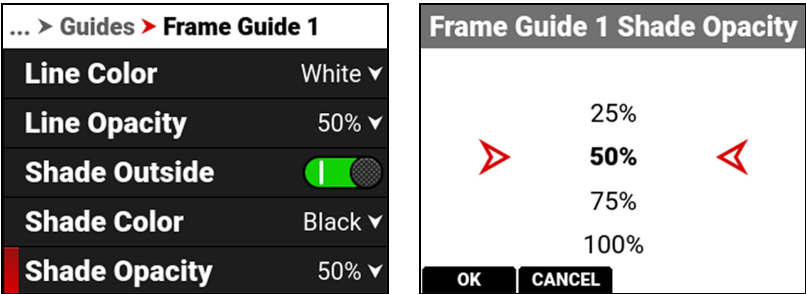


Use Shade Color to select one of the following colors for the outside shading:

- Black (default)
- Red
- Blue
- Green
- Yellow
- Magenta
- Cyan
- Dark Gray
- White

SHADE OPACITY

Use Shade Opacity to select the opacity of the shading outside of the Frame guide.

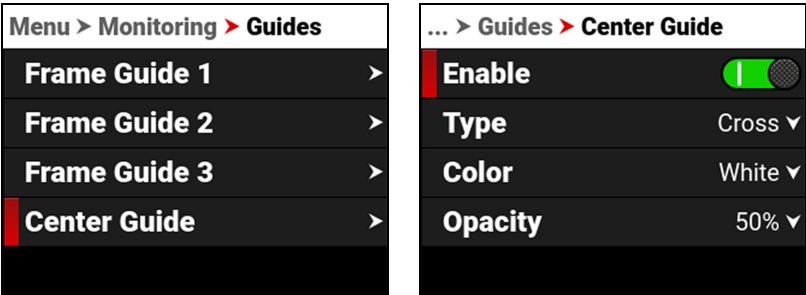


Use Shade Opacity to select the percentage of opacity for the shading outside of the Frame Guide:

- 25%
- 50% (default)
- 75%
- 100%

CENTER GUIDE

Use Center Guide to enable and configure the Center Guide.

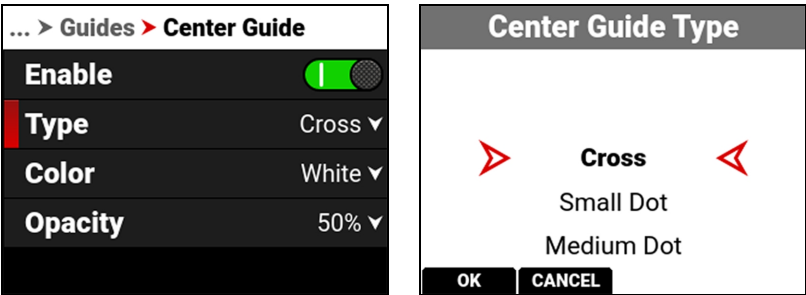


Configure the Center Guide by using the following:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enables the Center Guide
Type	Select Center Guide type - dot or cross
Color	Select a color for the Center Guide
Opacity	Percentage of opacity of the guide color

TYPE

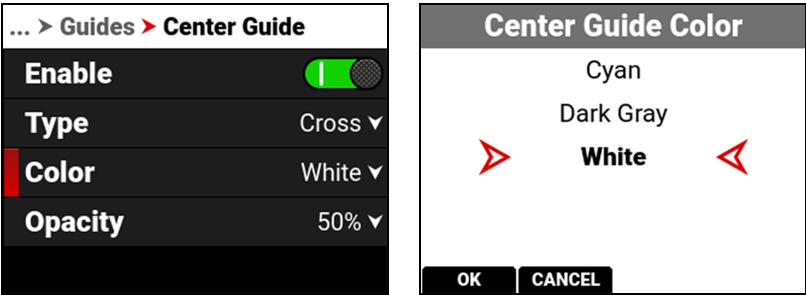
Use Type to select the type of Center Guide to display.



Use Type to select a center dot or cross (default) for the Center Guide.

COLOR

Use Color to select the color used by the Center Guide.

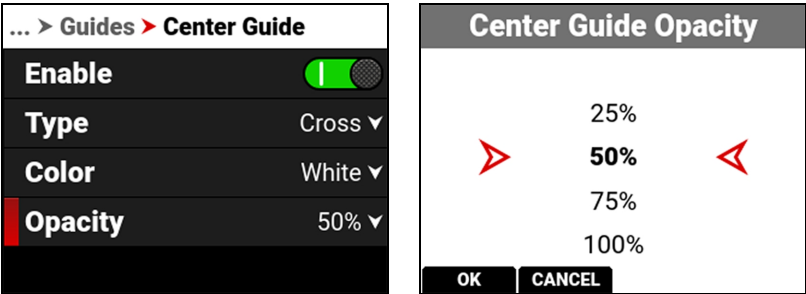


Use Color to select one of the following colors for the Center Guide:

- Black
- Green
- Cyan
- Red
- Yellow
- Dark Gray
- Blue
- Magenta
- White (default)

OPACITY

Use Opacity to select how transparent the Center Guide appears.

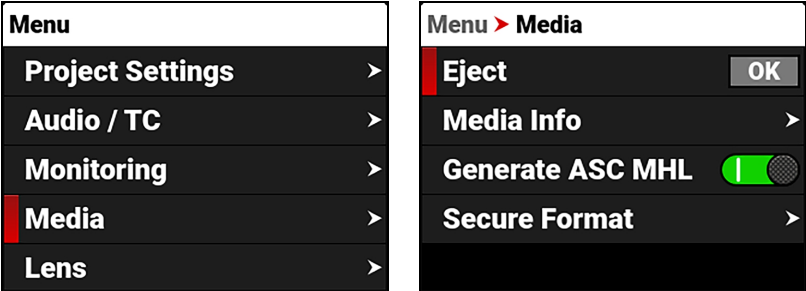


Use Opacity to select the percentage of opacity for the Center Guide:

- 25%
- 50% (default)
- 75%
- 100%

MEDIA MENU

The Media menu contains the settings you use to configure your media.
From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Media and press SEL:



Use the Media menu to configure the camera's storage media settings and to view the media information:

ITEM	DETAILS
Eject	Eject the CFexpress media card
Media Info	View the CFexpress media card information
Generate ASC MHL	Generates an ASC Media Hash List
Secure Format	Performs a secure format of the CFexpress media card

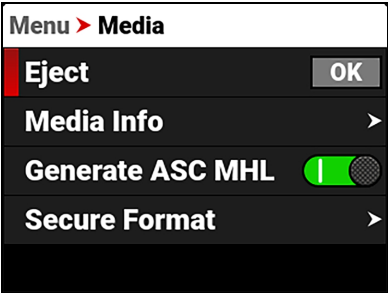
EJECT

Use Eject to safely eject the CFexpress media card.

WARNING: The media can get extremely hot. Use caution when removing media.

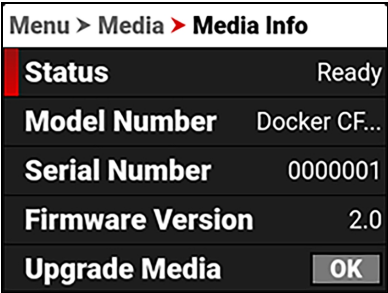
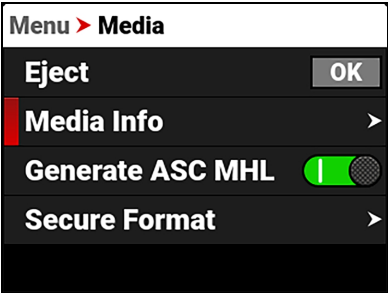
WARNING: Do not attach a label to the CFexpress media card. The heat generated by the media can weaken the label's adhesive, causing the label to detach inside of the camera. Labels can also diminish heat dissipation and cause excessive wear to the internal components. Removing a label from a CFexpress media card can possibly deform the card body.

Access Eject from the LCD Media menu:



For more information, refer to [Media Management](#).

MEDIA INFO

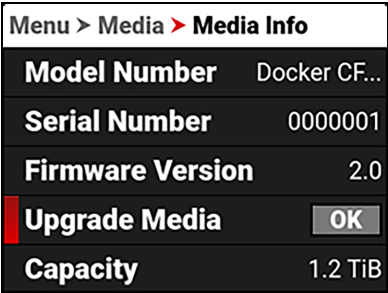


Use Media Info to display the CFexpress media card information.
Access Media Info from the LCD Media menu.

Media Info displays the following:

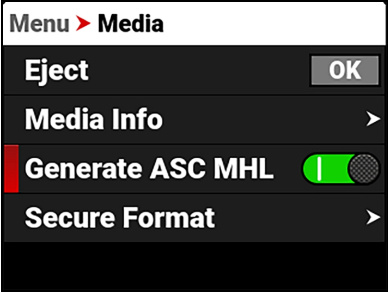
ITEM	DETAILS
Status	Displays the CFexpress media card status
Model Number	Displays the CFexpress media card model number
Serial Number	Displays the CFexpress media card serial number
Firmware Version	Displays the CFexpress media card firmware version
Upgrade Media	Upgrades the CFexpress media card firmware
Capacity	Displays the CFexpress media card total capacity
Available	Displays the CFexpress media card's remaining storage
Time Remaining	Displays the recording time remaining on the CFexpress media card

UPGRADE MEDIA



Use Upgrade Media to check for updates of the inserted RED PRO CFexpress media firmware.

GENERATE ASC MHL



Use Generate ASC MHL to generate American Society of Cinematographers (ASC) Media Hash Lists (MHL) for each clip on the media.
Enable ASC MHL to generate an ASC compliant media hash list inside each .RDC clip folder. Hash calculations only occur when the camera is not recording.
When the camera is hashing media, the “CFx” icon on the Side LCD of the camera flashes slowly. If the operator ejects the media before a clip’s hash is finished, the camera displays a message indicating that the hashing was incomplete, and that they must remount the media to complete the hash. The camera does not write incomplete hashes to the clip’s .RDC folder.

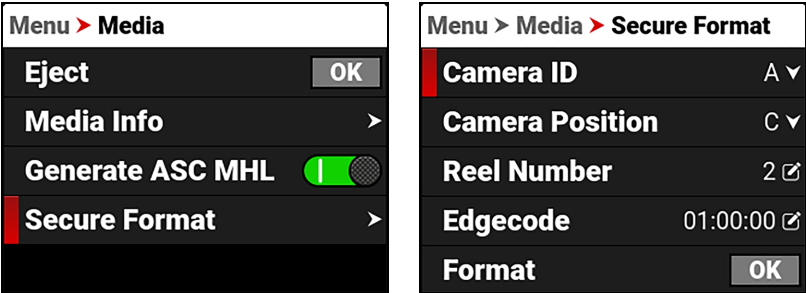
Enabling ASC MHL will begin hashing all clips already existing on the media.

NOTE: When the operator enables Cloud Upload, the camera automatically enables ASC MHL Generation.

SECURE FORMAT

Use Secure Format to format the CFexpress media card down to the file system level. A secure format allows you to rebuild the card file system.

WARNING: Secure Format permanently deletes all information from the media card. Data cannot be recovered after a Secure Format.

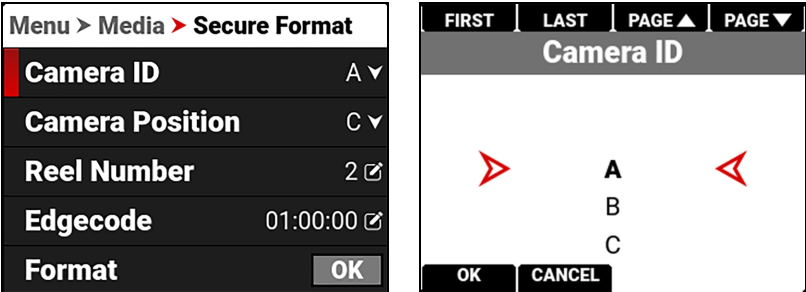


Use the Secure Format menu to update the following information:

ITEM	DETAILS
Camera ID	Select the camera ID (default is A)
Camera Position	Select the camera position (default is C)
Reel Number	Select the reel number (default is 1)
Edgecode	Enter the time number (default is 01:00:00)
Format	Starts the Secure formatting process

CAMERA ID

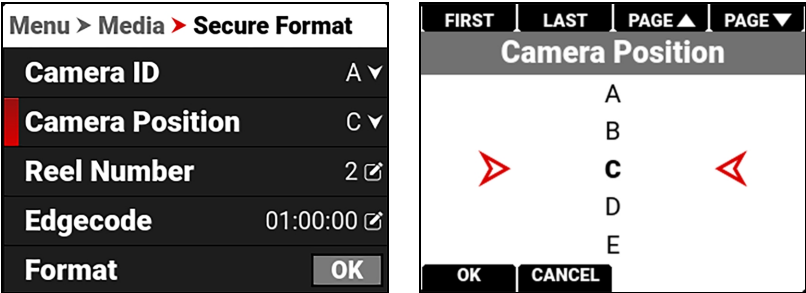
Use Camera ID to assign a camera ID letter to the media.



The Camera ID letters you can assign range from A-Z. For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

CAMERA POSITION

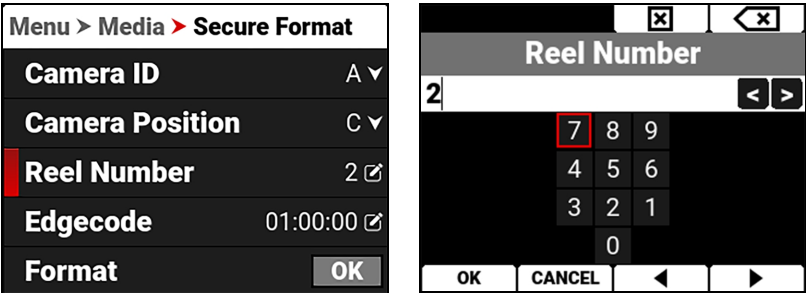
Use Camera Position to select the camera position label for the CFexpress media card.



The Camera Position letters you can assign range from A-Z. For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

REEL NUMBER

Use Reel Number to assign a reel number to the media.



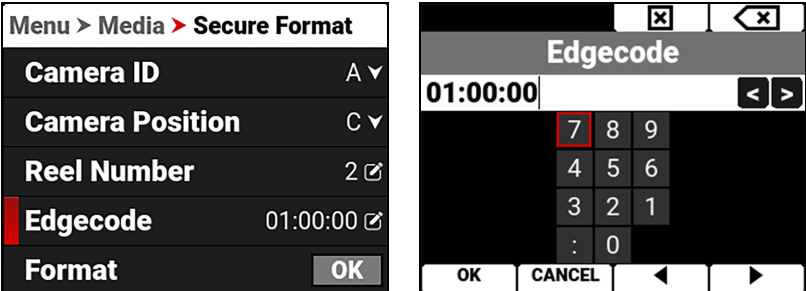
Use the keypad to enter a unique reel number to the media.

NOTE: It is best practice to keep your reel numbers to no longer than seven characters in length to conform with all edit decision list (EDL) formats.

For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

EDGECODE

Use Edgecode to assign an edgecode to the media.



Use the keypad to enter a unique edgecode number to the media.

Edgecode is a SMPTE Timecode track that by default starts at 01:00:00 on the first frame of each CFexpress media card. It is a sequential code that is continuous from frame to frame and also between clips. Edgecode is equivalent to RUN RECORD as used on broadcast cameras.

For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

FORMAT

Menu > Media > Secure Format

Camera ID

A

▼

Camera Position

C

▼

Reel Number

2

↗

Edgecode

01:00:00

↗

Format

OK

SECURE FORMAT

Formatting will erase all data. This may take several minutes. Continue?

NO

YES

MEDIA FORMAT

Formatting media...

MEDIA FORMAT

Media was successfully reformatted and is ready for immediate use.

DISMISS

Use Format to execute a secure format of the media.

WARNING: Formatting permanently deletes all information from the media card. Data cannot be recovered after a format.

For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

USB-C DRIVE MENU

Menu

Monitoring

>

Media

>

USB-C Drive

>

Lens

>

User Settings

>

Menu > USB-C Drive

Eject

OK

Status

Ready

The USB-C Drive menu contains the settings you use to manage a connected USB-C drive. This menu displays only when a USB-C drive is connected to the camera.

Make sure that a USB-C Drive is connected to the camera, then from the side LCD menu, navigate to the USB-C Drive menu and press SEL.

Use the USB-C Drive menu to eject the USB-

C drive and to view the drive's status.

NOTE: USB-C Drives are for transferring of CDL's, LUT's, Licenses, and Firmware Upgrades. Media can not be recorded or moved to USB-C Drives.

EJECT

Use Eject to safely eject the USB-C drive.

Access Eject from the [USB-C Drive Menu](#):

Menu > USB-C Drive

Eject

OK

Status

Ready

For more information, refer to [USB-C Port](#).

LENS MENU

The Lens menu contains the camera lens settings.
From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Lens and press SEL:

Menu	Menu > Lens	Menu > Lens
Audio / TC >	Focal Length 12mm	Focal Length 100mm
Monitoring >	Focus Distance inf	Focus Distance 14'9" - 65'8"
Media >	Iris f/3.5 v	Iris f/2.8 v
Lens >	Smooth Iris 	Image Stabilization On
User Settings >	Vibration Reduction 	Configure Lens Rings >

LENS MENU (Z MOUNT)

The Lens menu contains the camera lens settings for the Z Mount, PL, or adapted lenses you have attached.
From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Lens and press SEL:

Menu	Menu > Lens
Audio / TC >	Focal Length 12mm
Monitoring >	Focus Distance inf
Media >	Iris f/4 v
Lens >	Smooth Iris 
User Settings >	Vibration Reduction 

Use the Lens (Z Mount) menu to configure the camera system settings.

ITEM	DETAILS
Focal Length	Displays the lens focal length value
Focus Distance	Displays the lens focal distance value
Iris	Opens lens Iris menu or displays T-Stop value depending on attached lens
Smooth Iris	Enable or disable the Z Mount lens Smooth Iris feature
Vibration Reduction	Enable or disable the Z Mount lens Vibration Reduction feature
VR Mode	Select the Z Mount lens Vibration Reduction mode
Configure Lens Rings	Configure the Z Mount lens Control Ring settings
Configure Lens Buttons	Configure the Z Mount lens Lens Buttons
Power Zoom Speed	Select the Z Mount lens Power Zoom speed
Lens Info	View data provided by the lens such as lens name, serial number, and firmware version

FOCAL LENGTH

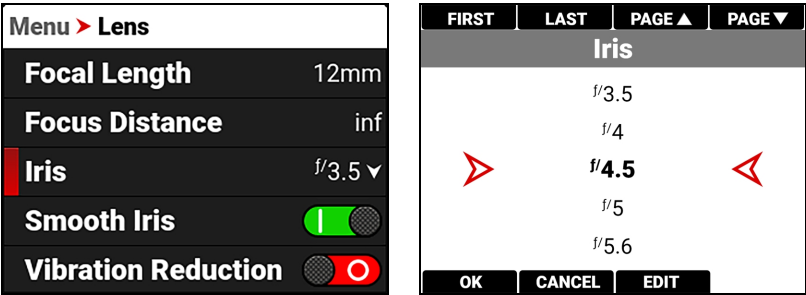
Displays the focal length of the attached lens.

FOCUS DISTANCE

Displays the focus distance of the attached lens.

IRIS

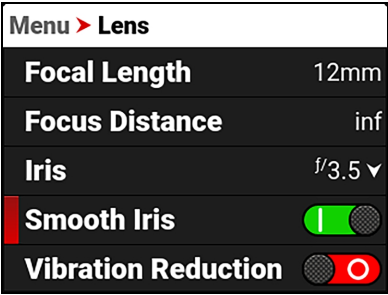
Use the Iris menu to select the camera lens f-stop for Z Mount lenses and to view the t-stop for PL lenses.



Press the button below Edit to open the keypad and enter the stop value manually.

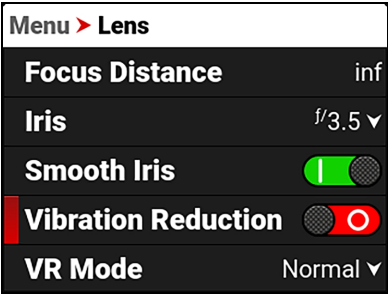
SMOOTH IRIS

Use Smooth Iris to create smooth and gradual exposure transitions with Z Mount lenses. Disable Smooth Iris for instant iris changes.



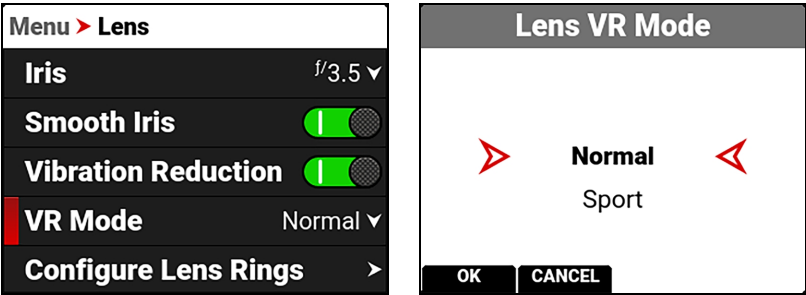
VIBRATION REDUCTION

Use Vibration Reduction to enable or disable the Z Mount lens Vibration Reduction feature.



VR MODE

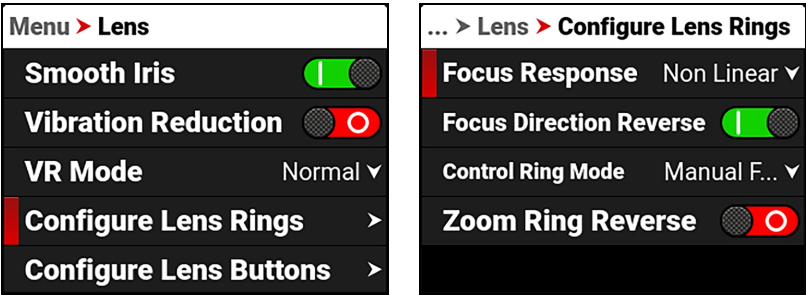
Use VR Mode to select the vibration reduction mode for the Z Mount lens, when enabled.



The modes you can select include Normal (default) and Sport.

CONFIGURE LENS RINGS

Use Configure Lens Rings to manage the Z Mount lens ring behavior. Single-ring lenses will display different options than two-ring lenses.

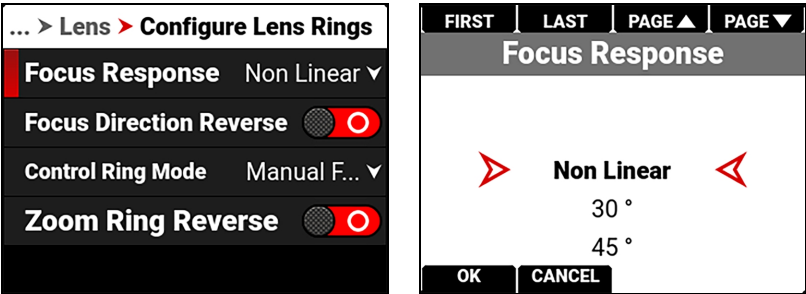


The Configure Lens Rings settings that display depend on the attached lens and they can include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Focus Response	Select the focus response
Focus Direction Reverse	Enable / disable Focus Direction Reverse
Control Ring Mode	Select the Control Ring mode
Control Ring Response	Select the Control Ring response
Control Ring Reverse	Enable / disable the Control Ring direction reverse
Swap Focus and Control Rings	Swap the Focus Ring with the Control Ring (two-rings)
Zoom Ring Response	Select the Zoom Ring response
Zoom Ring Reverse	Enable / disable Zoom Ring Reverse

FOCUS RESPONSE

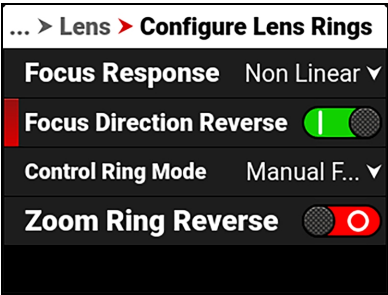
Use Focus Response to select how turning the Focus Ring changes focus distance. Non-Linear response uses the speed that the ring is turned to determine the distance the focus moves. Linear responses (30°-720°) express how many degrees of rotation are required to move the focus distance from the minimum to the maximum, and does not rely on speed.



The Focus Response settings include Non Linear (default), 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°, 120°, 150°, 180°, 210°, 240°, 270°, 330°, 360°, 540°, and 720°.

FOCUS DIRECTION REVERSE

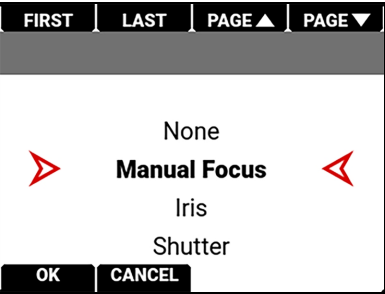
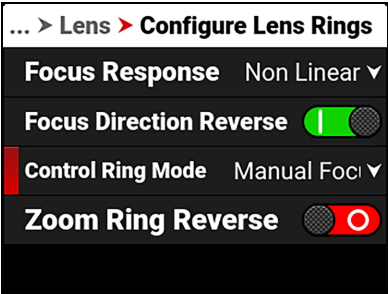
Use Focus Direction Reverse to enable or disable reversing the Z Mount focus ring direction.



Focus Direction Reverse is enabled by default to allow the Z Mount lens to rotate in the standard cinema direction on initial attachment.

CONTROL RING MODE

Use Control Ring Mode to select the feature you want to adjust using the Z Mount lens control ring.

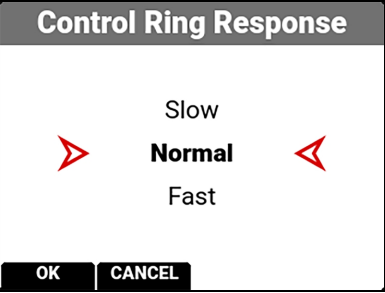
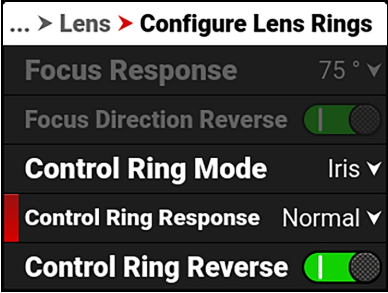


Only lenses which do not have a dedicated Manual Focus ring can have their Control Ring set to Manual Focus.
For lenses that have both a Manual Focus ring and Control Ring, the Control Ring setting defaults to Iris.

The modes you can select include None, Manual Focus, Iris, Shutter, ISO, White Balance, FN UP/DOWN, Top Port Magnify, SDI 1 Magnify, SDI 2 Magnify, SDI 1 + SDI 2 Magnify, False Color Cycle, Peaking Cycle, and Tools Cycle.

CONTROL RING RESPONSE

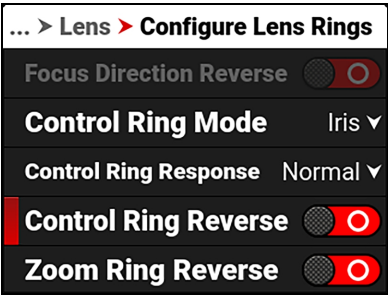
Use Control Ring Response to select the response speed used when the Control Ring is turned.



The response speeds you can select include Slow, Normal (default), and Fast.

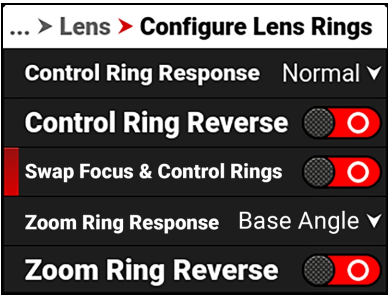
CONTROL RING REVERSE

Use Control Ring Reverse to enable or disable reversing the Z Mount Control Ring direction.



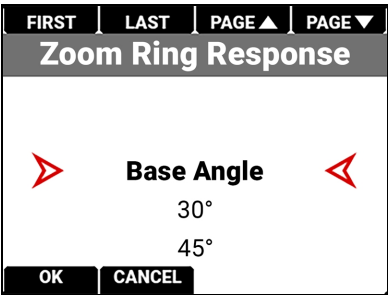
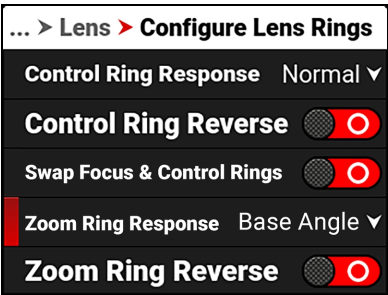
SWAP FOCUS AND CONTROL RINGS

Use Swap Focus and Control Ring to swap the Focus Ring with the Control Ring on a two ring Z Mount lens.



ZOOM RING RESPONSE

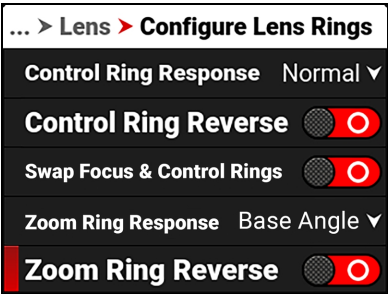
Use Zoom Ring Response to select how turning the Zoom Ring changes the zoom. Base Angle response is the default rotation response based on the lens’ range. Linear responses (30°-720°) express how many degrees of rotation are required to move the focus distance from the minimum to the maximum, and does not rely on speed.



The Zoom Ring response settings you can select include Base Angle (default), 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°, 120°, 150°, 180°, 210°, 240°, 270°, 330°, 360°, 540°, and 720°.

ZOOM RING REVERSE

Use Zoom Ring Reverse to enable or disable reversing of the Z Mount lens Power Zoom Ring direction.



CONFIGURE LENS BUTTONS

Use Configure Lens Buttons to assign the Z Mount lens button features.

Menu > Lens

Vibration Reduction

VR Mode

Configure Lens Rings

Configure Lens Buttons

Power Zoom Speed

... > Configure Lens Buttons

L.Fn Press

L.Fn Long Press

L.Fn2 Press

L.Fn2 Long Press

FIRST LAST PAGE PAGE

L.Fn Press

None

Extended Highlights Toggle

Gain Increment 0.1 dB

OK CANCEL FILTER

The default setting is None. When you assign functions to the Press position, depending on the function, the Long Press position may be disabled.

For more information, refer to [User Assignable Function List](#).

POWER ZOOM SPEED

Use Power Zoom Speed to select the maximum speed the attached Power Zoom Z Mount lens can zoom.

Menu > Lens

VR Mode

Configure Lens Rings

Configure Lens Buttons

Power Zoom Speed

Lens Info

FIRST LAST PAGE PAGE

Lens Power Zoom Speed

6

7

8

9

10

OK CANCEL

The Power Zoom Speed settings include 1 to 11, with the default setting of 8.

LENS INFO

Use Lens Info to view the lens data provided by the attached lens.

Menu > Lens

VR Mode

Configure Lens Rings

Configure Lens Buttons

Power Zoom Speed

Lens Info

Menu > Lens > Lens Info

Name

Serial

Firmware

LENS (RF)

Menu	
Audio / TC	>
Monitoring	>
Media	>
Lens	>
User Settings	>

Menu > Lens	
Focal Length	100mm
Focus Distance	14'9" - 65'8"
Iris	f/2.8 ▾
Image Stabilization	On
Configure Lens Rings	>

The Lens menu contains the camera lens settings for the RF or PL lens when you attach those lens types.

From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Lens and press SEL.

The information you can view from Lens includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Focal Length	Displays the lens focal length value
Focus Distance	Displays the lens focal distance value
Iris	Select the Iris value or view the T-Stop value depending on the attached lens
Image Stabilization	Displays the lens image stabilization status
Configure Lens Rings	Configure the lens Control Ring settings
Iris Compensation	Disable Iris Compensation to eliminate iris fluttering during zooming
Lens Info	View the RF or PL lens name, PL brand, serial number, and owner

IRIS

Use the Iris menu to select the camera lens f-stop for RF lenses and to view the t-stop for PL lenses.

Menu > Lens	
Focal Length	100mm
Focus Distance	14'9" - 65'8"
Iris	f/2.8 ▾
Image Stabilization	On
Configure Lens Rings	>

FIRST	LAST	PAGE ▲	PAGE ▼
Iris			
f/3.5			
f/4			
➤	f/4.5	➤	
f/5			
f/5.6			
OK CANCEL EDIT			

Press the button below Edit to open the keypad and enter the f-stop manually.

CONFIGURE LENS RINGS

Use Configure Lens Rings to select and enable/disable the lens ring features.

Menu > Lens	
Iris	f/2.8 ▾
Image Stabilization	On
Configure Lens Rings	>
Iris Compensation	☒
Lens Info	>

... > Lens > Configure Lens Rings	
Control Ring Mode	Iris ▾

FIRST	LAST	PAGE ▲	PAGE ▼
Control Ring Mode			
None			
➤	Iris	➤	
Shutter			
ISO			
OK CANCEL			

The modes you can select include None Iris (default), **Shutter**, **ISO**, **White Balance**, Top Port Magnify, SDI 1 Magnify, SDI 2 Magnify, SDI 1 + SDI 2 Magnify, False Color Cycle, Peaking Cycle, and Tools Cycle.

LENS (PL)

Menu > Lens	
PL Mount Power	
Focal Length	100mm
Focus Distance	14'9" - 65'8"
Iris	f/2.8
Image Stabilization	Off

The Lens menu contains the camera lens settings for the PL lens when you attach that lens type.

From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Lens and press SEL.

The information you can view from Lens includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
PL Mount Power	Enable or disable PL mount power
Focal Length	Displays the lens focal length value
Focus Distance	Displays the lens focal distance value
Iris	Displays the Iris value or the T-Stop value depending on the attached lens
Image Stabilization	Displays the lens image stabilization status depending on the attached lens
Lens Info	View the PL lens name, PL brand, serial number, and owner

USER SETTINGS MENU

The User Settings menu contains the user settings you use to personalize your camera setup. From the camera LCD menu, navigate to User Settings and press SEL:

Menu		Menu > User Settings	
Monitoring	>	Presets	>
Media	>	Side LCD Control Panels	>
Lens	>	User 1	>
User Settings	>	User 2	>
Focus System	>	User 3	>

Use the User Settings menu to build and select pre-configured settings for the camera:

ITEM	DETAILS
Presets	Create camera setting presets
Side LCD Control Panels	Enable or disable the camera LCD pages
User 1, 2, 3	Configure 8 user settings on 3 user pages
User Buttons	Assign functions to user buttons
Lens Buttons (Z Mount)	Assign functions to Z Mount lens buttons (Z Mount)
Top EVF Buttons	Assign functions to Top EVF buttons 1 and 2
User Assignable Function List	List of assignable features

PRESETS

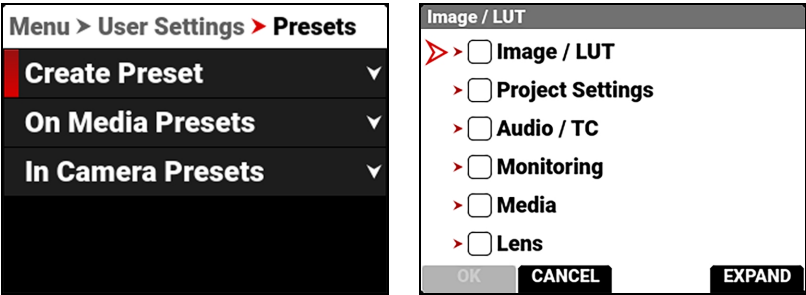
The Presets menu contains the settings you use to quickly set up your camera.

Menu > User Settings		Menu > User Settings > Presets	
Presets	>	Create Preset	▼
Side LCD Control Panels	>	On Media Presets	▼
User 1	>	In Camera Presets	▼
User 2	>		
User 3	>		

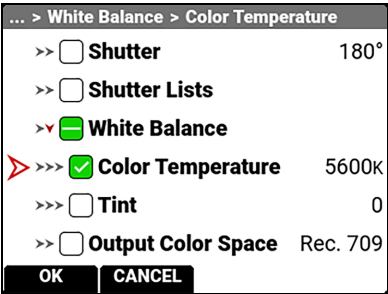
Use the Presets menu to build and select pre-configured settings for the camera:

ITEM	DETAILS
Create Preset	Create camera setting presets
On Media Presets	Manage presets stored on the media
In Camera Presets	Manage presets stored in the camera

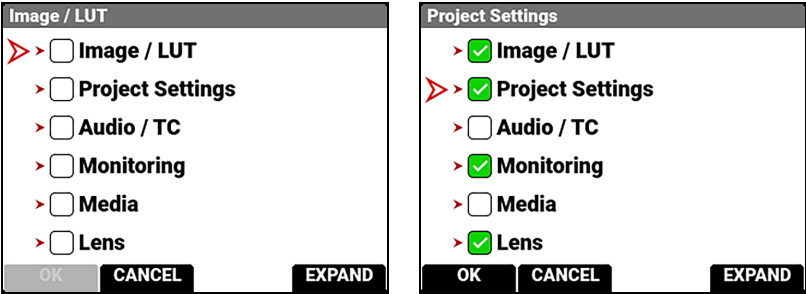
CREATE PRESET



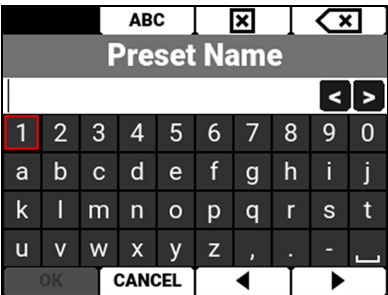
Use Create Preset to select the current camera settings you want to use to create a preset list of settings. You can use the EXPAND button to expand a menu to display submenu settings. The small arrows next to the boxes represent the number of submenu levels you have navigated. When the arrows are red, they indicate that there are more submenus to expand:



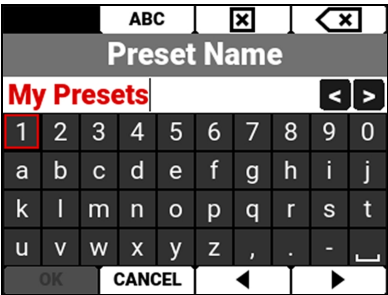
You can select settings individually:



Press the button under OK to create the preset. The Preset Name screen opens.



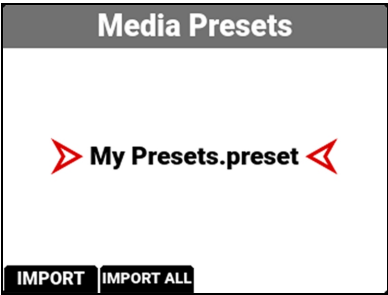
Use the Preset Name screen to name the preset. When the name already exists in the camera, the name is highlighted in red and the OK option is grayed out:



When the name is available, press the button under OK and the confirmation screen displays:



ON MEDIA PRESETS



You can import presets from the media to the camera. Presets must be located on the media under a folder named "presets" to be populated here. From Media Presets, you can import the selected preset from the media to the camera or import all of the presets from the media to the camera.

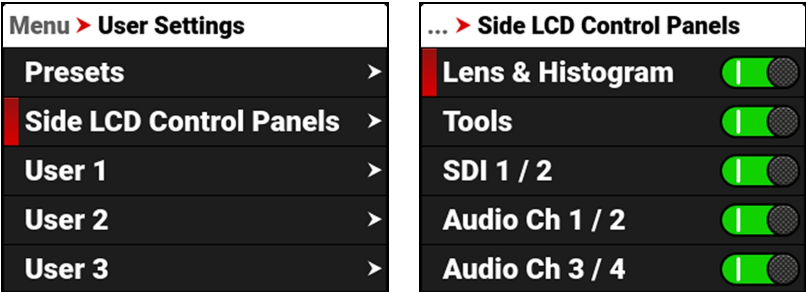
IN CAMERA PRESETS



You can export presets from the camera to the media. When exporting presets from the camera to the media, the presets are saved to a folder on the media called "presets." From Camera Presets, you can apply the selected preset to the camera, delete the selected preset from the camera, export the selected preset from the camera to the media, or export all of the presets from the camera to the media.

SIDE LCD CONTROL PANELS

The Side LCD Control Panels menu contains the settings you use to enable/disable the LCD pages.

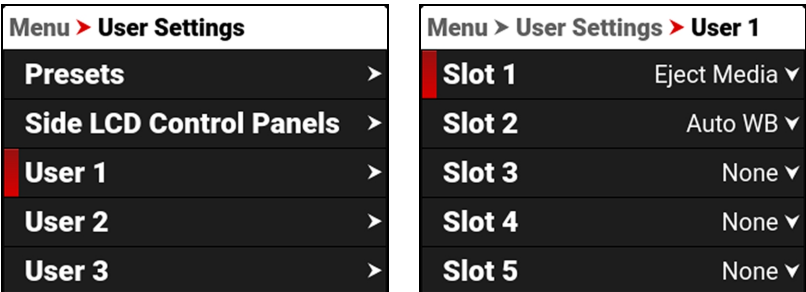


The pages you can toggle include:

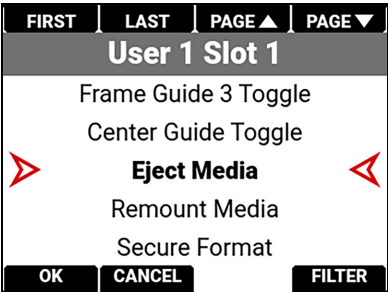
- Histogram Page
- Tools Page
- SDI Page
- Audio Channels 1 / 2 Page
- Audio Channels 3 / 4 Page
- Headphone Page
- Sensor Sync Shift Page
- User Pages

USER 1, 2, 3

The User menus contain the settings you saved to quickly configure your camera.



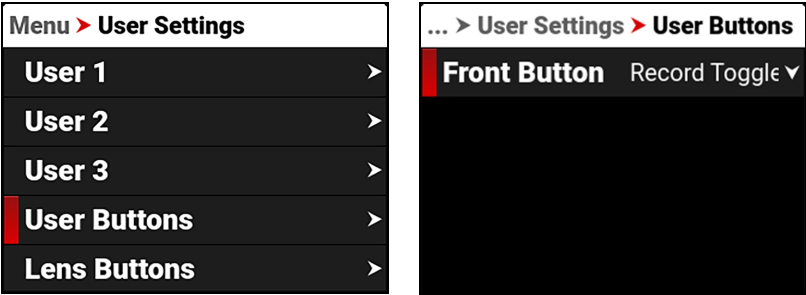
Use Slots 1-8 to assign quick user settings for the camera.



For more information, refer to [User Assignable Function List](#).

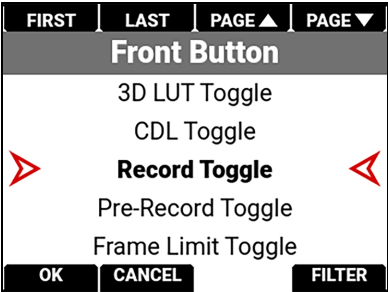
USER BUTTONS

The User Buttons menu allows you to control the function of the front camera button.



FRONT BUTTON

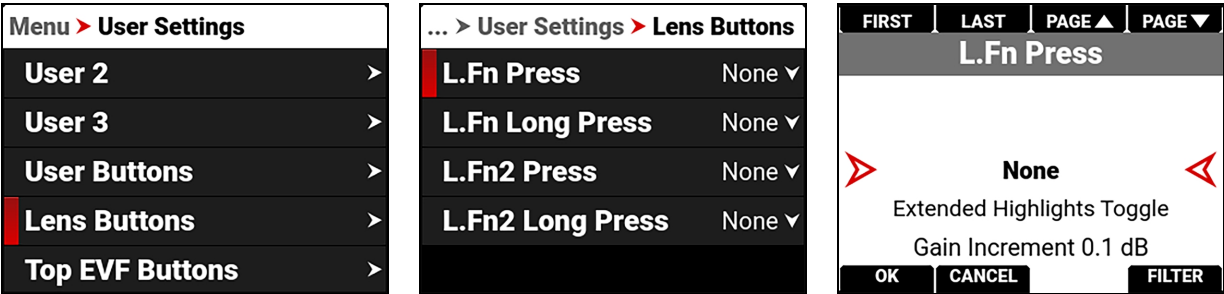
Use Front Button to select the function you want assigned to the front camera button.



The default setting is Record Toggle.
For more information, refer to [User Assignable Function List](#).

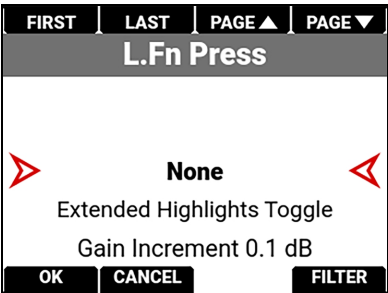
LENS BUTTONS (Z MOUNT)

The Lens Buttons menu allows you to control the function of the Z Mount lens buttons.



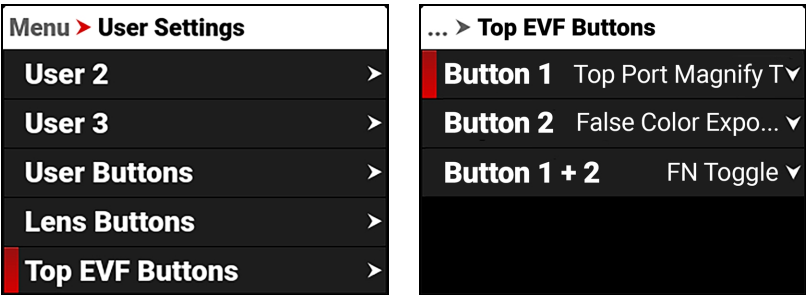
LENS BUTTONS

Use Lens Buttons to select the function you want assigned to Z Mount lens buttons.



The default setting is None. When you assign functions to the Press position, the Long Press position may be disabled.
For more information, refer to [User Assignable Function List](#).

TOP EVF BUTTONS

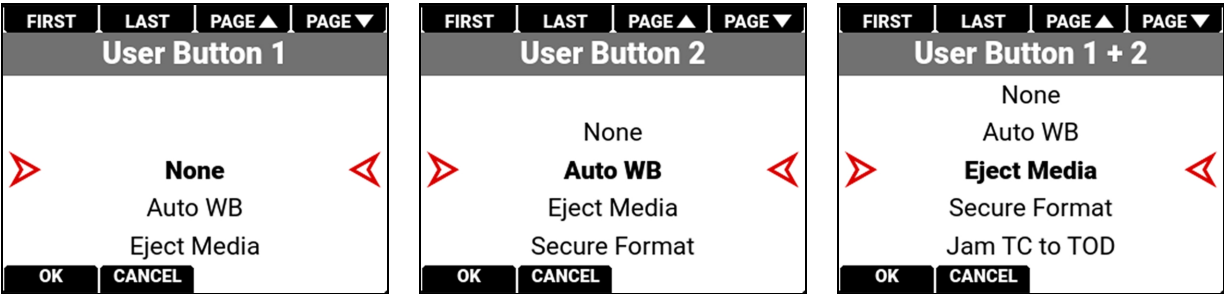


The Top EVF Buttons menu allows you to assign camera functions to buttons 1 and 2 on the EVF. The camera only displays this menu when an EVF and DSMC3 Adapter A are attached to the Top Port.

From the camera User Settings menu, select Top EVF Buttons.

TOP EVF BUTTONS 1, 2, AND 1+2

Use the Top EVF Button menus to assign a camera function to Button 1, Button 2, and Button 1+2.



For more information about button-assignable functions, refer to [User Assignable Function List](#).

USER ASSIGNABLE FUNCTION LIST

The User functions you can assign include:

ITEM	DETAILS
None (default)	Nothing is assigned
Apply Preset preset name	Apply the presets stored on the camera
Gain Increment 0.1 dB	Increase the gain by one 0.1 dB increment
Gain Decrement 0.1 dB	Decrease the gain by one 0.1 dB increment
Gain Increment 1.0 dB	Increase the gain by one 1.0 dB increment
Gain Decrement 1.0 dB	Decrease the gain by one 1.0 dB increment
Gain Increment 3.0 dB	Increase the gain by one 3.0 dB increment
Gain Decrement 3.0 dB	Decrease the gain by one 3.0 dB increment
Shutter Increment	Increase the shutter setting by one increment
Auto WB	Camera automatically adjusts the White Balance
ND Increment	Increase the ND setting by one increment
ND Decrement	Decrease the ND setting by one increment
3D LUT Toggle	Toggle the 3D LUT feature on and off
CDL Toggle	Toggle the CDL feature on and off
Record Toggle	Toggle record on and off
Pre-Record Toggle	Toggle the Pre-Record feature on and off

ITEM	DETAILS
Frame Limit Toggle	Toggle the Frame Limit feature on and off
Playback/Camera Toggle	Toggle between camera output and clip playback
Jam TC to TOD	Jam Timecode to time of day
Top Port Guide Toggle	Toggle the Guides on and off on the Top Port
Top Port Tools Toggle	Toggle the Tools on and off on the Top Port
Top Port Magnify Toggle	Toggle the magnification feature on and off for the Top Port
EVF Overlay Toggle	Toggle between the simple and advanced Overlay on the EVF
EVF Video Overlays Toggle	Toggle between the Video Overlays on the EVF
Top EVF Brightness Inc.	Increment the Top EVF brightness up one increment
Top EVF Brightness Dec.	Increment the Top EVF brightness down one increment
SDI 1 Guide Toggle	Toggle the Guides on and off on SDI 1 output
SDI 1 Tools Toggle	Toggle the Tools on and off on the SDI 1 output
SDI 1 Overlay Toggle	Toggle between the simple and advanced Overlay on the SDI 1 output
SDI 1 Video Overlays Toggle	Toggle between the Video Overlays on the SDI 1 output
SDI 1 Magnify Toggle	Toggle the SDI 1 port magnification feature on and off
SDI 2 Guide Toggle	Toggle the Guides on and off on SDI 2 output
SDI 2 Tools Toggle	Toggle the Tools on and off on the SDI 2 output
SDI 2 Overlay Toggle	Toggle between the simple and advanced Overlay on the SDI 2 output
SDI 2 Video Overlays Toggle	Toggle between the Video Overlays on the SDI 2 output
SDI 2 Magnify Toggle	Toggle the SDI 2 port magnification feature on and off
Live Stream Toggle	Toggle the Live Stream feature on and off
False Color Toggle	Toggle the False Color tools on and off
False Color Gio Scope Toggle	Toggle the False Color Gio Scope tool on and off
False Color Exposure Toggle	Toggle the False Color Exposure tool on and off
False Color Video Toggle	Toggle the False Color Video tool on and off
Peaking Toggle	Toggle the Peaking tools on and off
Peaking Edge Toggle	Toggle the Peaking Edge tool on and off
Peaking Focus Toggle	Toggle the Peaking Focus tool on and off
Peaking Peaking Toggle	Toggle the Peaking Peaking tool on and off
Log View Toggle	Toggle Log view on and off
Zebra 1 Toggle	Toggle Zebra 1 on and off
Zebra 2 Toggle	Toggle Zebra 2 on and off
Frame Guide 1 Toggle	Toggle Frame Guide 1 on and off
Frame Guide 2 Toggle	Toggle Frame Guide 2 on and off
Frame Guide 3 Toggle	Toggle Frame Guide 3 on and off
Center Guide Toggle	Toggle the Center Guide on and off
Eject Media	Unmount the media in preparation for removal

ITEM	DETAILS
Remount Media	Remount the media
Secure Format	Format the media
Eject USB-C Drive	Eject device connected to USB-C port
Iris Open	Open the iris
Iris Close	Close the iris
Power Zoom In	Power zoom zooms in
Power Zoom Out	Power zoom zooms out
VR Toggle	Toggle the Vibration Reduction feature on and off
Control Ring: Iris	Assigns iris control to the Control Ring when held
Control Ring: ISO	Assigns ISO control to the Control Ring when held
Control Ring: Shutter	Assigns Shutter control to the Control Ring when held
AF Enable	Activates autofocus while pressed
AF Toggle	Toggle the selected autofocus mode
AF Hold	Hold the autofocus in the current position. Autofocus will only be activated when the button is held
Next Focus Box	Move autofocus to the next focus box
Previous Focus Box	Move autofocus to the previous focus box
Cloud Upload Toggle	Toggle the Cloud Upload feature on and off
Sync Shift Increment (1)	Increase the sync shift setting by one increment
Sync Shift Decrement (1)	Decrease the sync shift setting by one increment
Sync Shift Increment (100)	Increase the sync shift setting by 100 increments
Sync Shift Decrement (100)	Decrease the sync shift setting by 100 increments
Sync Shift Increment (1000)	Increase the sync shift setting by 1000 increments
Sync Shift Decrement (1000)	Decrease the sync shift setting by 1000 increments
Calibrate Sensor	Perform a sensor calibration
Save Log	Save the log file to the media
FN Toggle	Toggle the Top Buttons Function mode on and off
FN UP	Move the Function button selection up one value
FN DOWN	Move the Function button selection down one value
FN Frame Rate	Select the Frame Rate value with the Function button
FN Iris	Select the Iris value with the Function button
FN Shutter	Select the Shutter value with the Function button
FN ISO/Gain	Select the ISO or Gain value with the Function button
FN White Balance	Select the White Balance value with the Function button
FN ND	Select the ND value with the Function button
Max Frame Rate Toggle	Toggle between the current frame rate and the maximum frame rate

FOCUS SYSTEM MENU

Use Focus System to enable and configure the camera's focus features. You must attach a compatible lens to enable this menu.

From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Focus System and press SEL:

Menu		Menu > Focus System	
Media	>	Mode	Single ▾
Lens	>	Speed	0 ▾
User Settings	>	Sensitivity	0 ▾
Focus System	>	Size	Small ▾
Communication	>	Position	Center ▾

Use the Focus System menu to perform camera autofocus tasks:

ITEM	DETAILS
Mode	Select the focus mode
Speed	Select the speed at which the autofocus moves (Z Mount lens)
Sensitivity	Select the sensitivity of the autofocus to focus box changes
Size	Select the size of the autofocus area
Position	Select the position of the autofocus area
Face Detection	Select the Face Detection options
AF Toggle	Quickly toggle the autofocus state on and off

MODE

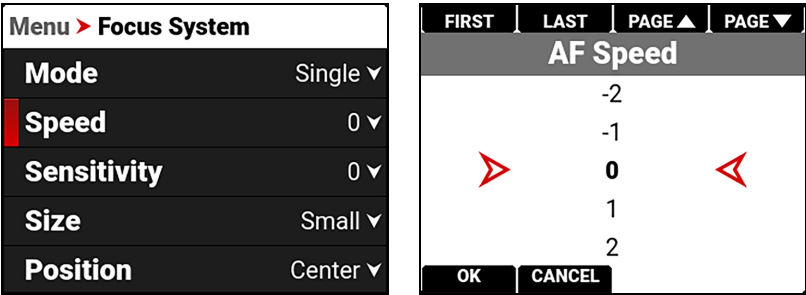
Use Mode to select the autofocus mode for the camera. The lens must support autofocus for the camera to use this feature.

Menu > Focus System		AF Mode
Mode	Single ▾	Off
Speed	0 ▾	Single
Sensitivity	0 ▾	Continuous
Size	Small ▾	
Position	Center ▾	OK CANCEL

- Off
- Use Off to enable manual focus.
- Single mode (Default)
- Use single mode to autofocus and then stop at that focus position.
- Continuous Mode
- Use Continuous mode to continuously keep a moving subject in focus.

SPEED

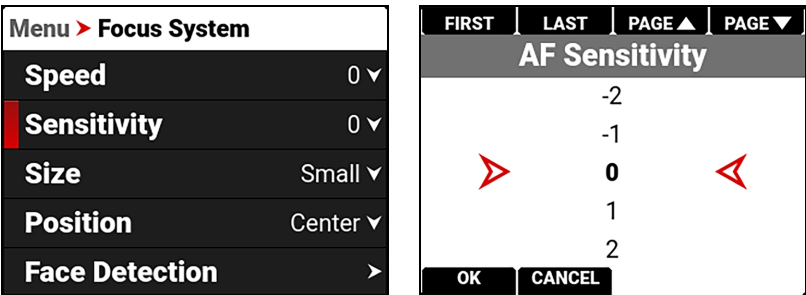
The Focus System's Speed control is only compatible on Z Mount lenses, as it requires tight coordination between the lens and the camera's focus system. Use Speed to set the desired speed of the focus transition performed by the auto focus, or "rack focus" as it is commonly referred. While this parameter may be enabled by some adapted lenses, its values are tuned for NIKKOR Z Mount lenses and may not perform best on adapted lens systems.



The Speed selections for autofocus are -5 to 5, with 0 as the default. A lower speed will result in a slower more gradual rack focus, while a high speed will result in achieving focus as quickly as possible.

SENSITIVITY

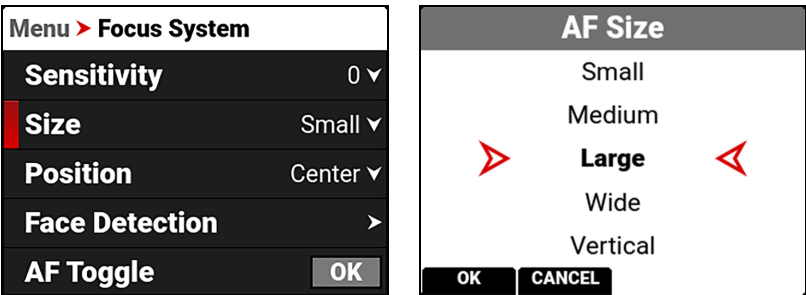
Use Sensitivity to increase or decrease the focus systems responsiveness to changes in the focus box.



The Sensitivity selections for autofocus are -5 to 5, with 0 as the default. Low sensitivity settings ignore small focus changes in the Focus Box, preventing distracting focus changes or unintentional adjustments as an object passes through the area. Inversly, high sensitivity settings respond quickly to any focus changes in the Focus Box.

SIZE

Use Size to choose what size area you want the camera to use for the autofocus feature. The lens must support autofocus for the camera to use this feature.

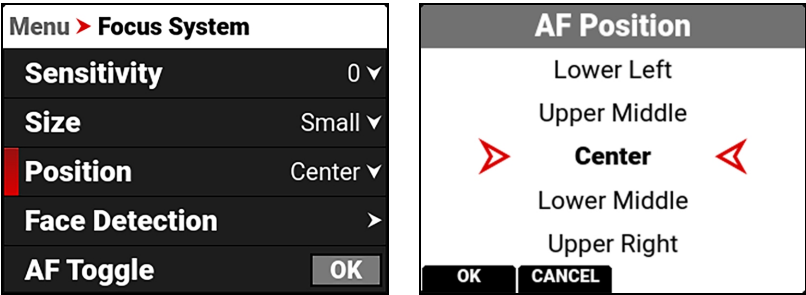


The Size selections for the autofocus area are Small (default), Medium, Large, Wide, and Vertical.

POSITION

Use Position to specify the position of the autofocus area on the sensor. You can also use the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD to drag the autofocus area to any location.

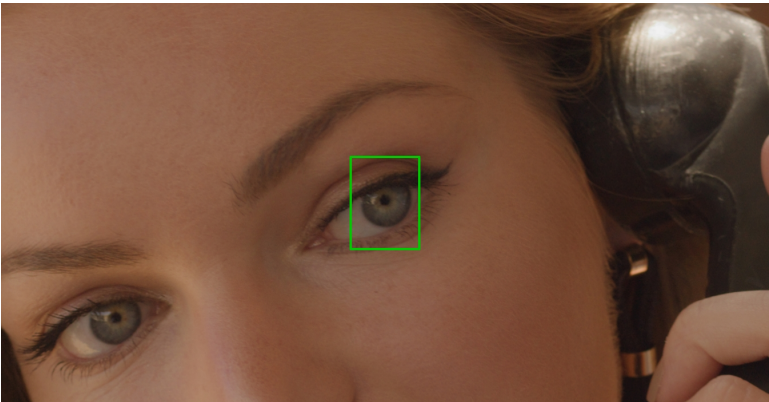
NOTE: The lens must support autofocus for the camera to use this feature.



The Position selections include:

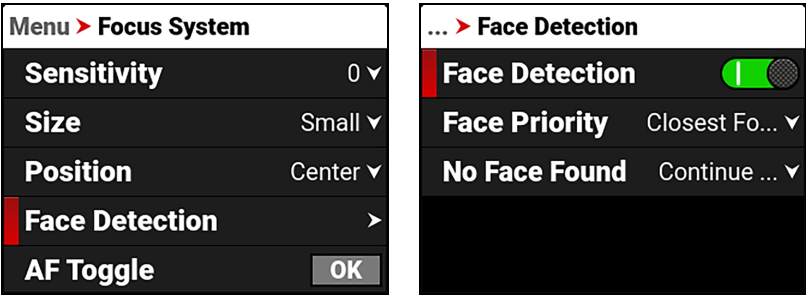
- Left
- Upper Middle
- Upper Right
- Upper Left
- Center (default)
- Lower Right
- Lower Left
- Lower Middle
- Right

The Autofocus Position rectangle displays on the monitor:



FACE DETECTION

Use Face Detection to select the autofocus face detection options for the camera. The lens must support autofocus for the camera to use this feature.



FACE DETECTION

Use the Face Detection toggle to enable or disable Face Detection.

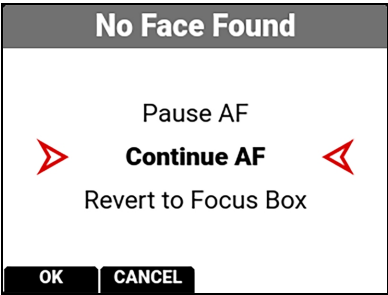
FACE PRIORITY

Use Face Priority to select the priority you want the camera to use when it detects faces in the frame.



NO FACE FOUND

Use No Face Found to select how you want Autofocus to respond when no faces are detected in the frame.



PAUSE AF

When a face is not found, or is lost, the Autofocus will stop until a new face is found.

CONTINUE AF

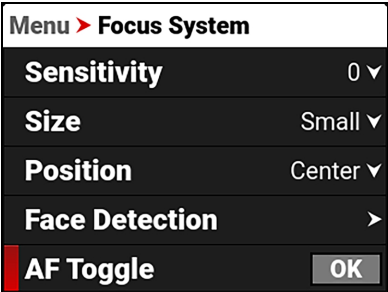
Autofocus continues focusing at the last known position of a face.

REVERT TO FOCUS BOX

Autofocus reverts to the previous Autofocus Focus Box position.

AF TOGGLE

AF Toggle will have different behaviors depending on the focus Mode.



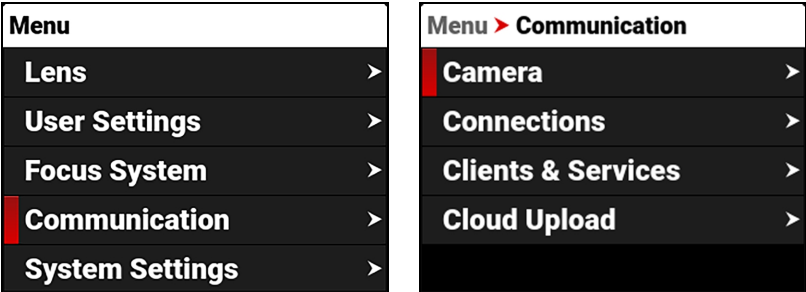
Single Mode: AF Toggle activates a single autofocus command to focus on the subject in the Autofocus box, and then it stops. Each activation of AF Toggle repeats this process.

Continuous Mode: Continuous mode continuously focuses the camera on the subject in the Autofocus box. AF Toggle allows you to stop and start this feature. This control is helpful when you are moving the camera, such as when panning from one subject to another. Tap AF Toggle to disable Continuous autofocus during the pan, to ensure the camera does not attempt to focus during the panning action, and then tap AF Toggle again once the AF Box is over the subject on which you want focus.

COMMUNICATION MENU

The Communication menu contains the settings you use to configure your camera to communicate with other devices.

From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Communication and press SEL:



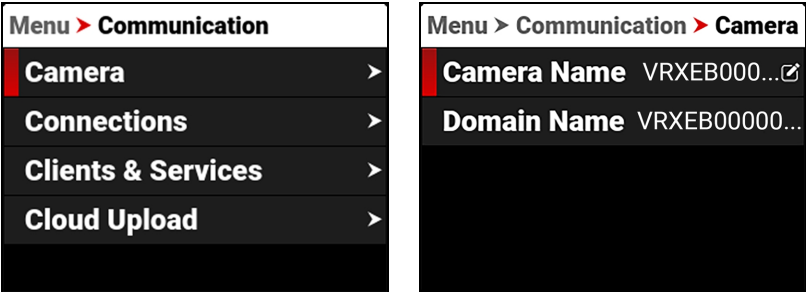
Use the Communication menu to configure the camera's communication settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Camera	Settings for the camera name and domain name
Connections	Settings for USB-C, Wi-Fi, and Serial communication
Clients & Services	Settings for FTPS and PTP communication
Cloud Upload	Settings for Frame.io and AWS S3 communication

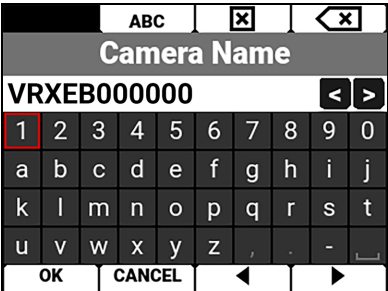
CAMERA

Use the Camera menu to view and edit the camera name, and view the domain name.

CAMERA NAME



Select Camera Name to open the Camera Name editor.

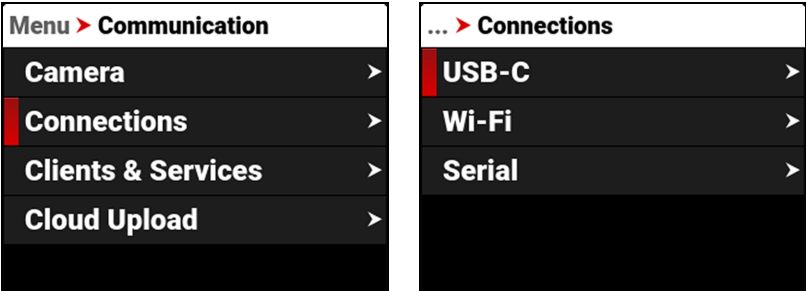


DOMAIN NAME

The Domain Name is the same as the Camera Name with the .local extension added.

CONNECTIONS

Use the Connections menu to select the connection you want to configure.

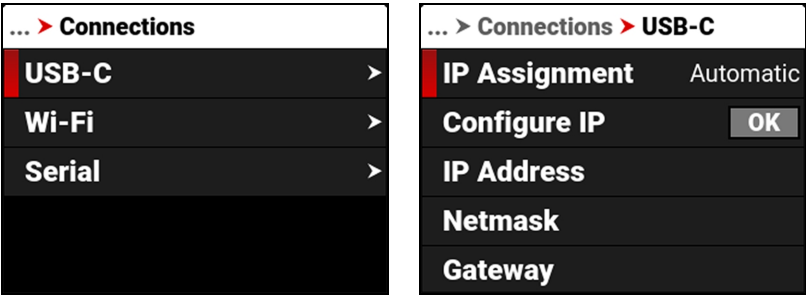


Use the Connections menu to configure the camera's connection settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
USB-C	Select the camera USB-C connection settings
Wi-Fi	Configure the camera Wi-Fi connection settings
Serial	Configure the camera serial connection settings

USB-C

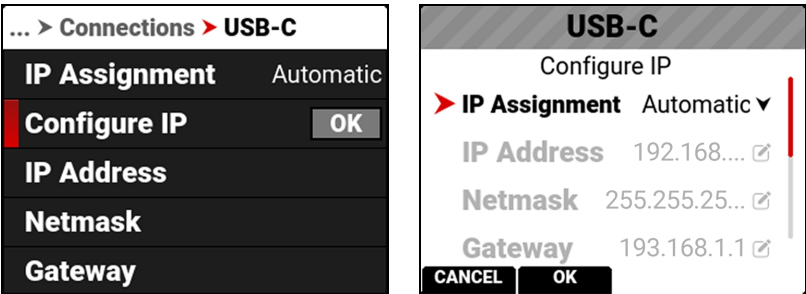
Use USB-C to configure the connection to the USB-C port.



The settings you can configure for the USB-C port include:

ITEM	DETAILS
IP Assignment	Displays the IP address assignment method
Configure IP	IP Address modes and configuration settings
IP Address	View or enter the network IP address
Netmask	View or enter the network Netmask
Gateway	View or enter the network Gateway
Advanced Settings	Change the MTU size

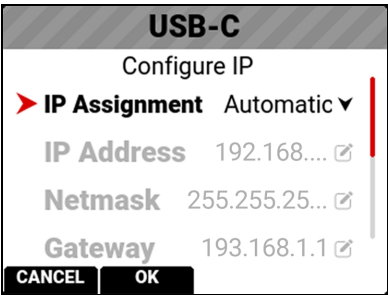
CONFIGURE IP



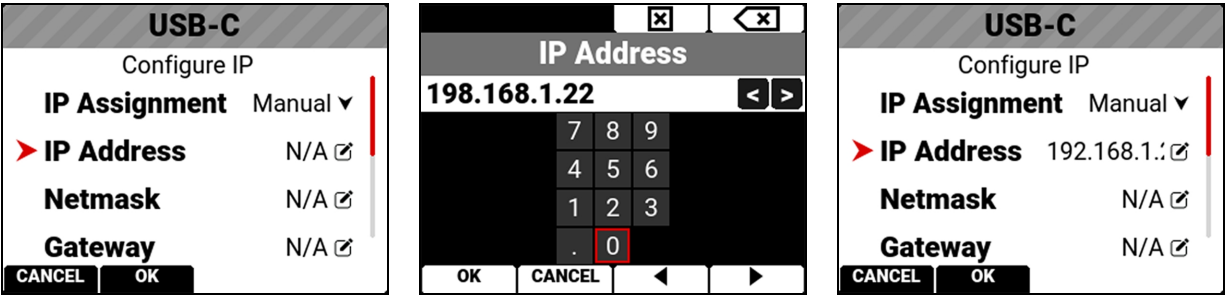
When connected to an Ethernet network, this allows you to automatically detect an IP address or to manually enter an IP address, Netmask address, and Gateway (router) address.

IP ADDRESS

When connected to an Ethernet network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, IP Address displays the network IP address.

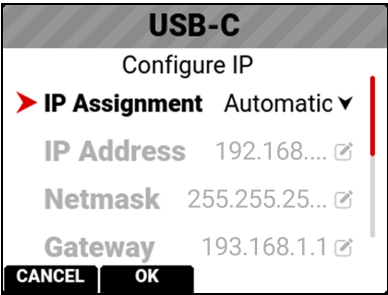


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can select IP Address and manually enter a static IP address.

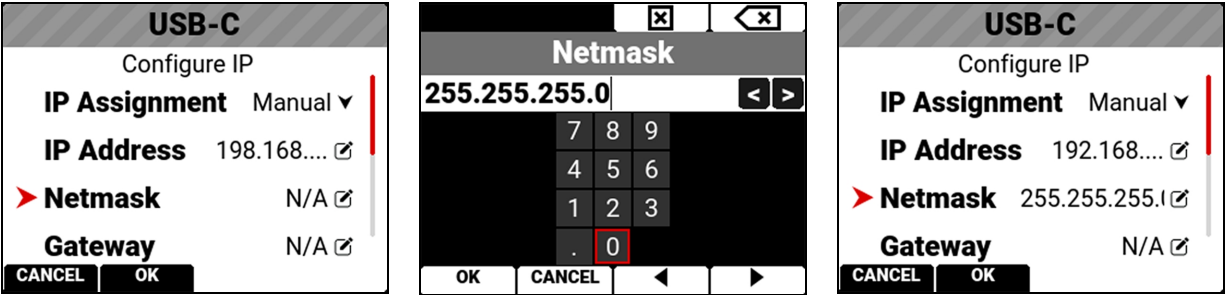


NETMASK

When connected to an Ethernet network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, Netmask displays the network Netmask address.

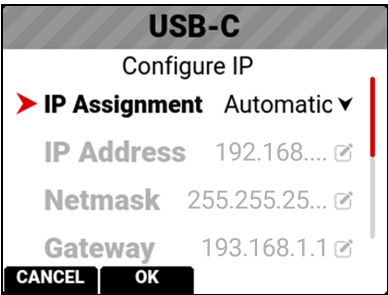


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can select Netmask and manually enter a Netmask address.

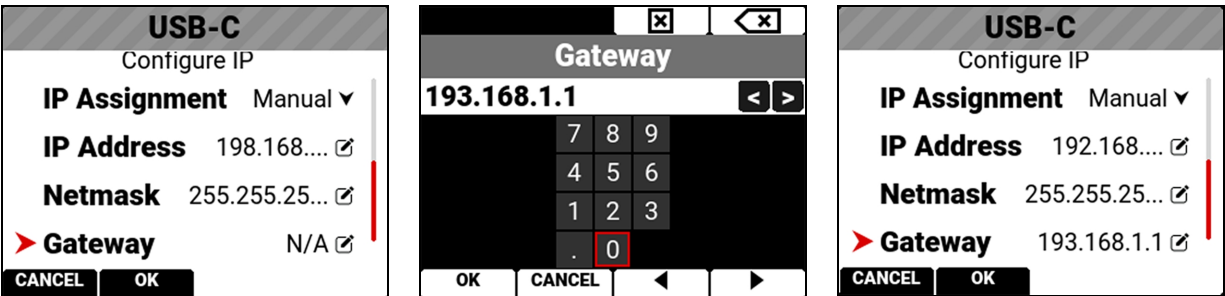


GATEWAY

When connected to an Ethernet network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, Gateway displays the network Gateway address (router address).

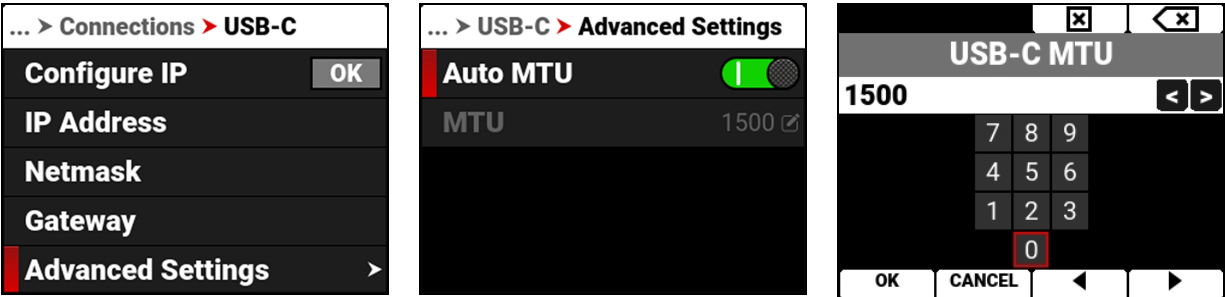


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can select Gateway and manually enter a Gateway (router) address.



ADVANCED SETTINGS

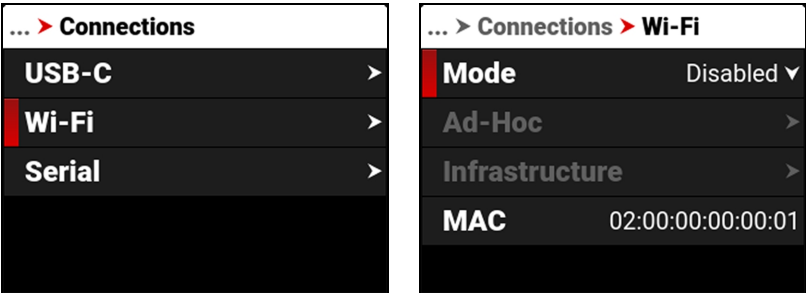
The USB-C Advanced Settings menu allows you to change the MTU size.



The Auto setting MTU size is 1500 bytes. You can set the MTU to a size larger than the standard 1500 bytes. This works best on fast Ethernet connections like Gigabit LAN. These large MTUs are known as Jumbo frames (as large as 9000 bytes) and they can increase data transmission efficiency and reduce overhead. However, Jumbo frame error correction is slower as a result of re-sending larger packets.

WI-FI

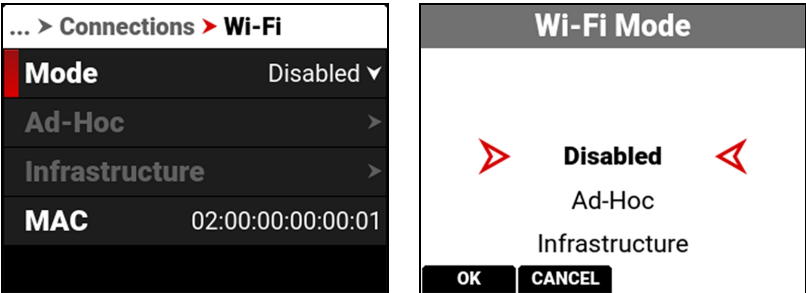
Use Wi-Fi to configure the camera to work with a Wi-Fi connection.



Use the Wi-Fi menu to configure the camera's Wi-Fi settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Mode	Disable Wi-Fi or select the camera Wi-Fi settings
Ad-Hoc	Configure the camera as a Wi-Fi hot spot
Infrastructure	Settings for connecting to an existing Wi-Fi network
MAC	Displays the camera device MAC address

MODE



From Mode you can disable the Wi-Fi network, or you can enable the camera's **Ad-Hoc** or **Infrastructure** Wi-Fi settings. The default setting is Disabled.

AD-HOC

... > Connections > Wi-Fi	
Mode	Ad-Hoc ▾
Ad-Hoc	>
Infrastructure	>
MAC	02:00:00:00:00:01

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
SSID	000-000-000
Passphrase	000-000-000
Band	5 GHz ▾
Channel	36 ▾
Encryption	WPA2

Use Ad-Hoc to configure the camera as a Wi-Fi hot spot.

NOTE: The Ad-Hoc menu is enabled when the Wi-Fi Mode is set to **Ad-Hoc**.

Use the Ad-Hoc menu to configure the Wi-Fi hot spot settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
SSID	Enter the name of the Wi-Fi network the camera generates
Passphrase	Enter the password for the Wi-Fi network
Band	Select the Wi-Fi frequency band
Channel	Select the optimal channel for the regional Wi-Fi band
Encryption	Displays the encryption type
Status	Displays the connection status
IP Address	Displays the IP address
Netmask	Displays the Netmask

SSID

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
SSID	000-000-000
Passphrase	000-000-000
Band	5 GHz ▾
Channel	36 ▾
Encryption	WPA2

ABC		
Wi-Fi Ad-Hoc SSID		
000-000-000		
1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
0	a	b
c	d	e
f	g	h
i	j	k
l	m	n
o	p	q
r	s	t
u	v	w
x	y	z
,	.	-
	OK	CANCEL

Use the keypad to enter the camera's Wi-Fi network name.

PASSPHRASE

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
SSID	000-000-000
Passphrase	000-000-000
Band	5 GHz ▾
Channel	36 ▾
Encryption	WPA2

Wi-Fi Ad-Hoc WPA2 Passphrase	
000-000-000	
OK	EDIT

ABC		
Wi-Fi Ad-Hoc WPA2 Passphrase		
000-000-000		
1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
0	a	b
c	d	e
f	g	h
i	j	k
l	m	n
o	p	q
r	s	t
u	v	w
x	y	z
,	.	-
	OK	CANCEL

Use the keypad to enter the camera's Wi-Fi passphrase.

BAND

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc

SSID

000-000-000

Passphrase

000-000-000

Band

5 GHz

Channel

36

Encryption

WPA2

Wi-Fi Ad-Hoc Frequency Band

2.4 GHz

5 GHz

OK

CANCEL

Select the camera's Wi-Fi network frequency band.

- Use 5 GHz for optimal wireless video streaming performance (default)
- Use 2.4 GHz for extended range remote control (when not utilizing wireless video streaming)

CHANNEL

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc

SSID

000-000-000

Passphrase

000-000-000

Band

5 GHz

Channel

36

Encryption

WPA2

Wi-Fi Ad-Hoc Channel

36

40

44

OK

CANCEL

Select the optimal regional channel for the selected band, one which receives the least interference from the surrounding Wi-Fi signals. The available 5 GHz Wi-Fi channels vary by region.

ENCRYPTION

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc

Passphrase

000-000-000

Band

5 GHz

Channel

36

Encryption

WPA2

Status

Offline

The camera uses WPA2 security encryption.

STATUS

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
Band	5 GHz ▼
Channel	36 ▼
Encryption	WPA2
Status	Offline
IP Address	

Displays the camera's Ad-Hoc Wi-Fi connection status.
The Ad-Hoc status includes Offline and Online.

IP ADDRESS

... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
Channel	36 ▼
Encryption	WPA2
Status	Connected
IP Address	198.168.1.1
Netmask	255.255.255.0

When online and broadcasting a network, the camera displays an IP address.

NETMASK

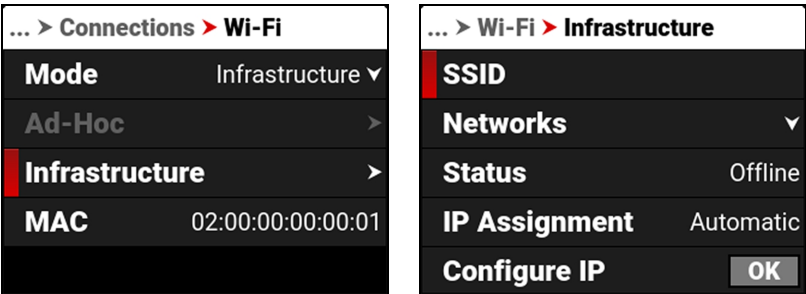
... > Wi-Fi > Ad-Hoc	
Channel	36 ▼
Encryption	WPA2
Status	Connected
IP Address	198.168.1.1
Netmask	255.255.255.0

When online and broadcasting a network, the camera displays the Netmask for the IP address.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Use Infrastructure to configure the camera to connect to an existing Wi-Fi network.

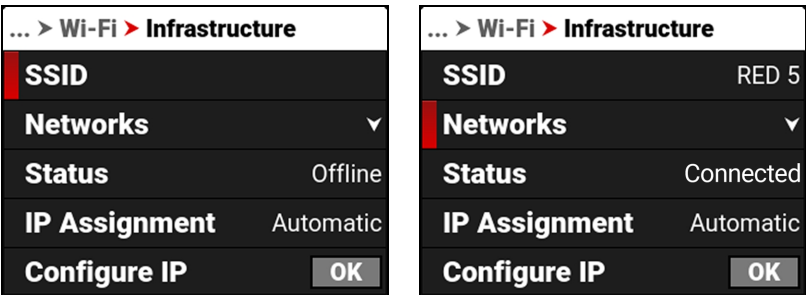
NOTE: The Infrastructure menu is enabled when the Wi-Fi Mode is set to **Infrastructure**. Refer to the [Wi-Fi](#) section for more information.



Use the Infrastructure menu to configure the Wi-Fi settings to connect to an existing Wi-Fi infrastructure:

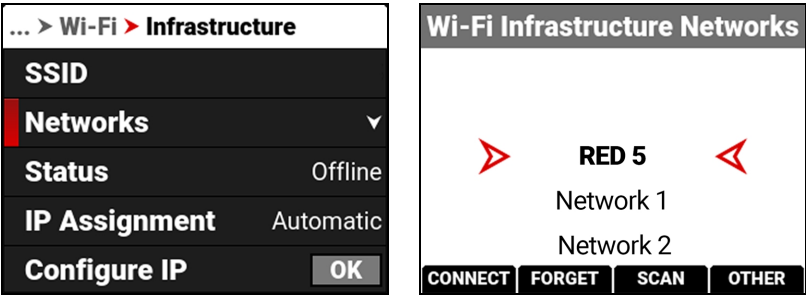
ITEM	DETAILS
SSID	Displays the name of the connected Wi-Fi network
Networks	Scan for, select, or enter the Wi-Fi network
Status	Displays the Wi-Fi connection status
IP Assignment	Displays the IP assignment method
Configure IP	Select the IP Assignment mode and manually enter IP, Netmask, and Gateway addresses
IP Address	View or enter the Wi-Fi network IP address
Netmask	View or enter the Wi-Fi network Netmask
Gateway	View or enter the Wi-Fi network Gateway

SSID



When a network is selected, the SSID displays the Wi-Fi network name (SSID).

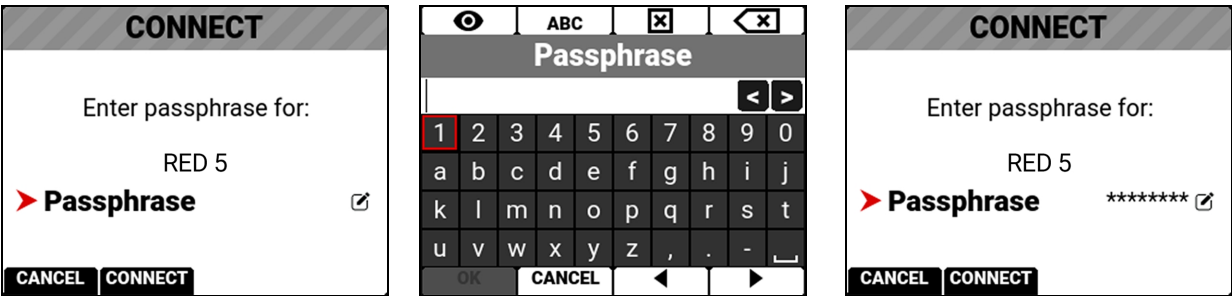
NETWORKS



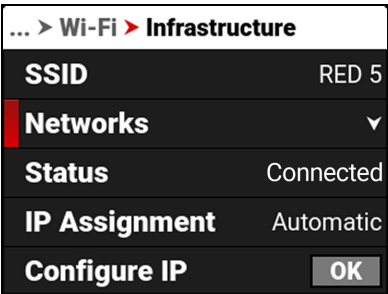
Use Networks to select an existing network, scan for an available network, or to configure a new network.

- **CONNECT:** The CONNECT button connects the camera to the selected network.
- **FORGET:** The FORGET button erases the connection information for the selected network.
- **SCAN:** The SCAN button searches for available networks.
- **OTHER:** The OTHER button opens the OTHER NETWORKS screen where you can manually enter an SSID and a Passphrase.

Use the UP and DOWN arrow to select a network, then press the button under CONNECT to open the CONNECT screen. Select Passphrase to open the Passphrase screen and enter the desired network password:

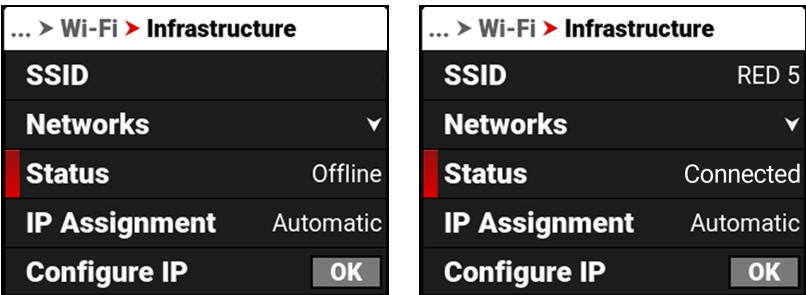


Press the button under CONNECT to connect to the network:



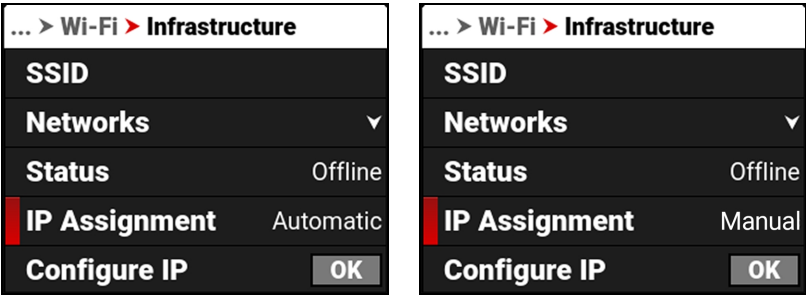
STATUS

Displays the connection status of the camera to the selected Wi-Fi network.



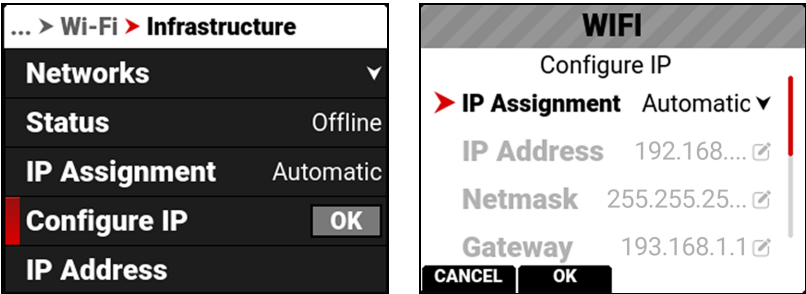
IP ASSIGNMENT

Displays the selected IP Assignment mode.



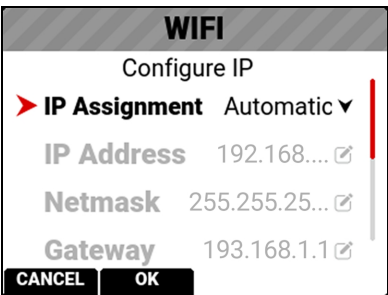
CONFIGURE IP

Use Configure IP to select the IP Assignment method, and to manually enter an IP address, Netmask address, and a Gateway (router) address.

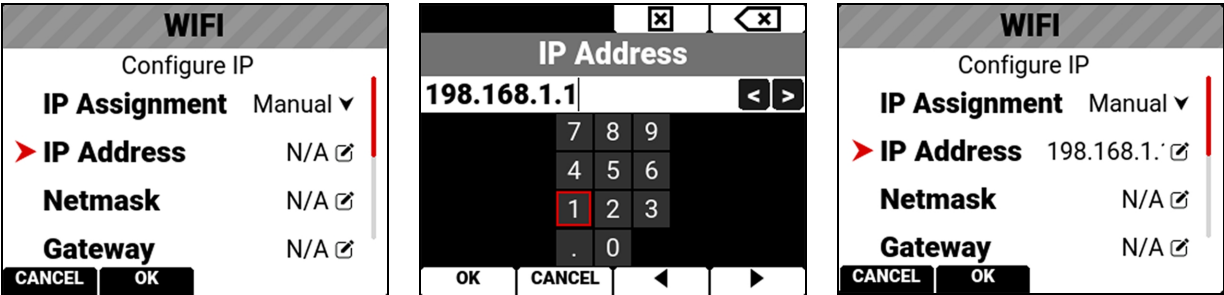


IP ADDRESS

When connected to a Wi-Fi network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, IP Address displays the Wi-Fi network IP address.

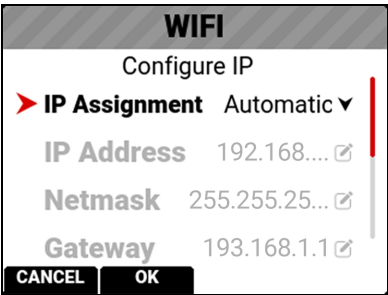


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can manually enter a static IP address.

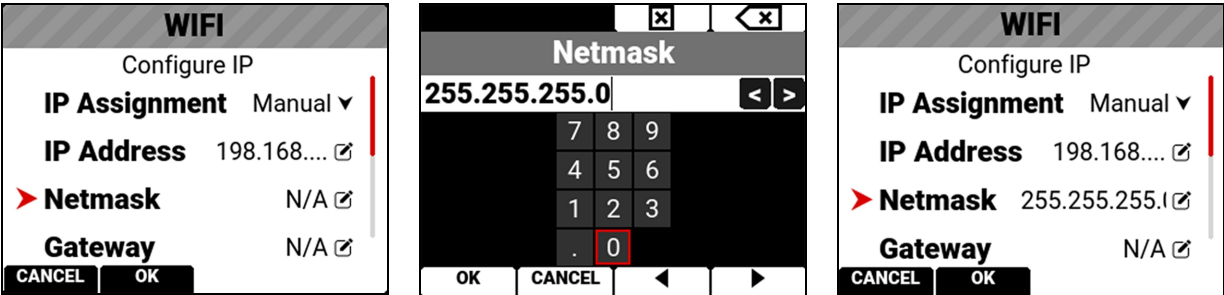


NETMASK

When connected to a Wi-Fi network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, Netmask displays the Wi-Fi network Netmask address.

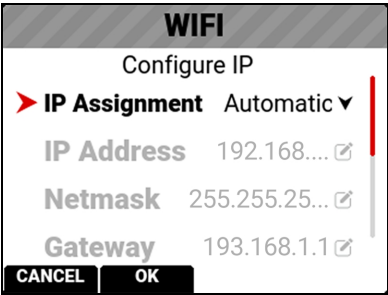


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can manually enter a Netmask address.

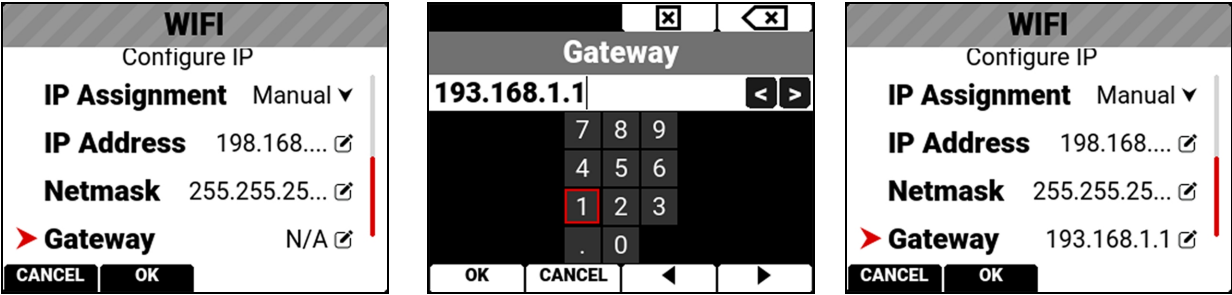


GATEWAY

When connected to a Wi-Fi network and Automatic IP Assignment is enabled, Gateway displays the Wi-Fi network Gateway address (router address).

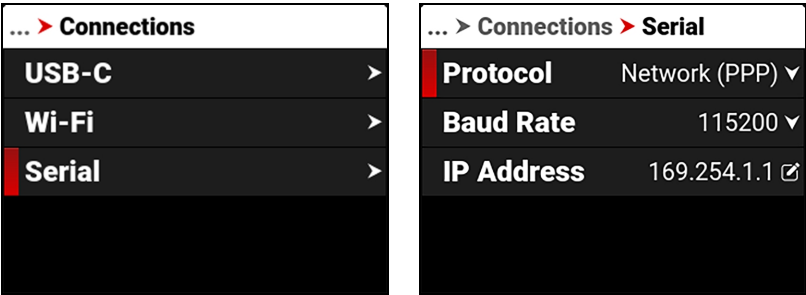


When Manual IP Assignment is enabled, you can manually enter a Gateway address.



SERIAL

Use Serial to configure the serial connection to the .

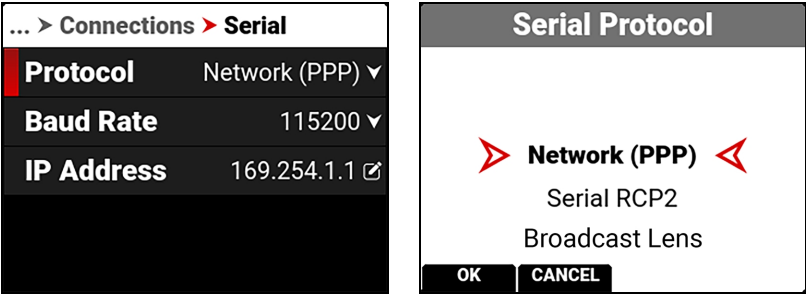


The settings you can configure for the serial connection through the Extension Port include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Protocol	Select the serial port protocol
Baud Rate	Select the serial port baud rate
IP Address	Enter the IP address for the PPP protocol

PROTOCOL

Use Protocol to select how the camera communicates through the serial connection.



The Protocol settings you can select include:

- Network (PPP) - Supports RCP2 commands and full IP functionality over a point-to-point network connection (default).
- Serial RCP2 - Supports exclusively RCP2 commands over a serial connection.
- Broadcast Lens - Supports the focus, iris, zoom control, and status from standard digital broadcast lenses. Additional cables are required.

Most accessories are configured for Network protocol, you only need to use Serial RCP2 when it is required by a specific accessory connected to the Extension Port.

BAUD RATE

... > Connections > Serial

Protocol

Network (PPP) ▾

Baud Rate

115200 ▾

IP Address

169.254.1.1

FIRST LAST PAGE▲ PAGE▼

Serial Baud Rate

38400

57600

115200

230400

460800

OK CANCEL

The Baud rate controls how fast data is transmitted over the serial connection. The higher the speed, the more likely that errors can occur. The Baud rates you can choose include:

BAUD RATES			
9600	115200 (default)	576000	1500000
19200	230400	921600	2000000
38400	460800	1000000	2500000
57600	500000	1152000	3000000

IP ADDRESS

... > Connections > Serial

Protocol

Network (PPP) ▾

Baud Rate

115200 ▾

IP Address

169.254.1.1

Serial IP Address

169.254.1.1

789

456

123

.0

OK CANCEL

Use the keypad to enter the IP address for the PPP protocol. The default value is 169.254.1.1 and should not be changed unless the attached device specifies a different IP address.

CLIENTS & SERVICES

Use the Clients & Services menu to configure the client and service communications for the camera.

Menu > Communication

Camera

Connections

Clients & Services

Cloud Upload

... > Clients & Services

FTPS

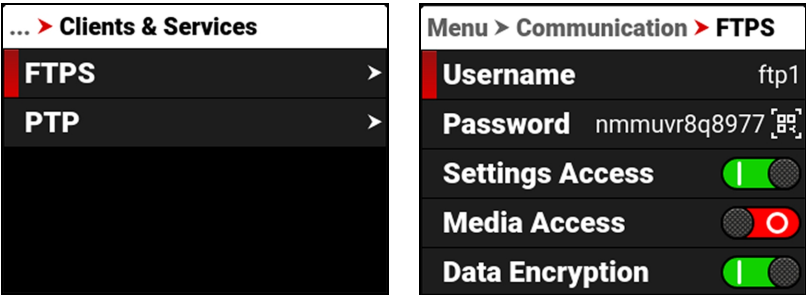
PTP

Use the Clients & Services menu to configure the camera's client and service settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
FTPS	Configure the camera FTPS communication settings
PTP	Configure the camera PTP communications settings

FTPS

Use FTPS to configure the camera to work with a secure File Transfer Protocol (FTPS) connection.



Use the FTPS menu to configure the camera's FTPS settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Username	Static username ftp1
Password	User-editable password and QR code
Settings Access	Enable FTP access to the camera settings
Media Access	Enable read-only access to the media
Data Encryption	Encrypts the data stream
Connection Status	Displays the FTPS actions occurring

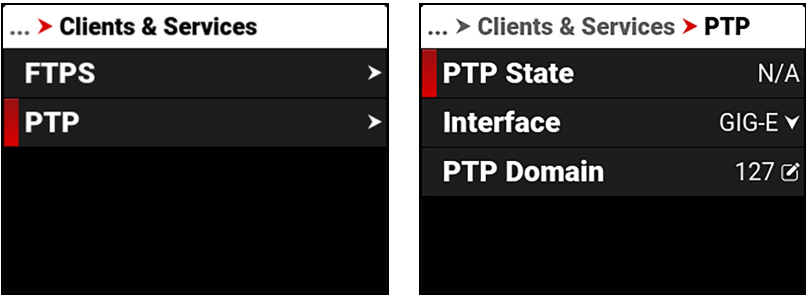
PASSWORD

Use Password to enter an FTPS password. When you select Password, the FTPS Password QR code screen appears.



PTP

Use PTP to view the precision time protocol status, to select the PTP interface, and to select the precision time protocol IP domain.

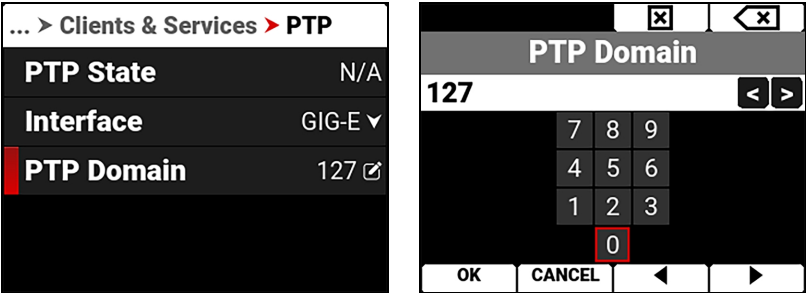


The settings you can configure for PTP include:

ITEM	DETAILS
PTP State	Displays the current status of the precision time protocol
Interface	Allows you to select the PTP interface
PTP Domain	Allows you to select the precision time protocol domain

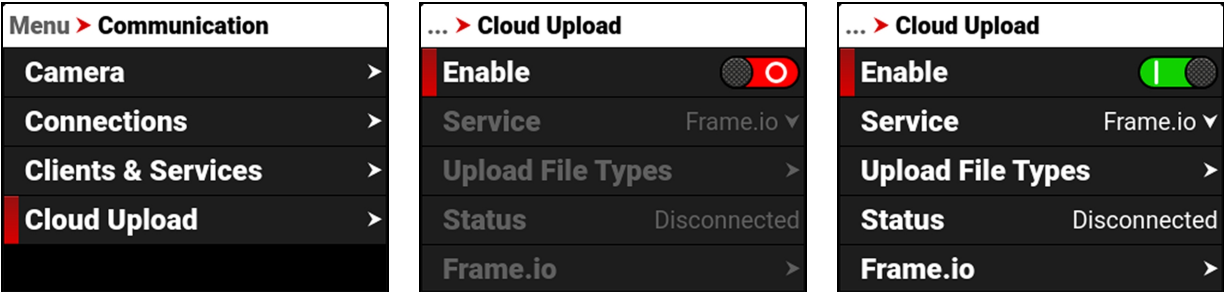
PTP DOMAIN

Use PTP Domain to select the precision time protocol domain for the camera. The camera will only receive precision time protocol communications addressed to the selected IP domain.



CLOUD UPLOAD

Use the Cloud Upload menu to configure the cloud upload communications for the camera.



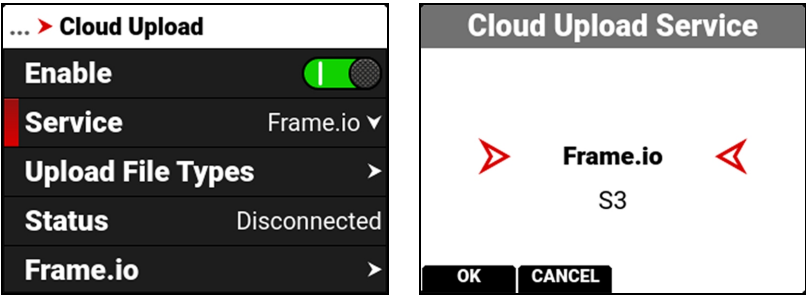
Use the Cloud Upload menu to manage the camera's cloud uploading features:

ITEM	DETAILS
Enable	Enable or disable the Cloud Upload features *
Service	Select Frame.io or AWS S3 as the cloud upload service
Upload File Types	Enable or disable the uploading of R3D, MOV, WAV, and CDL/LUT files
Status	Displays the status of the cloud connection
Frame.io	Configure the Frame.io settings when this service is selected
S3	Configure the AWS S3 settings when this service is selected
Clips Remaining	Displays the number of clips remaining to upload
Time Remaining	Displays the time remaining to upload
Upload Remaining	Displays the size of the remaining upload
Upload Speed	Displays the speed of the upload

* Enabling Cloud Upload will also enable ASC MHL generation (refer to [Generate ASC MHL](#)).

SERVICE

Use Service to select the type of cloud upload service the camera uses.

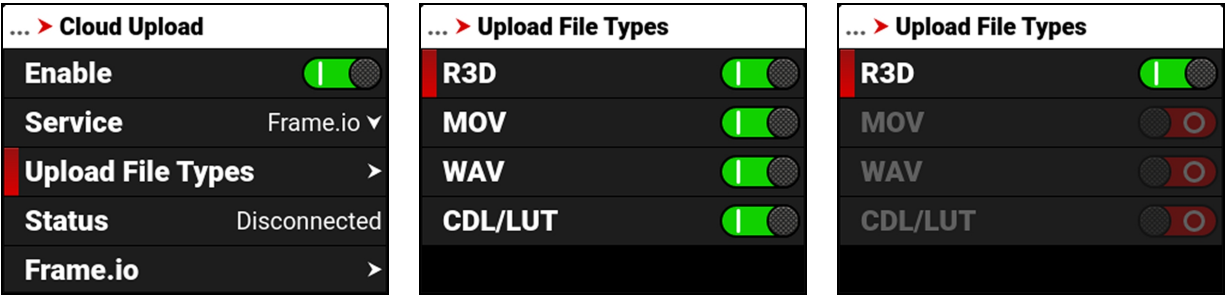


The types of cloud upload services you can select for the camera include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Frame.io	Selects the Frame.io cloud collaboration service
S3	Selects the AWS S3 cloud data management service

UPLOAD FILE TYPES

Use Upload File Types to select the file types you want the camera to upload to the cloud.



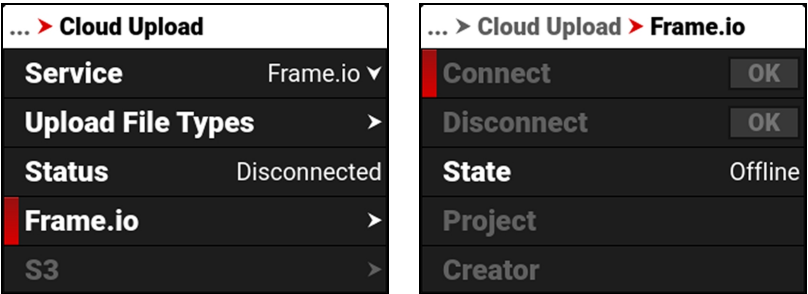
The Upload File Types menu only allows you to enable the file types available on the camera. When they are not on the camera they are grayed-out on the menu.

The Upload File Types you can select include:

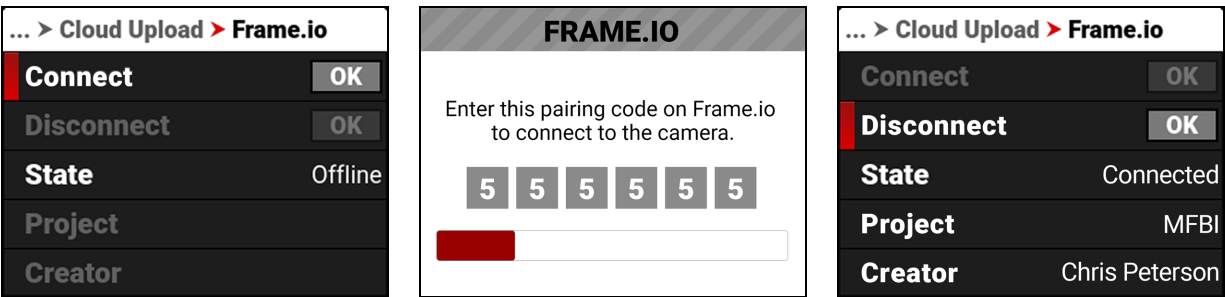
ITEM	DETAILS
R3D	REDCODE RAW video file format
MOV	ProRes video file
WAV	Standard Waveform audio data file
CDL/LUT	In camera CDL and LUT files

FRAME.IO

Use Frame.io to connect to, and disconnect from, your Frame.io project.

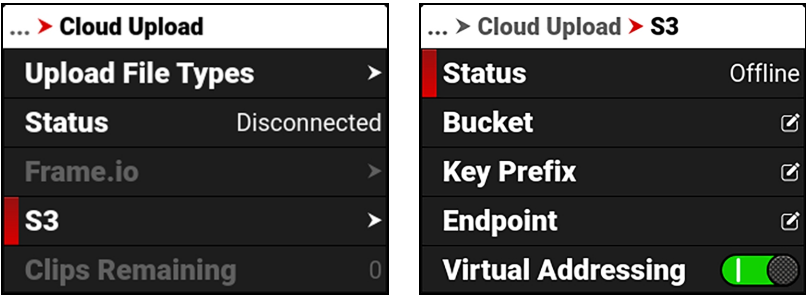


When you select Connect, the screen displays a time sensitive 6-digit code. Use this code to sync the camera to the desired project on the Frame.io website.



S3

Use S3 to configure the camera S3 communications.

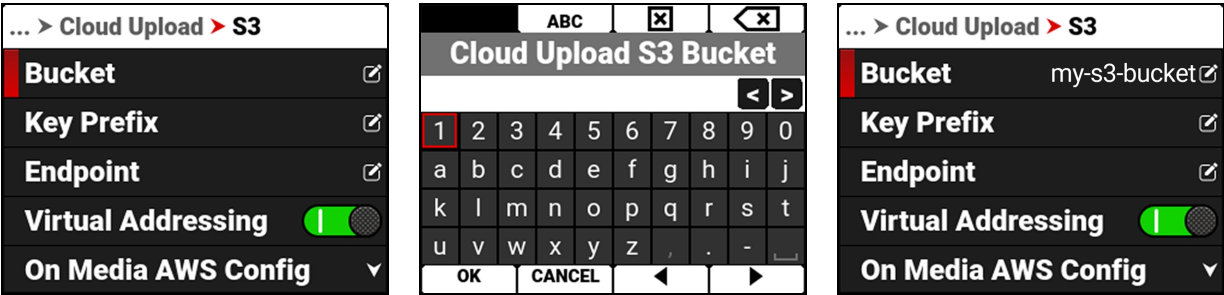


The S3 communications setting you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Status	Displays the status of the S3 connection
Bucket	Enter the S3 Bucket name
Key Prefix	Enter the S3 Key Prefix (optional)
Endpoint	Override the the default S3 Endpoint address (optional)
Virtual Addressing	Enable or disable Virtual Addressing
On Media AWS Config	Select the AWS configuration stored on the media
In Camera AWS Config	Manage the AWS configurations saved to the camera

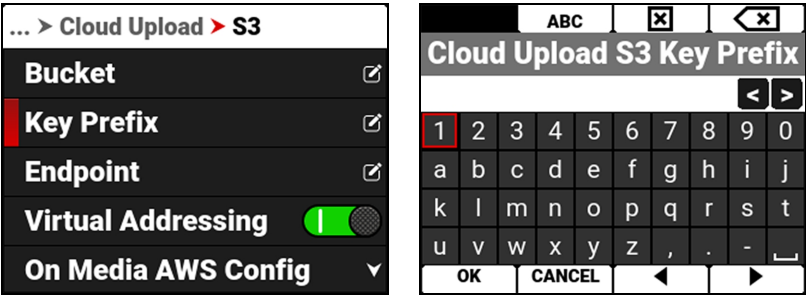
BUCKET

Use Bucket to enter the name of the S3 Bucket you want to use to upload your data to the cloud.



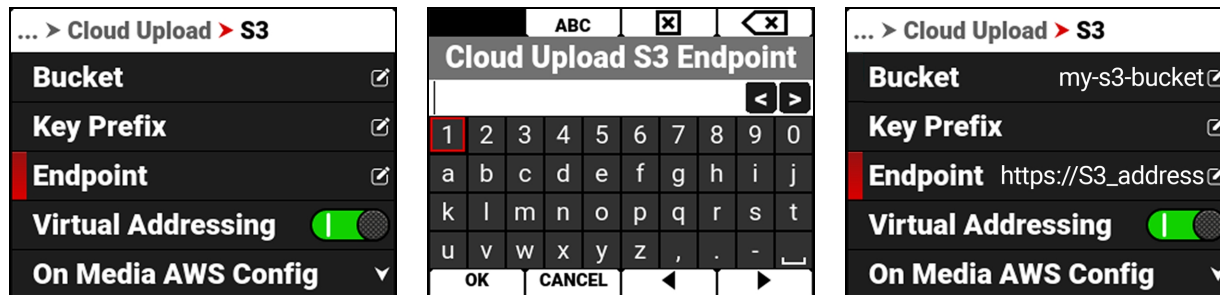
KEY PREFIX

When specified, the camera adds a prefix to the key (or path) of the uploaded objects to create a subfolder in the bucket (optional).



ENDPOINT

Use Endpoint to override the default S3 endpoint address (optional).

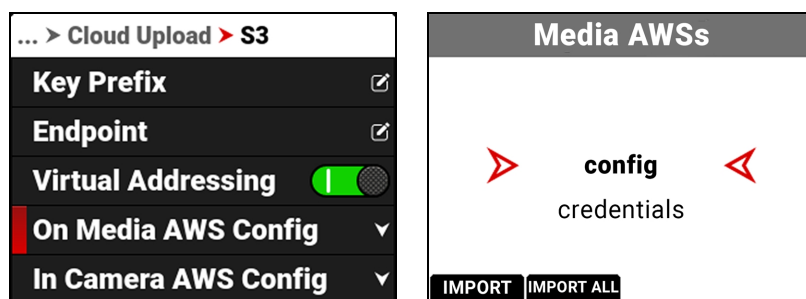


VIRTUAL ADDRESSING

Virtual Addressing is typically enabled. However, you must disable it when interfacing with some S3-compatible storage. Contact your S3 administrator for more information.

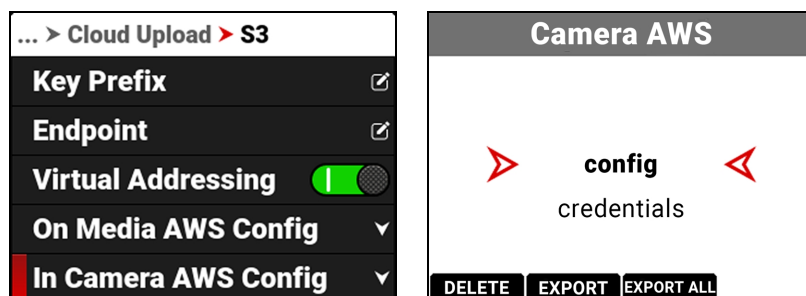
ON MEDIA AWS CONFIG

Use On Media AWS Config to select an AWS configuration stored on the media card in the aws folder (/aws).



IN CAMERA AWS CONFIG

Use In Camera AWS Config to export or delete AWS configurations stored on the camera.



AWS Configuration and Credentials files contain important information for connecting to the AWS bucket, such as region, and access ID / key. AWS CLI tools generate these files when you enter "aws configure". You can also create AWS Configuration and Credentials files manually.

Examples of the AWS configuration and credentials files:

config:

```
[default]
region = us-west-2
```

credentials:

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key = wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
```

SYSTEM SETTINGS MENU

The System Settings menu contains the camera system configuration settings. From the camera LCD menu, navigate to System Settings and press SEL:

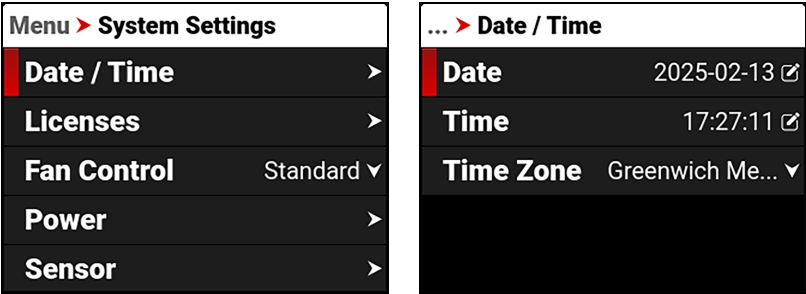
Menu		Menu > System Settings	
User Settings	>	Date / Time	>
Focus System	>	Licenses	>
Communication	>	Fan Control	Standard ▾
System Settings	>	Power	>
Language	English ▾	Sensor	>

Use the System Settings menu to configure the camera system settings:

ITEM	DETAILS
Date / Time	Date and time settings
Licenses	License management
Fan Control	Standard, Quiet Record, and Maximum fan settings
Power	DC and Battery status
Sensor	Enter and view Sync Shift values
Side LCD Brightness	Adjust the side LCD brightness percentage
Indicators	Enable or disable the record sounds and front Tally LED
GPO Function	Assign a function to the Extension port GPO pin
Status Settings	Shutter, aperture, focus, white balance, ND, and ISO settings
System Status	Information about the camera's type, PIN, FW, runtime, and temperature

DATE / TIME

Use the Date / Time menu to reset the internal clock of the camera. The time and date are timestamped on R3D® files when recording to the media. The camera uses the 24-hour clock convention (military time). For example, enter 2:35 PM as 14:35:00.

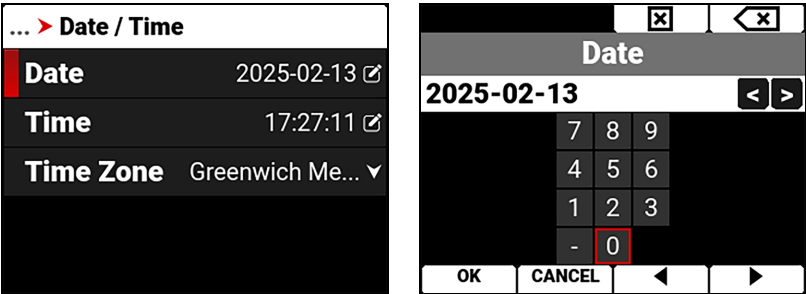


The Date / Time menu items include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Date	Date in YYYY-MM-DD format
Time	24-hour format
Time Zone	Global time zones

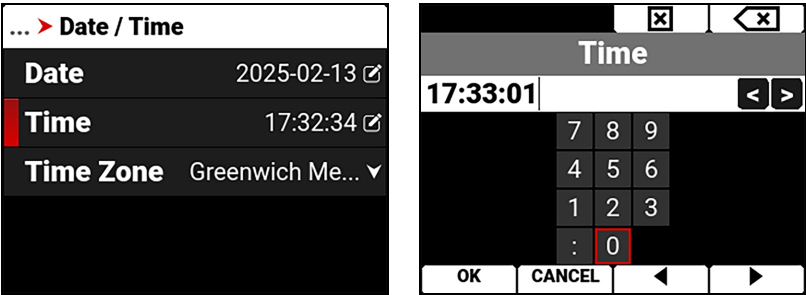
DATE

Navigate to Date and press SEL to enter the date using the keypad:



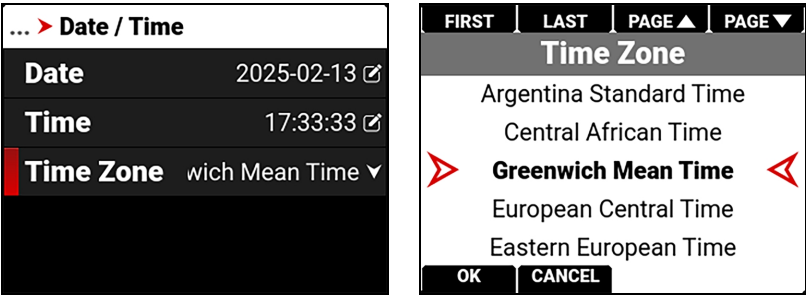
TIME

Navigate to Time and press SEL to enter the time in 24-hour format using the keypad:



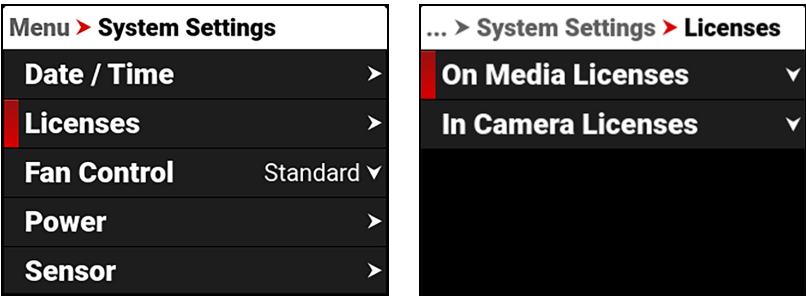
TIME ZONE

Use Time Zone to select the local time zone for where the camera is located.



LICENSES

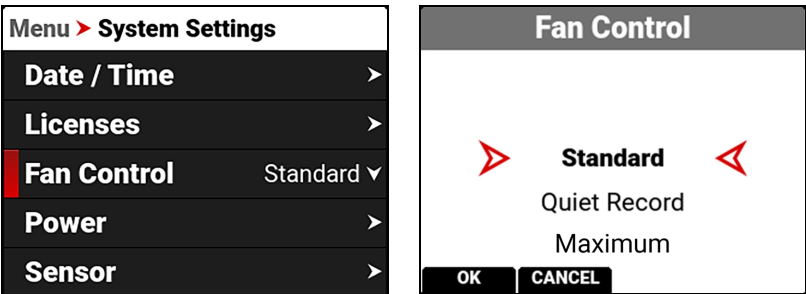
Use the Licenses menu to manage your RED camera licenses.



You can manage the licenses stored on the media card, and you can manage the licenses stored in the camera.

FAN CONTROL

Use the Fan Control menu to select standard, quiet record, or maximum fan operation.



You can select the following Fan Control options:

- Standard
- Quiet Record
- Maximum

STANDARD

The Standard fan operation setting allows the camera to maintain optimal temperature with minimal fan noise for the longest period of time.

QUIET RECORD

The Quiet Record fan operation setting operates the fans in a quiet mode for especially noise sensitive environments. There is a 15-second wait between when recording stops and when the fans return to normal speed. The fans may increase speed and sound above normal until the camera reaches optimal temperature.

MAXIMUM

The Maximum fan operation setting operates the fan at its highest speed for maximized cooling while generating the most fan sound.

POWER

Use the Power menu to view the various camera power status indicators.

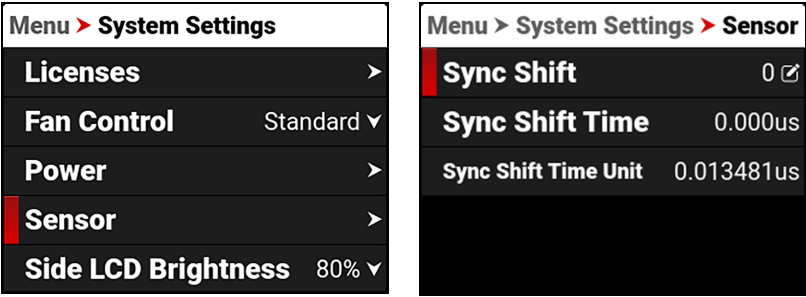
Menu > System Settings	Menu > System Settings > Power
Date / Time >	DC-IN Voltage 7.2V
Licenses >	DC-IN Amperage N/A
Fan Control Standard ▾	BAT Voltage N/A
Power >	BAT % Remaining N/A
Sensor >	BAT Time Remaining 0:00

The Power indicators you can view include:

ITEM	DETAILS
DC-IN Voltage	When DC is connected, this displays the DC voltage
DC-IN Amperage	When DC is connected, this displays the DC amps
BAT Voltage	When a battery is connected, this displays the battery voltage
BAT % Remaining	When a compatible battery is connected, this displays the % of battery charge remaining
BAT Time Remaining	When a battery is connected, this displays the camera operating time remaining
BAT Amperage	When a battery is connected, this displays the battery amps
Power Out	Enables or disables the 5 V / 500 mA power to the Extension Port

SENSOR

Use Sensor to offset the sensor from the external sync signal (Sync Shift).

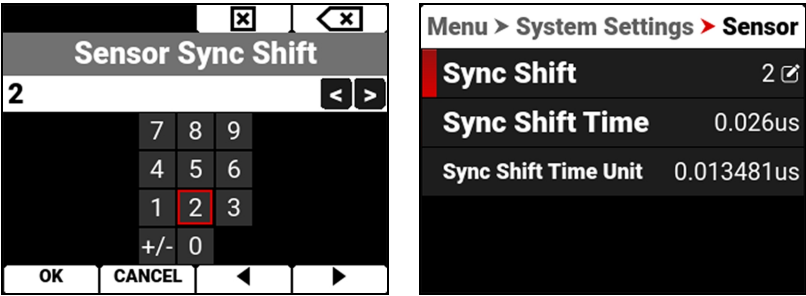


The Sensor menu includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Sync Shift	Enter the desired amount of sync shift
Sync Shift Time	Displays the Sync Shift time in microseconds (μs)
Sync Shift Time Unit	Displays the units of microseconds (μs) used for the Sync Shift setting

SYNC SHIFT

Use Sync Shift to open the keypad and enter the number of Sync Shift Time Units you want to offset the sensor from the external sync signal. Use this setting to resolve synchronization issues on set such as when working with LED Volumes.



In this example, the Sync Shift is 2 x 0.013481 microseconds ≈ 0.027 microseconds.

INDICATORS

Use the Indicators menu to enable or disable the REC button sounds and the tally light, to select which sounds the REC button makes, and to configure the External Tally settings.

Menu > System Settings

Power >

Sensor >

Side LCD Brightness 80% v

Indicators >

GPO Function Sync Out v

... > System Settings > Indicators

Enable Sound

Rec Start Sound None v

Rec Stop Sound None v

Tally Light

External Tally >

ENABLE SOUND

Use Enable Sound to enable the REC button sounds.

Enable Sound

Enable Sound

REC START SOUND

Use Rec Start Sound to select the sound the speaker emits when the REC button is pressed to start recording.

Rec Start Sound

>

None

<

Beep

Double Beep

OK

CANCEL

The selections include:

- None
- Beep
- Double Beep
- Beep Ascending
- Beep Descending
- Money
- Shutter

REC STOP SOUND

Use Rec Stop Sound to select the sound the speaker emits when the REC button is pressed to stop recording.

Rec Stop Sound

>

None

<

Beep

Double Beep

OK

CANCEL

The selections include:

- None
- Beep
- Double Beep
- Beep Ascending
- Beep Descending
- Money
- Shutter

TALLY LIGHT

Use Tally Light to enable the tally indicator LED (refer to the LED section of).

Tally Light

Tally Light

EXTERNAL TALLY

Use External Tally to configure the style of External Tally displayed. External Tally triggers are supported by external applications communicating with the camera using RCP2.

... > Indicators > External Tally	
Tally 1 Color	Green ▾
Tally 2 Color	Red ▾
Tally 3 Color	Yellow ▾
Tally Style	Bracket ▾
Tally Opacity	100% ▾

The External Tally setting you can configure include Tally 1/2/3 Color, Tally Style, Tally Opacity.

EXTERNAL TALLY 1/2/3 COLOR

Use External Tally Color to select the color of the indicator for the external tally.

External Tally 1 Color

Red

Blue

> **Green** <

Yellow

Magenta

OK

CANCEL

The External Tally colors you can select include black, red, blue, green, yellow, magenta, cyan, dark gray, and white.

EXTERNAL TALLY STYLE

Use External Tally Style to select the look of the indicator for the external tally.

External Tally Style

Solid

Dashed

> **Bracket** <

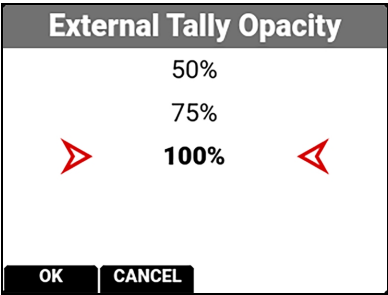
OK

CANCEL

The External Tally styles you can select include Solid, Dashed, and Bracket.

EXTERNAL TALLY OPACITY

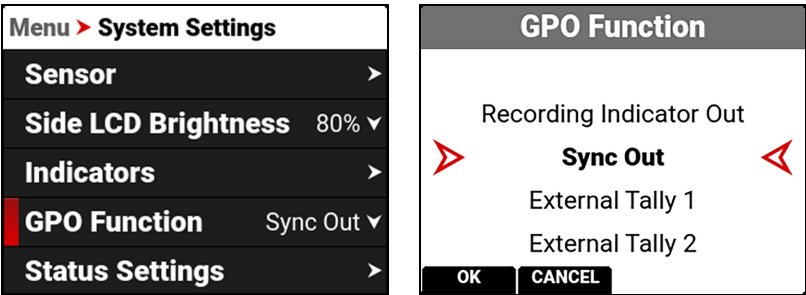
Use External Tally Opacity to select the opacity of the indicator for the external tally.



The percentage of External Tally opacity you can select include 25%, 50%, 75%, and 100%.

GPO FUNCTION

Use the GPO Function menu to select the GPO function of the Extension port.



You can select the following GPO functions for the Extension port:

- Recording Indicator Out
- Sync Out
- External Tally 1/2/3

RECORDING INDICATOR OUT

The Recording Indicator Out function sends a 3.3 V (0.04 A max) tally signal out of the Extension port GPO pin to the Ground pin when the camera is recording. The rising edge of the signal pulse indicates the start of record, and the falling edge represents the end of record.

SYNC OUT

The Sync Out function sends a 3.3 V (0.04 A max) pulse at start of each frame, matching the recording frame rate.

For more information, refer to [Extension Port](#).

EXTERNAL TALLY 1/2/3

The External Tally function is triggered externally using RCP2 commands. This feature allows camera operators to see when an external operation, such as a live broadcast, is recording from the camera. You can configure the External Tally behavior in the Indicators menu (refer to [Indicators](#)).

STATUS SETTINGS

Use the Status Settings menu to select the shutter display mode, aperture increments, focus distance units, white balance units, ND Display Mode, and ND increments displayed in the camera's menus.

Menu > System Settings

Side LCD Brightness 80% ▾

Indicators >

GPO Function Sync Out ▾

Status Settings >

System Status >

... > Status Settings

Shutter Display Mode Angle ▾

Aperture Increments 1/3 Stop ▾

Focus Distance Imperial ▾

White Balance List Mode Kelvin ▾

ND Display Mode Stops ▾

The Status Settings that you can configure include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Shutter Display Mode	Select a time-fraction or an angle for the shutter menu display unit
Aperture Increments	Select 1/4 or 1/3 f-stop increments
Focus Distance	Select the focus distance units (Metric or Imperial)
White Balance List Mode	Select Kelvin or White Balance presets
ND Display Mode	Select ND Stops or Density display modes
ND Increments	Select the ND increment size
ISO Display Mode	Display ISO or Gain in the Image / LUT menu

SHUTTER DISPLAY MODE

Use Shutter Display mode to select the way that the camera displays the Shutter setting in the menu (refer to **Shutter**).

When you select Angle, the Shutter menu displays the choices in degrees. When you select Time, the Shutter menu displays the choices in fractions of a second.

Shutter Display Mode

Time

Angle

OK

CANCEL

FIRST LAST PAGE▲ PAGE▼

Shutter

144°
172.8°
180°
225°
240°

OK

CANCEL

EDIT

FIRST LAST PAGE▲ PAGE▼

Shutter

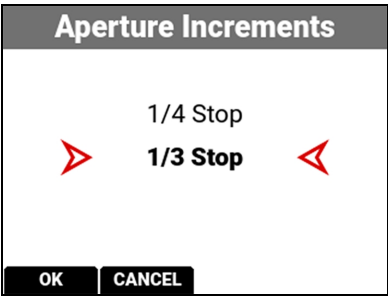
1/36
1/40
1/47.95
1/48
1/50

OK

CANCEL

EDIT

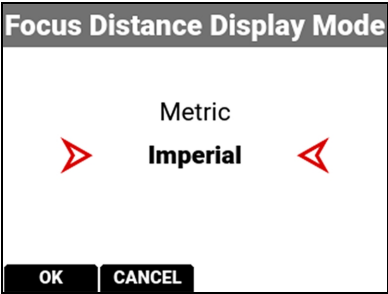
APERTURE INCREMENTS



Use Aperture Increments to select one fourth increments or one third increments for the camera f-stop settings. The default is 1/3 Stop.

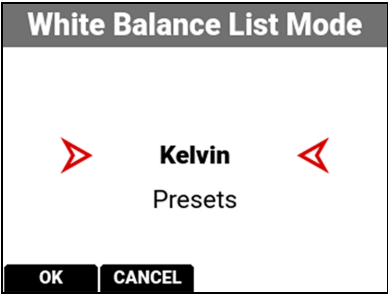
FOCUS DISTANCE

Use Focus Distance to select Imperial or Metric units for the **Lens** Focus Distance display. The default is Imperial.



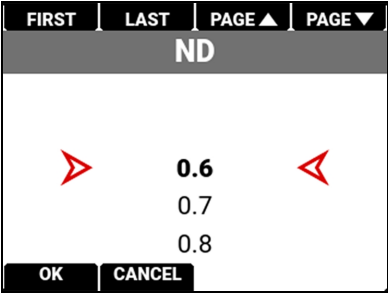
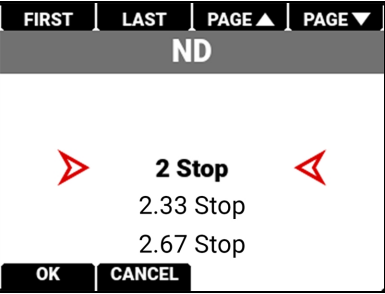
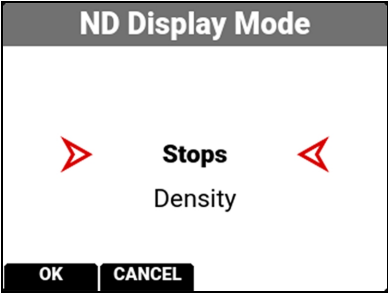
WHITE BALANCE LIST MODE

Use White Balance List Mode to select Kelvin or Presets for the White Balance Color Temperature menu. The default is Kelvin.



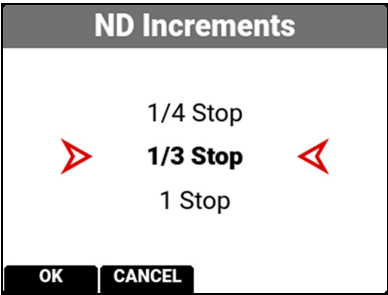
ND DISPLAY MODE

Use ND Display Mode to select Stops or Density display modes when displaying ND settings.



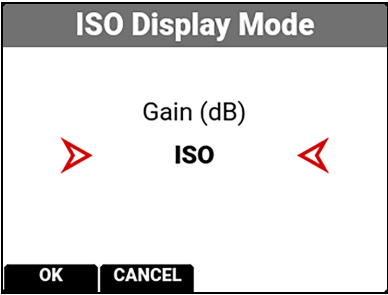
ND INCREMENTS

Use ND Increments to set the increment size for increasing or decreasing the ND stop.



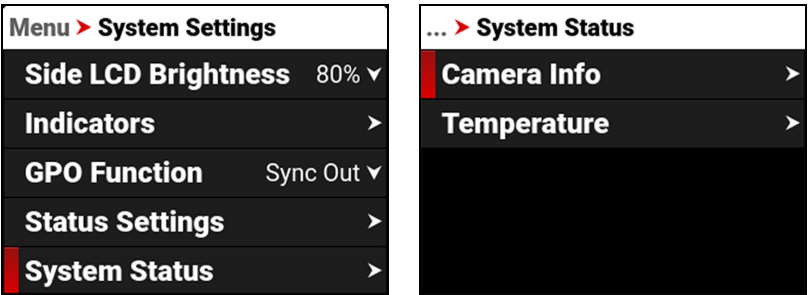
ISO DISPLAY MODE

Use ISO Display Mode to select ISO or Gain (dB) as the Image brightness control in the monitoring path (refer to [Image / LUT Menu](#)).



SYSTEM STATUS

Use the System Status menu to view camera information and to view temperature readings.



The system status information you can view includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Camera Info	Camera information
Temperature	Camera temperatures

CAMERA INFO

... > System Status	... > System Status > Camera Info
Camera Info >	Camera Type V-RAPTOR XE
Temperature >	Camera PIN VRPXE000000
	Version 2.0
	Runtime 77.8 Hours

The camera information you can view includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Camera Type	Displays the camera description
Camera PIN	Displays the camera personal identification number (PIN)
Version	Displays the firmware version number installed on the camera
Runtime	Displays the total number of hours that the camera has run

TEMPERATURE

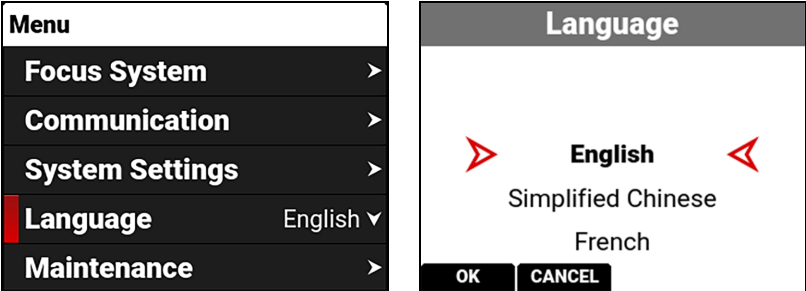
... > System Status	... > Temperature
Camera Info >	Camera Status Good
Temperature >	Logic Board 0 60°C
	Logic Board 1 60°C
	Power Board 30°C
	STM 30°C

The camera temperatures you can view include:

ITEM	DETAILS
Camera Status	Displays Good (green) or Overheating (yellow)
Logic Board 0	Displays the Celsius temperature of Logic Board 0
Logic Board 1	Displays the Celsius temperature of Logic Board 1
Power Board	Displays the Celsius temperature of the power IC board
STM	Displays the Celsius temperature of the power STM IC
Sensor	Displays the Celsius temperature of the sensor
Calibration Temperature	Temperature at which the sensor was calibrated

LANGUAGE MENU

The Language menu contains the languages you can select for the user interface (UI).
From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Language and press SEL:

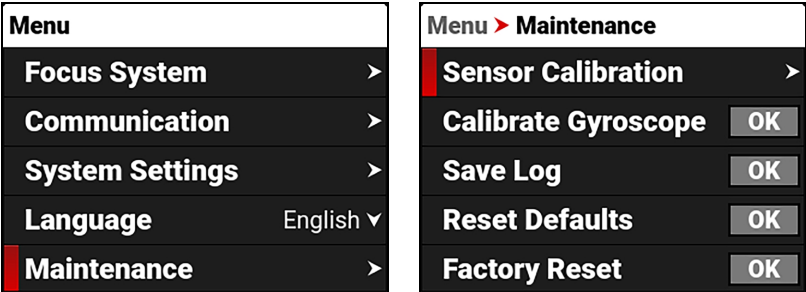


The languages you can select include:

- English
- Simplified Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Spanish

MAINTENANCE MENU

The Maintenance menu contains the settings you use to perform various maintenance tasks on your camera.
From the camera LCD menu, navigate to Maintenance and press SEL:

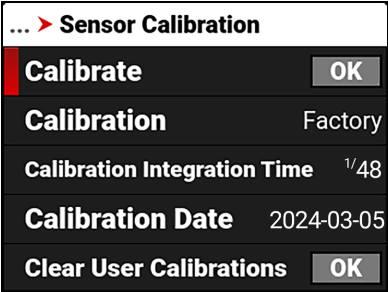


Use the Maintenance menu to perform the following camera maintenance tasks:

ITEM	DETAILS
Sensor Calibration	Calibrate the sensor and manage the calibration process
Calibrate Gyroscope	Calibrate the internal gyroscope to level
Save Log	Saves the camera log files to the media
Reset Defaults	Resets the camera settings to their default settings
Factory Reset	Restores the camera to the factory settings
Upgrade	Manage the firmware update process
Operations Guide	Displays the operations guide QR Code

SENSOR CALIBRATION

Use the Sensor Calibration submenu to perform camera calibration and to clear previous User calibration profiles.



After you perform a calibration, the camera adds a User calibration profile and makes it the default calibration configuration. Every time you calibrate the camera, the User profile is updated. The only time the User profile is removed, is when you Clear User Calibrations.

When you clear the User calibration profile, the camera defaults to Factory calibration. The next time you calibrate the camera, it generates a new User calibration profile.

The camera can store multiple user calibrations. Discreet calibrations are stored and recalled based on sensor scan direction and shutter speed.

Multiple calibrations are not needed for shutter speeds faster than 1/48,
The Calibration submenu includes:

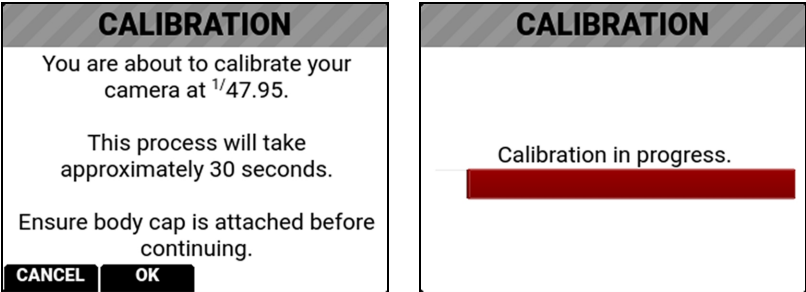
ITEM	DETAILS
Calibrate	Performs the camera calibration process and creates a User calibration profile
Calibration	Displays the current calibration profile
Calibration Integration Time	Displays shutter speed at which the calibration was performed
Calibration Date	Displays the calibration date
Clear User Calibrations	Removes the User calibration profiles and restores the factory profile

CALIBRATE

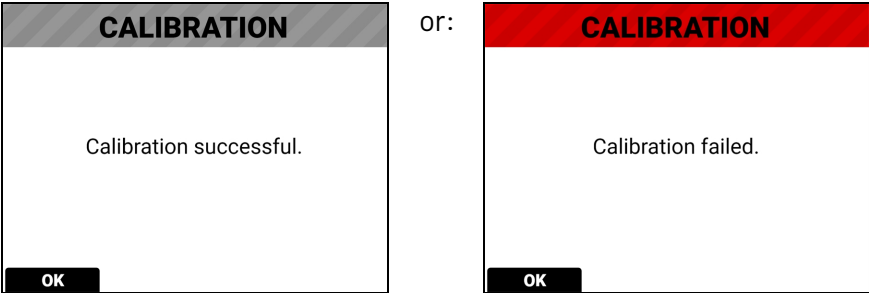
Only calibrate the camera after it has reached its operational temperature. This occurs usually within five minutes after you turn on the camera in the filming environment. Do not calibrate immediately after powering on.

NOTE: Make sure that the mount cap is installed on the camera before you calibrate the camera.

Select Calibrate. Press the button below OK to begin calibrating the camera.

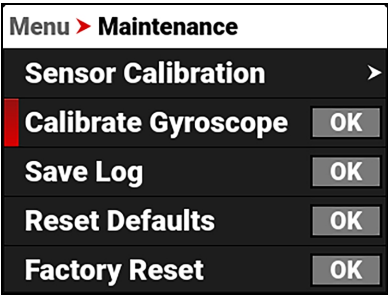


When the camera is finished calibrating, the LCD displays the Calibration status message:

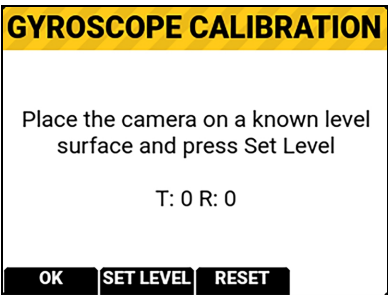


CALIBRATE GYROSCOPE

Use Calibrate Gyroscope to calibrate the internal gyroscope to level settings.

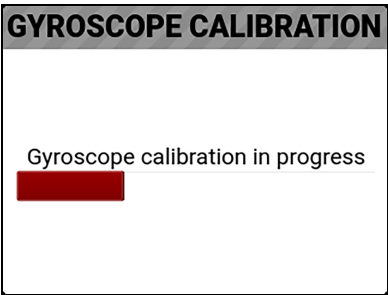


When you select OK, the Gyroscope Calibration screen displays:



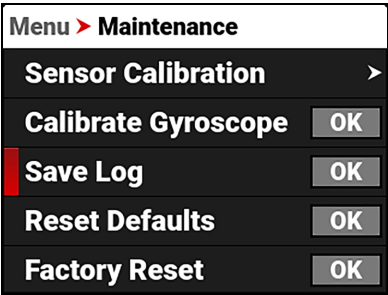
Place the camera on a known level surface and press the button under Set Level.

The Gyroscope Calibration progress screen displays:



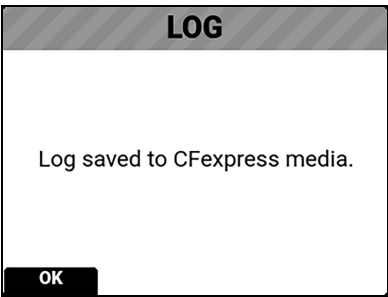
SAVE LOG

Use Save Log to save the camera log to the media.



When the media is full, or missing, the Save Log option is disabled.

When there is no error, the success message is displayed.

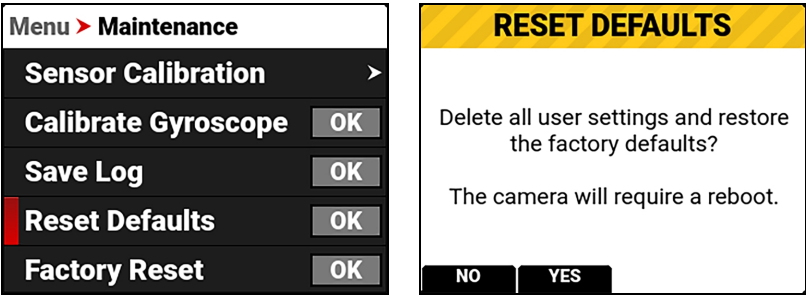


If media is unavailable, a Save and Download Log feature is available in the Web User Interface by navigating to the camera's IP address from a computer connected to the same network.

For more information, refer to [USB-C Ethernet Configuration](#).

RESET DEFAULTS

Use Reset Defaults to reset the camera to the factory default menu settings.



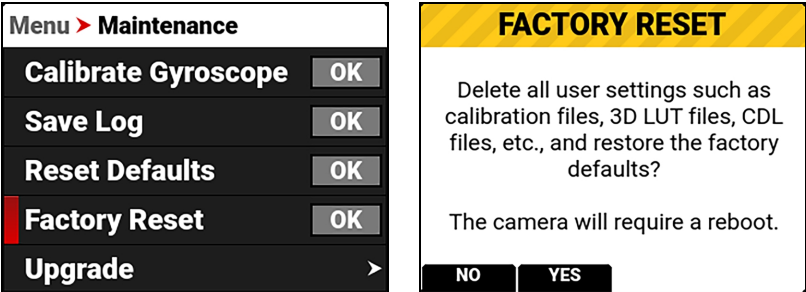
NOTE: Resetting the camera will delete all of your menu settings.

NOTE: The camera turns off, and then back on to complete the reset process.

Press the button under Yes to reset the camera menus to the default settings.

FACTORY RESET

Use Factory Reset to reset the camera to the factory settings.

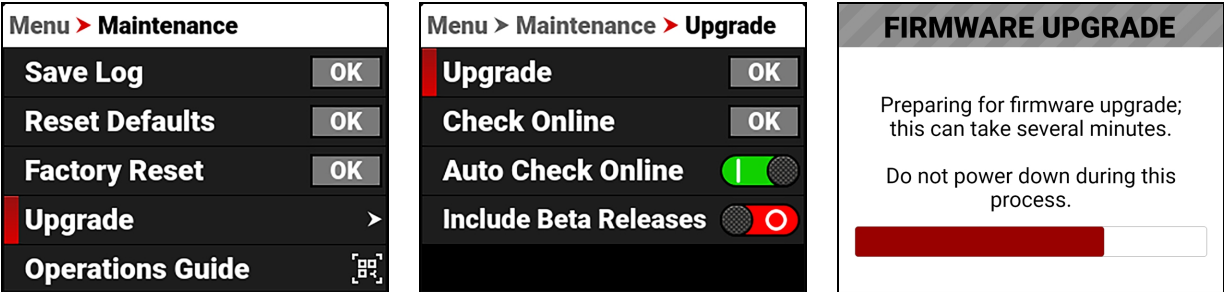


NOTE: Resetting the camera will delete all of your settings and remove all imported files. The camera turns off, and then back on to complete the reset process.

Press the button under Yes to reset the camera to the factory settings.

UPGRADE

Use Upgrade to manage the camera firmware update process.



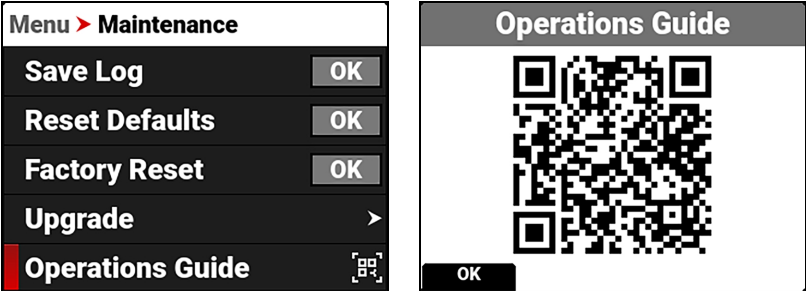
The Upgrade submenu includes:

ITEM	DETAILS
Upgrade	Updates the camera firmware from media
Check Online	Updates the camera firmware from the internet
Auto Check Online	Enable or disable automatic online update
Include Beta Releases	Enable or disable updating with BETA firmware

For more information about upgrading the firmware, refer to [Upgrading the Firmware](#).

OPERATIONS GUIDE

Use Operations Guide to display a QR Code that you can scan with your device to display this camera operations guide.



5. HOW TO

This section describes how you can use the camera features.

- [Wi-Fi Configuration](#)
- [FTPS Configuration](#)
- [USB-C Configuration](#)
- [Power](#)
- [Media Management](#)
- [RED® Compact EVF](#)
- [RED Monitor Interface Cable](#)
- [Monitoring](#)
- [Exposure](#)
- [Focus](#)
- [Timecode](#)
- [Zebra Modes](#)
- [Pre-Recording Content](#)
- [Calibrating the Sensor](#)
- [Upgrading the Firmware](#)
- [Upgrading the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Firmware](#)
- [System Maintenance](#)

WI-FI CONFIGURATION

The camera offers a wireless (802.11 a/b/g/n/ac) connection that provides communication support for third-party applications. As with all wireless devices, the communication range varies with the environment and any radio frequency (RF) interference that may be present. You can select a wireless frequency of 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz. For optimal performance, do not obstruct the antenna with any accessory, mounting plate, or mounting rail.

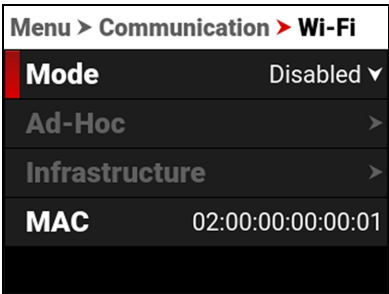
The camera uses **Ad-Hoc** mode to set up the camera as a Wi-Fi hot spot.

The camera uses **Infrastructure** mode to connect to existing Wi-Fi infrastructure.

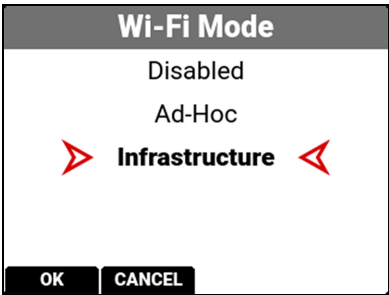
CONNECTING WIRELESSLY TO AN EXISTING WI-FI NETWORK

This camera uses the WPA2 Wi-Fi protocol.

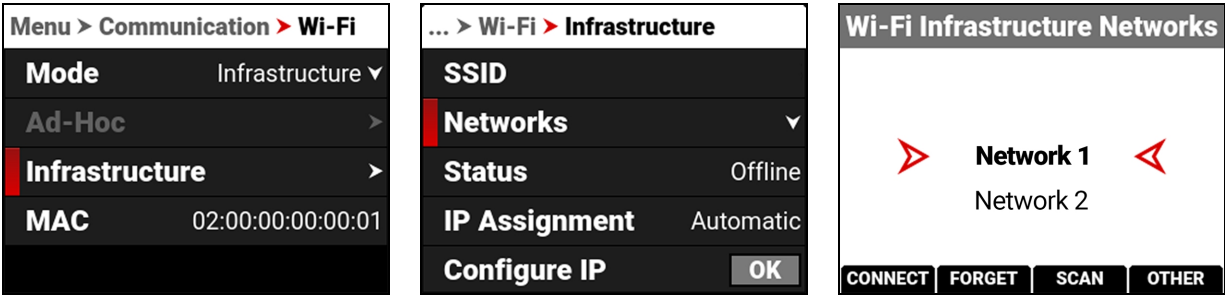
- 1. Navigate to the Wi-Fi menu **MENU > COMMUNICATION > Wi-Fi**.



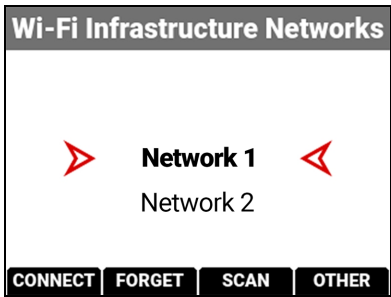
- 2. From the Mode option, select Infrastructure.



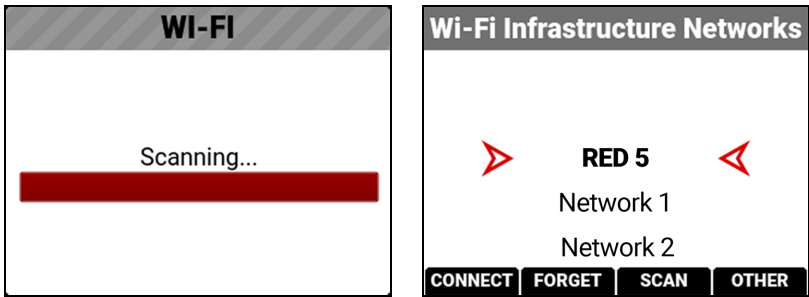
- 3. From the Infrastructure menu, select Networks.



4. Select the network name from the Networks list menu:



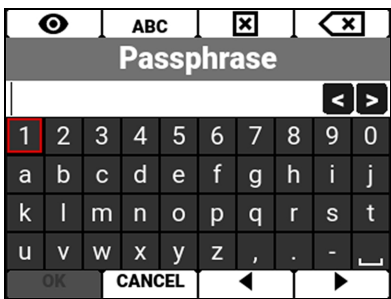
or press the button under SCAN to scan for available networks and update the Networks list:



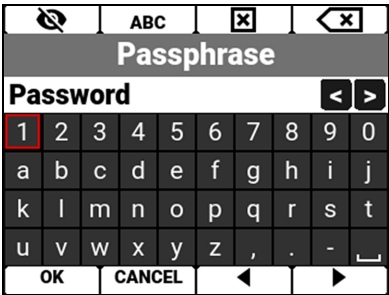
5. Press the button under CONNECT. The CONNECT screen displays:



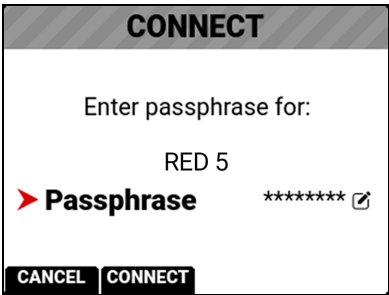
6. Press SEL. The Passphrase entry screen displays:



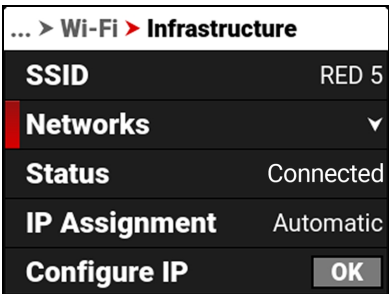
7. Enter the passphrase for the selected network. The passphrase is case sensitive and it must use a minimum of 8 characters. The OK button is enabled after entering 8 characters.



8. Press the button below OK on the completed Passphrase entry screen. The completed CONNECT screen displays.



9. Press the button under CONNECT. The camera connects to the selected network:



FTPS CONFIGURATION

The File Transfer Protocol Secure (FTPS) offers a fast and secure system for transferring data to and from the camera. FTPS is available when the camera is enabled and connected to a network over Wi-Fi or through the USB-C port to an Ethernet adapter.

The settings for using FTPS on the camera include:

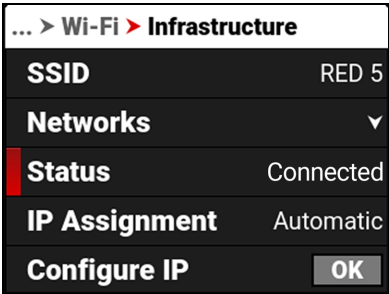
- **Protocol:** FTP or FTPS
- **Host:** [IP ADDRESS OF THE CAMERA]
- **Port:** 21
- **Encryption:** TLS/SSL Explicit encryption
- **Username:** [USERNAME IN FTPS MENU SETTINGS]
- **Password:** [PASSWORD IN FTPS MENU SETTINGS]
- **Logon Type:** Normal

NOTE:

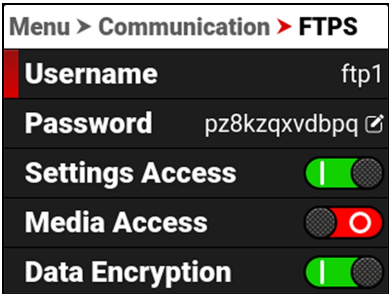
- File transfer speeds may vary depending on the strength of the signal (when using Wi-Fi) and the amount of network traffic. For the fastest and most reliable data transfer, we recommend using a hard-wired connection.
- Steps may differ depending on which FTP software you wish to use, consult your software's user guide for additional assistance.
- When setting up FTP, make sure you use FTP or FTPS and not SFTP as these are different protocols.
- For security reasons, the FTPS host name and password are only displayed on the camera FTPS menu.
- **FTP Security Notice:** Disabling encryption can increase transmission speeds. However, unencrypted FTP traffic can be viewed by any device on the network path between the camera and the FTP client device, including over the Internet when the camera and FTP client device are not on the same local network.

CAMERA SET-UP

1. Connect your camera to the network with the desired connection method (Ad-Hoc, Infrastructure or USB-C) and verify the connection. A successful connection is confirmed when the camera displays "Connected" in the Wi-Fi Status:

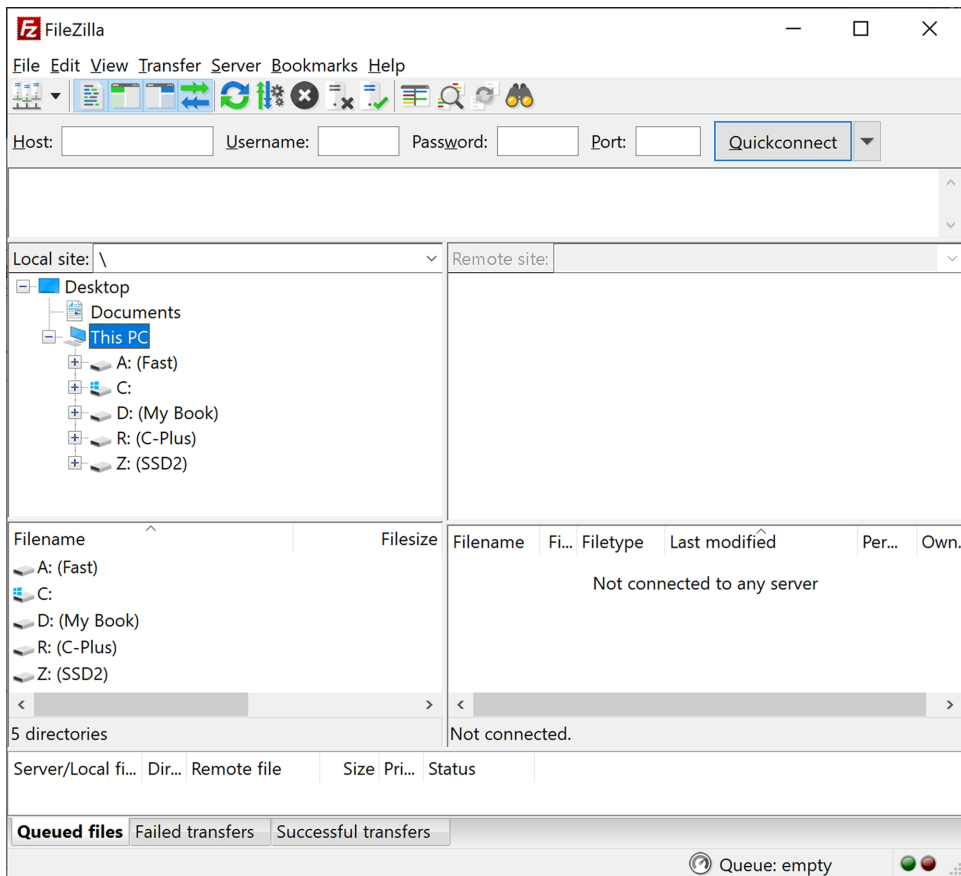


2. Navigate to Menu > Communication > FTPS. Take note of the username and password. You can also enter a new password.



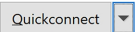
3. Enable the user permissions by toggling Settings or Media to the on or off position. The media folder will display as an empty folder on the FTP App when Media Access is disabled (off).
4. The camera is now set-up on FTPS.

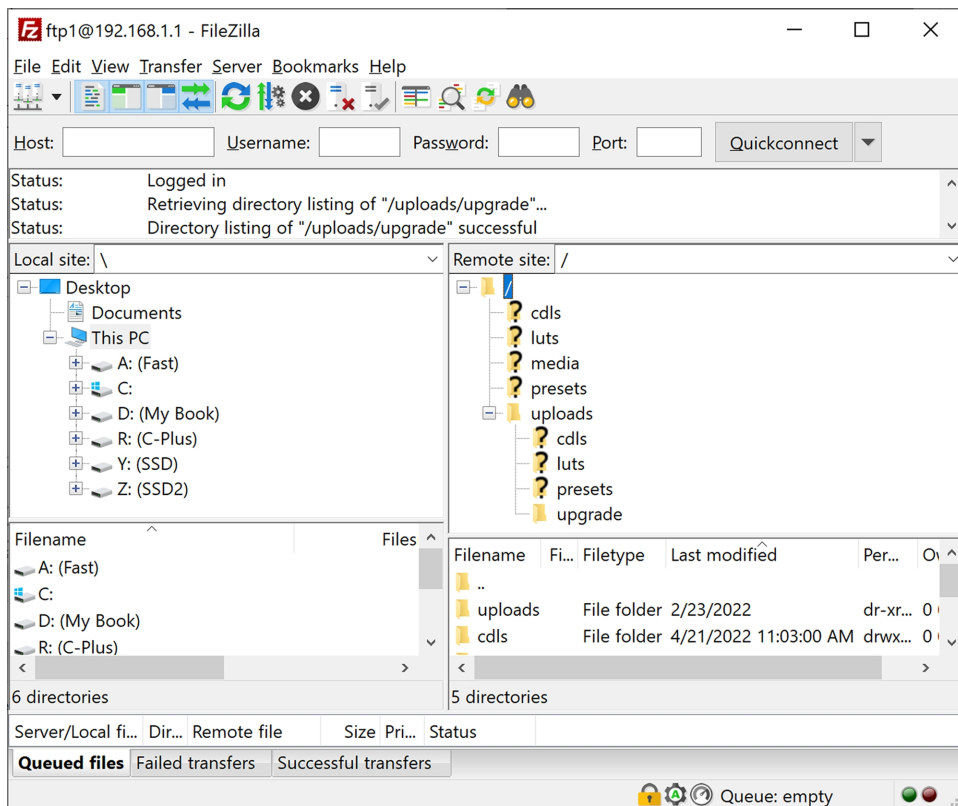
SOFTWARE SET-UP (FILEZILLA)



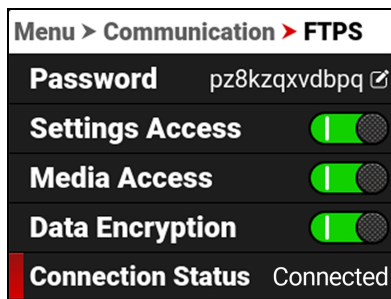
1. In FileZilla, enter the following settings:

- Host: ftp://Camera's IP Address - Example: ftp://192.168.1.93
- Username: Username displayed in FTPS menu
- Password: Password displayed in FTPS menu
- Port: leave blank

- Click on Quickconnect . Depending on the permissions you will now have access to the desired folders.



The camera FTPS menu Connection Status displays Connected:



ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When uploading files to the camera, make sure that you use the 'upload' folder & then the desired sub-directory of cdl's, luts, presets, or upgrade. Media cannot be uploaded to the camera folders.

The data rate of the FTPS transfer with encryption maxes out at roughly Gigabit Ethernet speeds.

Estimated download time for a full 256 GB is approximately 47 minutes when using a wired connection.

USB-C CONFIGURATION

The RED V-RAPTOR XE offers a USB-C 3.0 protocol connection that provides communication support for Android devices, Apple devices, Ethernet devices, and R3D streaming over RED Connect License (with 5 Gb/s Ethernet adapter).

For more information about RED Connect refer to: [RED Connect](#).



This section includes instructions for:

- [USB-C Android Configuration](#)
- [USB-C Apple Configuration](#)
- [USB-C Ethernet Configuration](#)

USB-C ANDROID CONFIGURATION

The RED V-RAPTOR XE offers a USB-C 3.0 protocol connection that provides communication support for Android devices.

CONNECTING TO AN ANDROID DEVICE

1. From the Google Play store, download the **RED Control App** to the Android device.

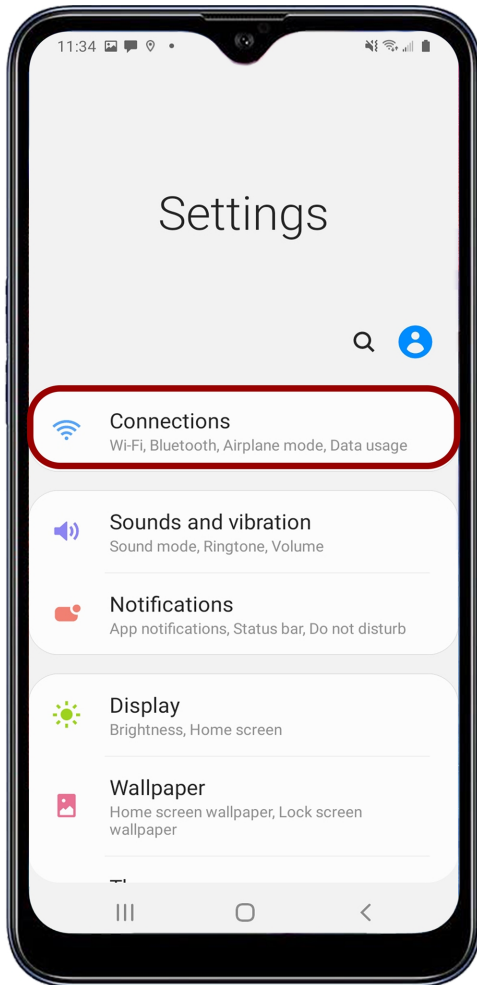


2. Connect the Android device to the camera with a USB-C cable.

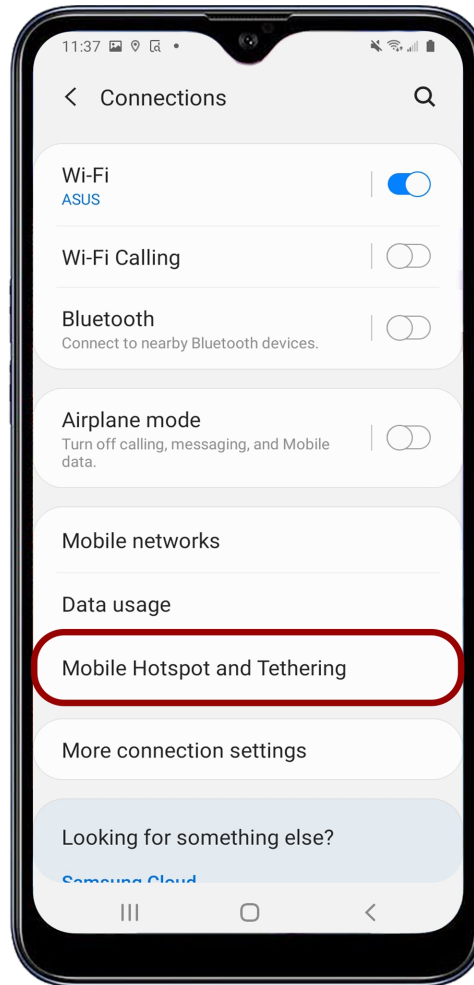
3. Open the Android device settings by tapping the Settings icon (gear).



4. Select Connections.

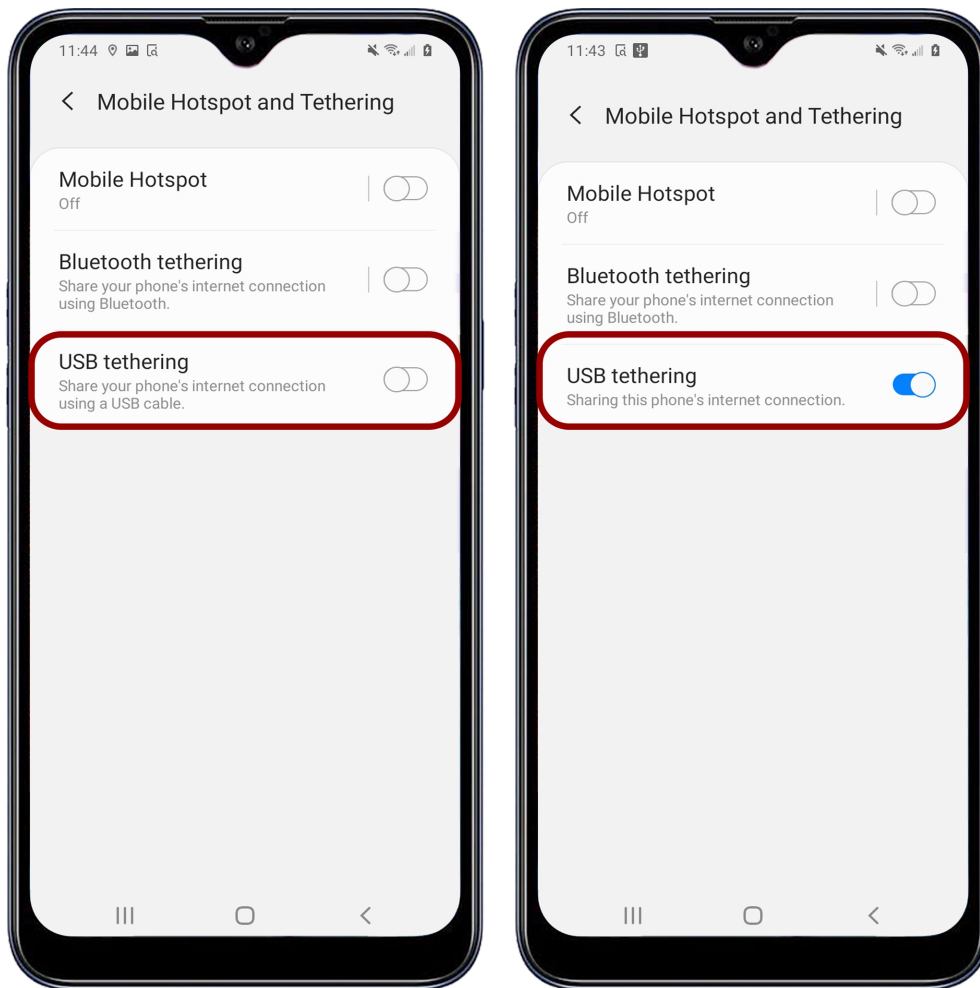


5. Select Mobile Hotspot and Tethering.



NOTE: Mobile Hotspot and Tethering is only available on Android devices with cellular capability.

6. Enable USB Tethering.



7. From the Android device, tap the RED Control icon to open the RED Control app.



The RED Control app displays the camera connection icon.



8. Tap the icon to open the RED Control app tools for the tethered camera.



From here you can use the RED Control App to monitor and control the camera.

USB-C APPLE CONFIGURATION

The RED V-RAPTOR XE offers a USB-C 3.0 protocol connection that provides communication support for Apple devices.

CONNECTING TO AN APPLE DEVICE

1. From the Apple store, download the **RED Control App** to the Apple device.

Note: Scroll to the bottom of the user agreement to accept the agreement.

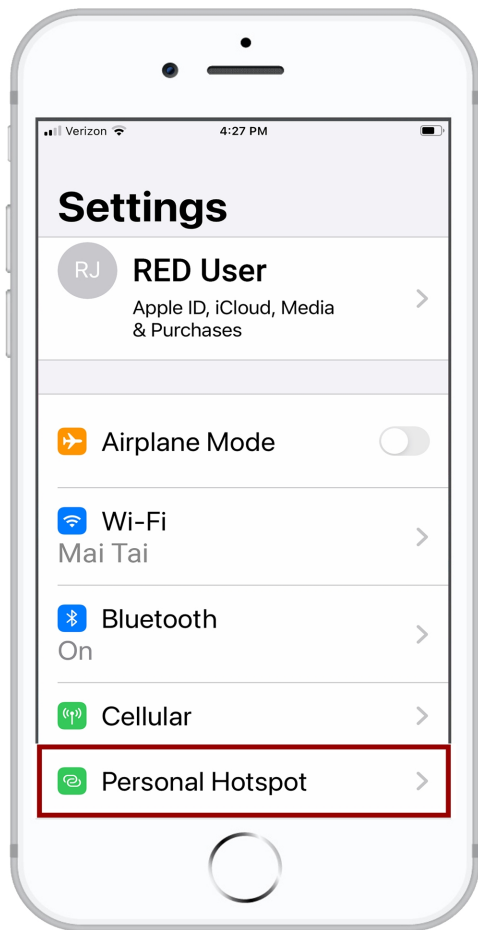


2. Connect the Apple device to the camera with a USB-C cable. If the "Trust This Computer?" message displays, skip to step 6.

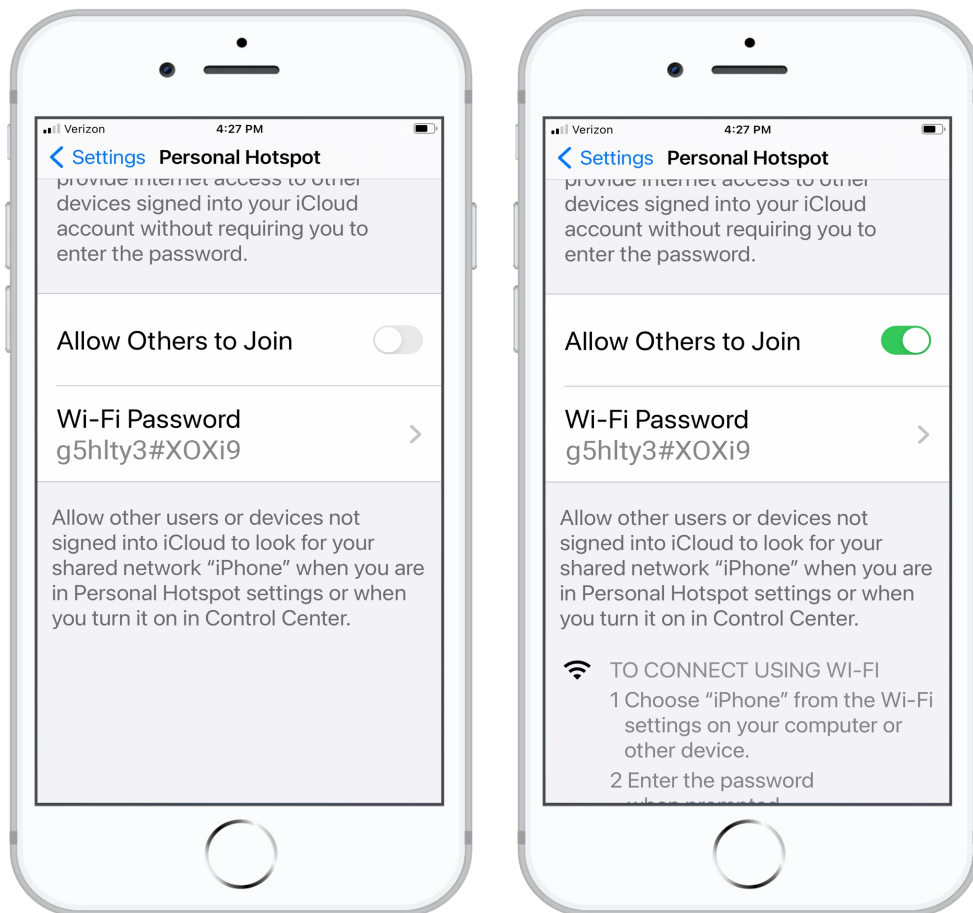
3. Open the Apple device settings by tapping the Settings icon.



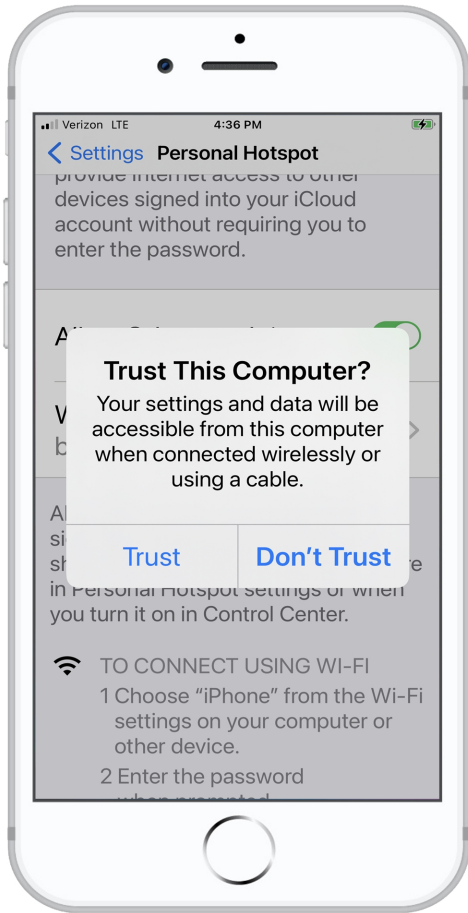
4. Select Personal Hotspot.



5. Allow others to join.



6. The Apple device prompts you to acknowledge that you trust the computer (camera).

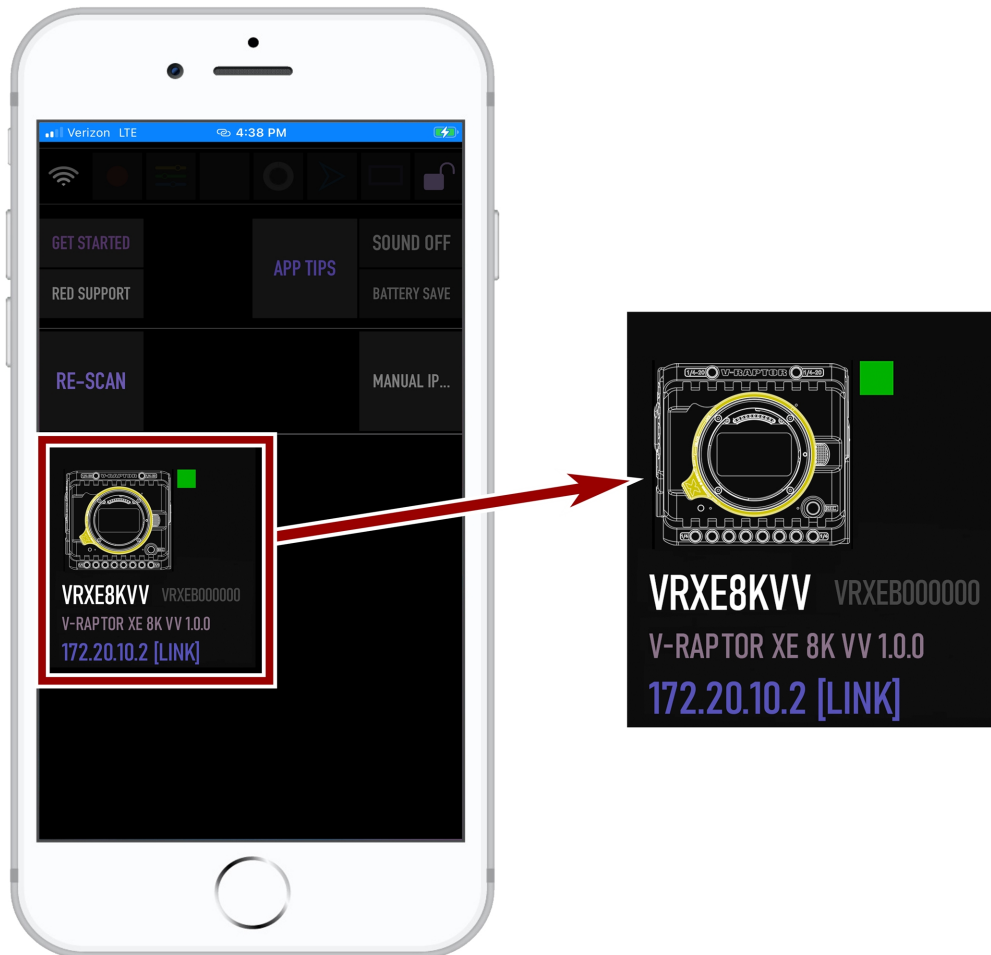


7. From the Apple device, tap the RED Control icon to open the RED Control app.

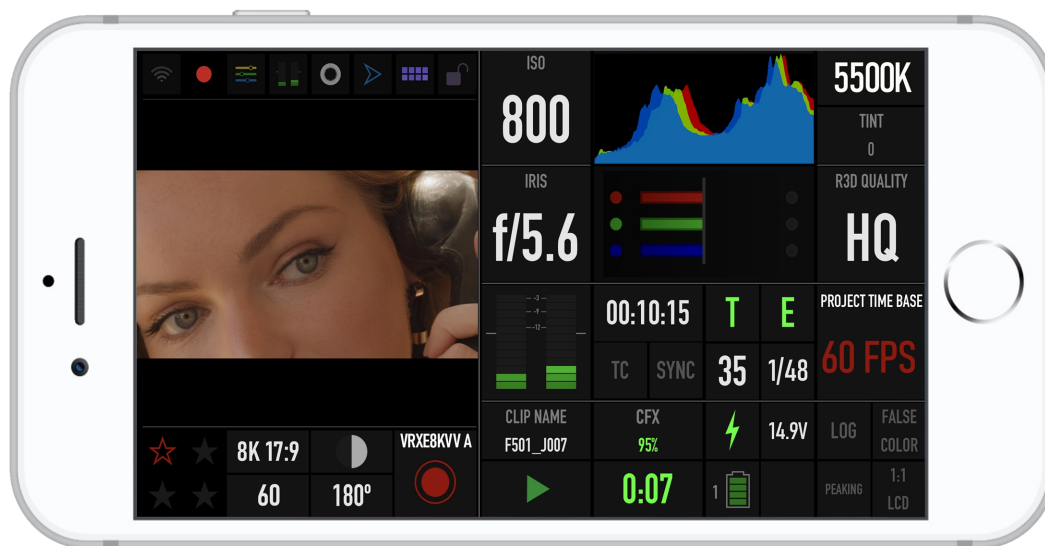


V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

The RED Control app displays the camera connection icon. The word LINK is visible after the IP address.



8. Tap the icon to open the RED Control app tools for the connected camera.



From here you can use the **RED Control App** to monitor and control the camera.

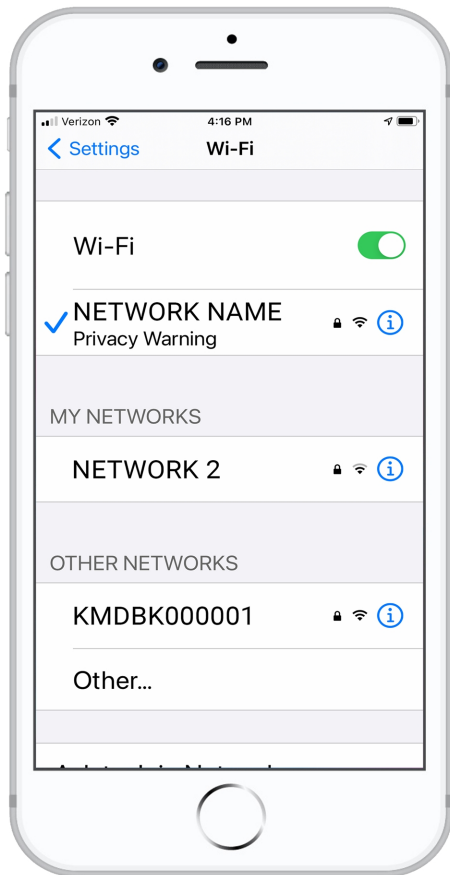
USB-C ETHERNET CONFIGURATION

The RED V-RAPTOR XE offers a USB-C 3.0 protocol connection that provides communication support for Ethernet networks.

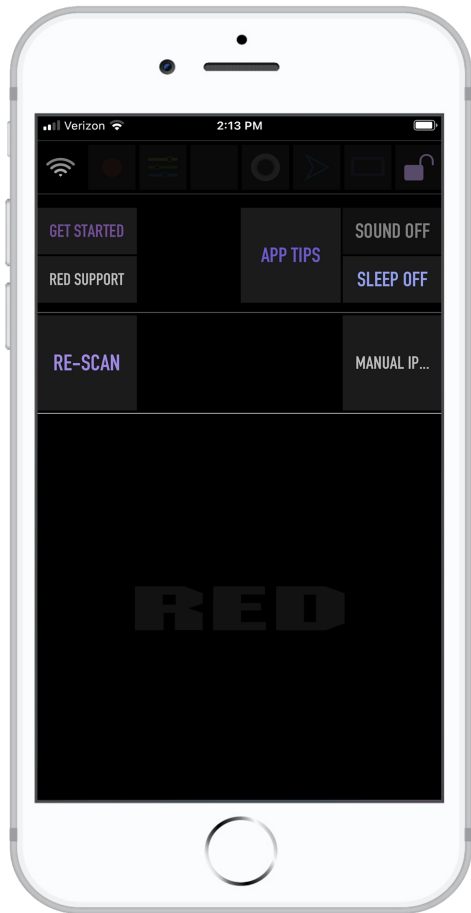
CONNECTING TO AN ETHERNET NETWORK

You must use a USB-C to Ethernet adapter to connect the camera to an Ethernet network.

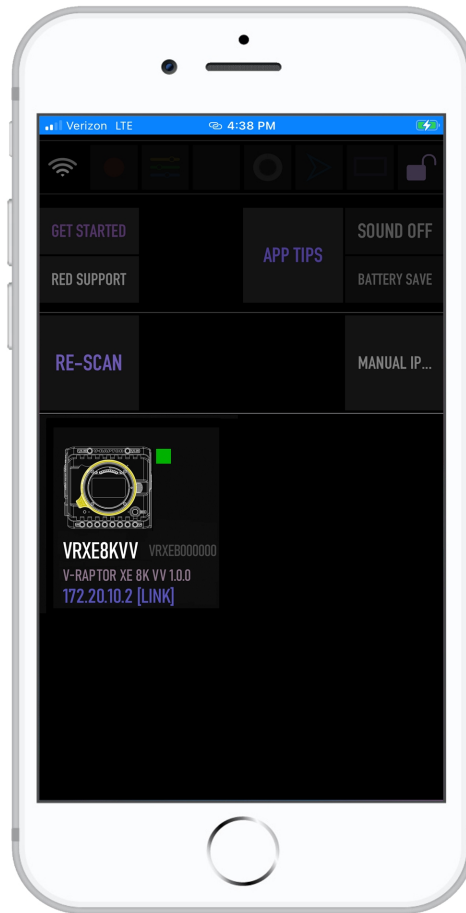
1. Connect the camera to the Ethernet network using the USB-C to Ethernet adapter.
2. From a Wi-Fi-enabled device, select the Wi-Fi connection to which the camera is connected.



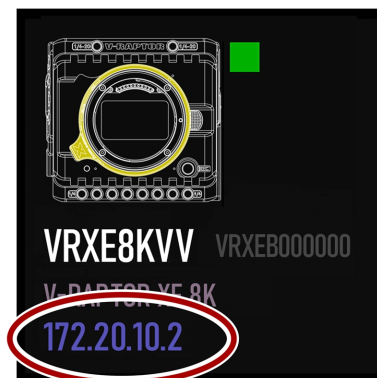
3. Open RED Control on the Wi-Fi-enabled device.



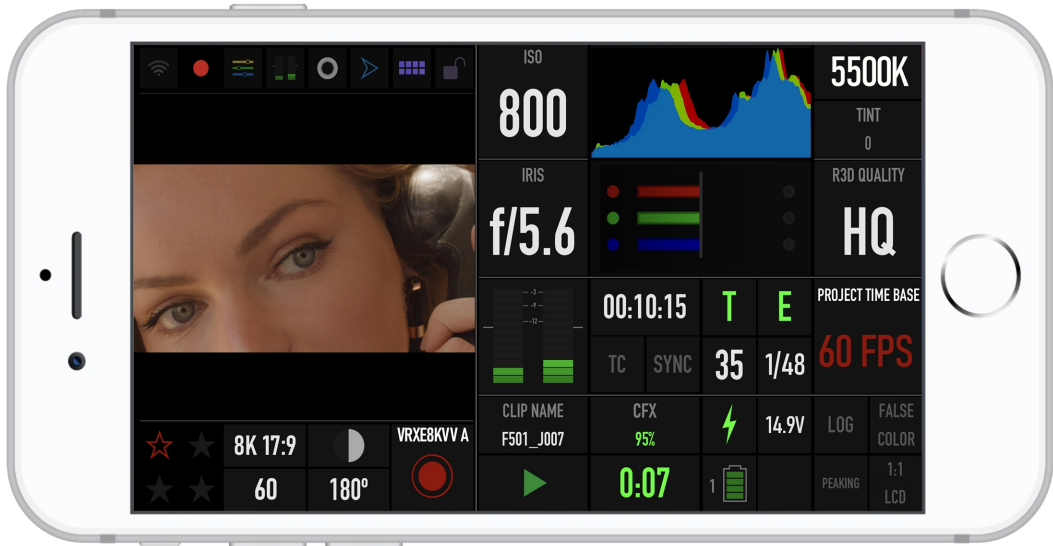
4. Tap RE-SCAN.
The camera icon displays.



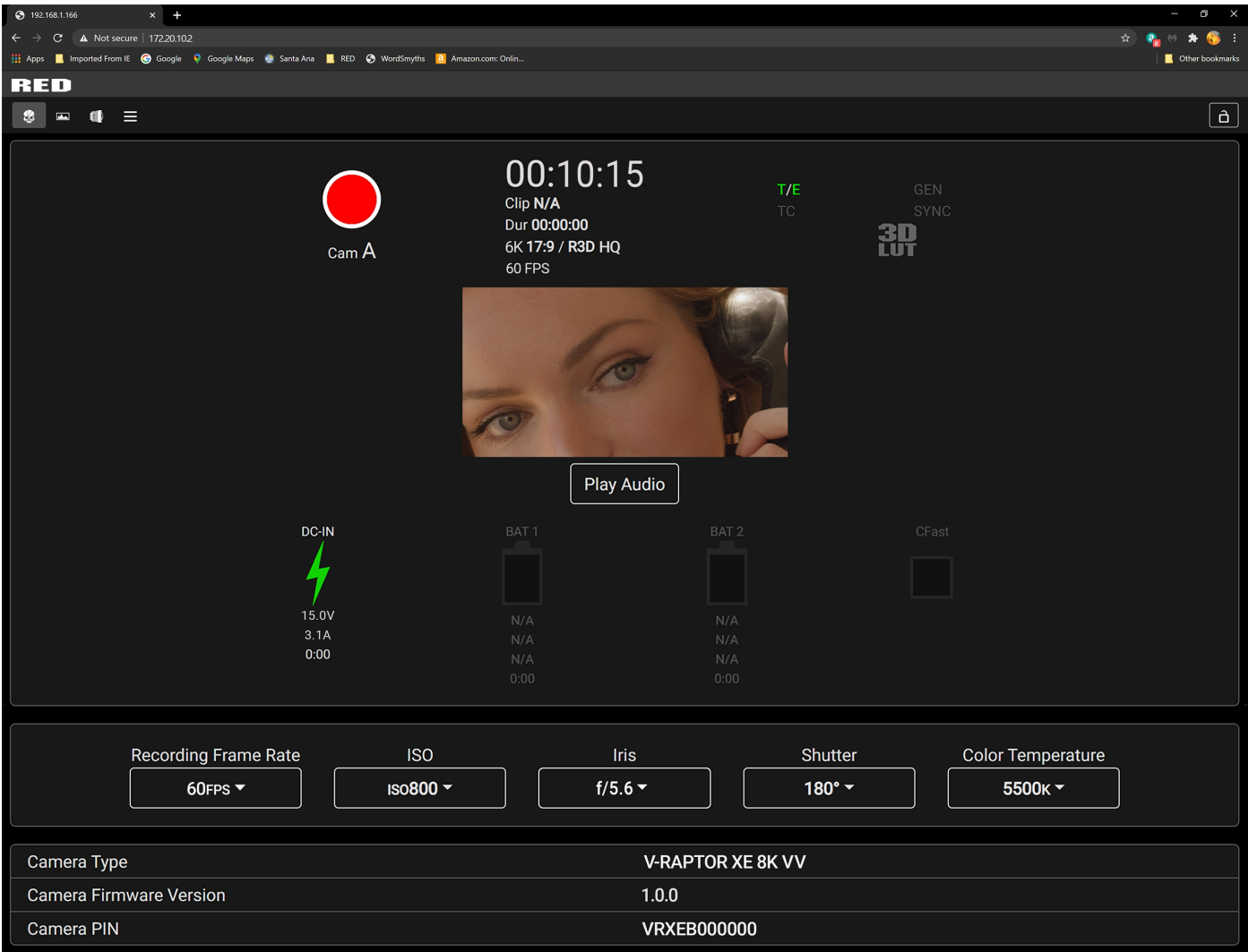
The camera icon displays the camera's Ethernet IP address:



5. Tap the camera icon to open the RED Control app tools for the networked camera.



6. Open a browser from a computer connected to the Ethernet network.
7. In the browser address field, enter the camera IP address displayed on the RED Control camera icon or the camera Communication menus (Ad-Hoc, Infrastructure). The RED Control tools are displayed in the browser.



POWER

The camera accepts power through a DC-IN port and through an attached battery. The camera cannot accept power through USB, D-Tap/P-Tap, or BNC ports.

ATTACHING THE BATTERY

Insert a compatible V-Lock battery (refer to **REDVOLT Batteries**) in the battery slot. Slide the battery until it clicks.



REMOVING THE BATTERY

1. While holding the attached battery, press the **Eject Button**.
2. Slide the battery out.

POWER COMPONENTS

You can power the V-RAPTOR XE 8K camera with the **V-RAPTOR® Power Adapter**, an External DC Power Source, or with the rear-mounted **REDVOLT Batteries**.

For information about charging, storing, or maintaining the batteries, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

AUTO BOOT ON POWER

The camera supports the Auto Boot on Power feature. This means that if all power sources are removed, and the Power Switch is set to ON, then when a power source is attached, the camera turns on.

POWER CONSUMPTION

The camera draws various levels of power depending on the configuration and operating conditions. When there are no auxiliary (AUX) power draws on the camera, the power consumption guideline is 65 Watts of power in the camera's basic recording configuration at room temperature, 8K, and 24 frames per second.

POWER PRIORITY

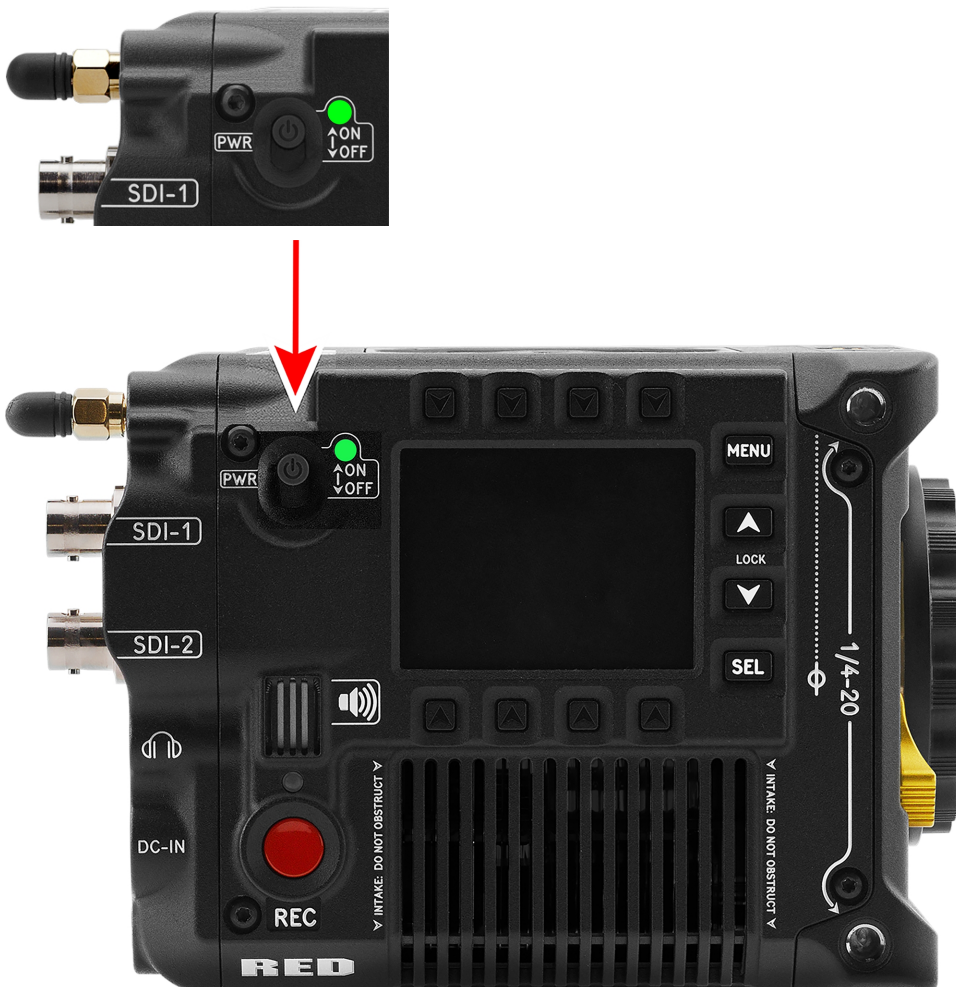
When multiple power sources are connected to the camera, power consumption is prioritized in this sequence:

1. Any power supply connected to the DC-IN port.
2. Attached battery.

WARNING: Always attach the power or battery before attaching the SDI BNC cable. Always remove the SDI BNC cable before removing the power or batteries. For more information about SDI BNC attachment, refer to [SDI 1 / 2](#).

TURNING ON THE CAMERA

1. Attach a power source ([V-RAPTOR® Power Adapter](#) or [REDVOLT Batteries](#)) to the camera.
2. Slide the **Power Switch** up to the **ON** position.



TURNING OFF THE CAMERA

NOTE: Do not turn off the camera while the camera is recording, formatting media, updating firmware, or calibrating.

Slide the **Power Switch** down to the **OFF** position.



MEDIA MANAGEMENT

This section explains how to use, record, format, and offload media for the camera.

WARNING: Do not attach a label to the CFexpress media card. The heat generated by the media can weaken the label's adhesive, causing the label to detach inside of the camera. Labels can also diminish heat dissipation and cause excessive wear to the internal components. Removing a label from a CFexpress media card can deform the card body.

The camera supports exFAT as the file system for the media card to accommodate larger files and data rates. exFAT is supported both on macOS and MS Windows.

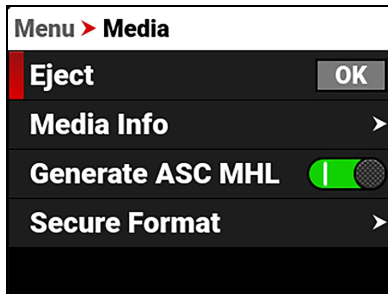
EJECTING MEDIA

IMPORTANT: To ensure data integrity, media must always be ejected prior to removal from the camera. This ensures that power is removed from the media and any open data files are closed. Failure to properly eject media may result in lost data or corrupted files.

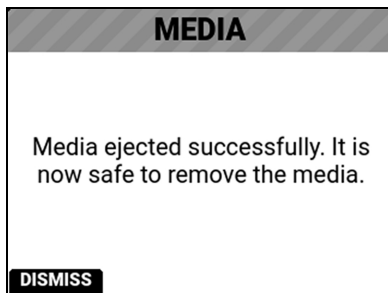
To eject media from the camera by using the **LCD** menu, select **Menu > Media**.

Menu	
Project Settings	>
Audio / TC	>
Monitoring	>
Media	>
Lens	>

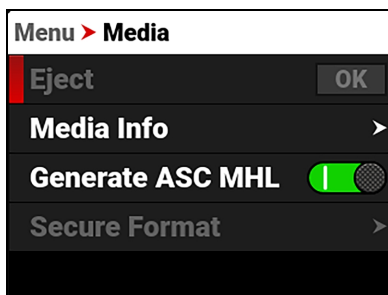
With Eject highlighted, press SEL to eject (unmount) the media:



The Success message displays:



The media is now ejected and all media related items are grayed out in the menu.



WARNING: The media can get extremely hot. Use caution when removing media.

Removing a CFexpress media card without ejecting it, increases the risk of file corruption. It is good practice to eject the media before removing or disconnecting. Ejecting the media provides the following benefits:

- Protects the integrity of your recorded data
- Mounts clips quickly to your workstation in post-production.

INSERTING MEDIA

The camera contains a covered compartment on the left side where you insert the CFexpress media card.

WARNING: Do not attach a label to the CFexpress media card. The heat generated by the media can weaken the label's adhesive, causing the label to detach inside of the camera. Labels can also diminish heat dissipation and cause excessive wear to the internal components. Removing a label from a CFexpress media card can deform the card body.



INSERTING THE CFEXPRESS MEDIA CARD

1. Press the media door access latch down, and open the media door.



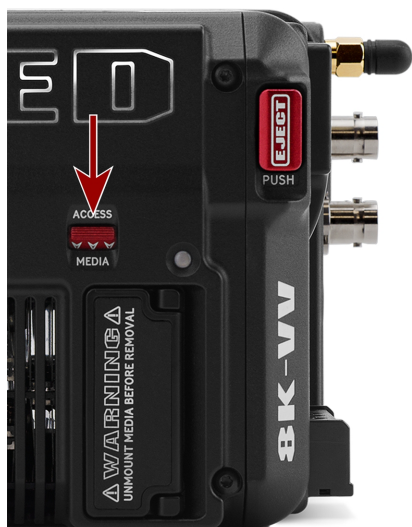
2. Insert the CFexpress media card in the slot with the top of the card facing toward the front of the camera. Insert the card until the lock clicks.
3. Close the media door and make sure that the door latch clicks.
4. If needed, format the CFexpress media card. Refer to [Secure Format](#) for more information.

REMOVING THE CFEXPRESS MEDIA CARD

NOTE: Do not remove the CFexpress card without first ejecting using the Media Menu. Refer to [Media Management](#) for more information.

WARNING: The media can get extremely hot. Use caution when removing media.

1. If the camera is on, go to **Menu > Media** and select **Eject**. Optionally, press and hold the button under MEDIA on the bottom of the LCD Home page to quickly eject the media (refer to [Home Page](#)).
2. Press the media door access latch down and open the media door.



3. Press the CFexpress media card until the lock release clicks. The card will spring out slightly.



4. Let the CFexpress media card cool before gently pulling the card out of the slot.

WARNING: The media can get extremely hot. Use caution when removing media.

5. Close the media door and make sure that the door latch clicks.

SECURE FORMAT

A secure format is a low-level format that rebuilds the CFexpress card file system. A secure format erases all data on the card.

Perform a secure format when the camera is reporting media-related errors.

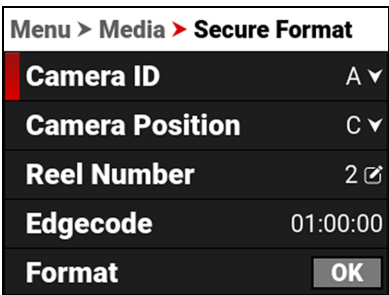
PERFORMING A SECURE FORMAT

CAUTION: Ensure all data is backed up before formatting a card. **Data erased during formatting cannot be recovered.**

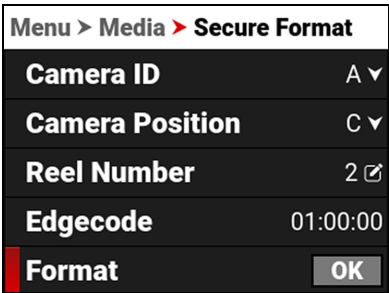
WARNING: The media can get extremely hot. Use caution when removing media.

To perform a secure format, follow the instructions below:

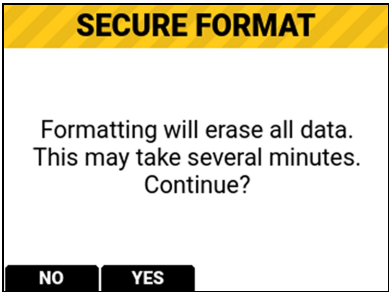
- 1. Go to **Menu > Media > Secure Format:**



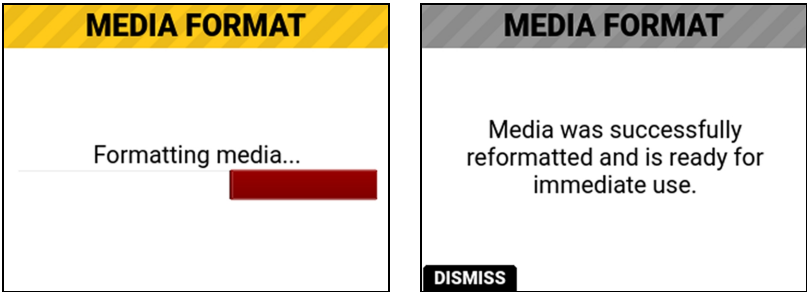
- 2. From the Secure Format menu, select the desired **Camera ID**, **Camera Position**, **Reel Number** and **Edgecode**. Navigate down to the **Format** button and press SEL to start the Secure Format process:



The confirmation message displays:



3. Press the button below YES to begin formatting.



FORMATTING MEDIA ON A COMPUTER

RED recommends that you only use a computer to format your CFexpress media card when you cannot mount the media to the camera. Refer to the [Troubleshooting](#) section for more information.

MEDIA INFORMATION

Use the [Media Info](#) menu to display the CFexpress media card information. Media information includes the following:

ITEM	DETAILS
Status	CFexpress media card status
Model Number	CFexpress media card model number
Serial Number	CFexpress media card serial number
Firmware Version	CFexpress media card firmware version
Upgrade Media	Upgrades the CFexpress media card firmware
Capacity	Displays the CFexpress media card total capacity
Percentage Remaining	CFexpress media card's remaining storage*
Time Remaining	The recording time remaining on the CFexpress media card*

* with the current project settings

FILE SYSTEM

The V-RAPTOR XE camera formats the CFexpress media card using exFAT. Both Mac® and Windows®-based computers support CFexpress media cards with this format. Refer to the documentation for your operating system to determine whether there are any limitations to its file format support.

CLIP FOLDER NAMING CONVENTION

When you record a clip, the camera creates a unique name for the clip folder that uses the format described in the table below:

ITEM	DETAILS	EXAMPLE
Camera ID	The letter assigned to the camera (refer to Camera ID)	A
Reel ID	The reel number assigned to the media (refer to Reel Number)	004
Clip Number	The camera position letter followed by three digits starting with 001	C001
Month	Month that the clip is recorded (refer to Date / Time)	12
Day	Day that the clip is recorded (refer to Date / Time)	04
Two Characters	Two random alphanumeric characters generated by the camera to prevent duplicates	6M
.RDC	Clip folder extension	.RDC

For example, a sequence of clip folders within a media folder on camera "A" position "C" may look like this:

- A001_C001_12046M.RDC
- A001_C002_1204CE.RDC
- A001_C003_1204R5.RDC

CLIP METADATA

The following metadata is recorded for each frame of each clip:

- Audio Data
- Broadcast Wave Format (BWF)
- Clip
- Configuration, Camera Name, Network, Model, Model ID, Serial Number
- Copyright
- Date and GMT
- External Filters 1-3
- External GPS Coordinates
- External LUT
- External Proxy
- External Upload Service
- Filename
- Firmware Version
- Frame Guides
- Jamsync Setting
- Lens and Shutter Speed/Angle Parameters
- Lens Name, Brand, ID, Near Focus, Far Focus
- Location
- LTC User Bits (3 32-bit word reg-dump from ISP)
- Media Serial Number
- Production Name
- REDCODE®
- Reel
- Scene
- Stereo Setup
- Take
- Timecode
- Unit

MEDIA BEST PRACTICES

This section describes best practices to ensure that your CFexpress cards continue to provide reliable storage and fast data rates. Following these best practices may prevent your CFexpress card from becoming fragmented, which can lead to data integrity errors.

- The only files that should be saved from your computer to your CFexpress card are Preset files, Firmware Upgrade files, and LUTs. DO NOT save other files, folders, or applications to your media.
- DO NOT back up your hard drive to the CFexpress card. If using a Mac, the system may ask if you want to back up your files to the CFexpress card using Time Machine; DO NOT use the CFexpress card as a backup disk.
- DO NOT delete clips off of your CFexpress card using a computer. Delete clips only by formatting your CFexpress card in-camera. For more information about formatting your CFexpress card, refer to [Secure Format](#).
- DO NOT format your CFexpress card using a computer, unless the CFexpress card cannot mount to the camera. For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).
- When ejecting the CFexpress card from a computer, ensure that the icon has completely disappeared from the Finder window (Mac) or from Windows Explorer (Windows) before removing the CFexpress card. Sometimes, the pop-up saying that the CFexpress card has ejected displays too early.

INDEXING ON A MAC

Most newer versions of the Mac OS automatically index all external drives when you connect them. This includes when you connect CFexpress cards.

Indexing makes the connection process take longer. While the CFexpress card connects to the Mac, DO NOT remove the card. Indexing writes hidden files to the CFexpress card. When you insert an indexed CFexpress card in the camera, it can take the camera a while to recognize the hidden files and connect to the CFexpress card. While waiting for the CFexpress card to connect, DO NOT remove the CFexpress card or turn off the camera. After the camera successfully connects to the CFexpress card, perform a secure format to remove the hidden files. For more information, refer to [Secure Format](#).

RED® COMPACT EVF

The RED Compact EVF is configured to use the 'FN Toggle' feature to control the camera. This allows the operator to change the camera's FPS, Iris (with compatible lens), Shutter Angle, ISO/ Gain, White Balance, and ND (with RED RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND) by using the buttons on the EVF.

WARNING: Do not remove the DSMC3 Adapter A while the camera is powered on. Doing so could cause damage to the camera. The DSMC3 Adapter A must only be attached to, or removed from the camera while the camera power is off.

The camera operator must install the EVF with the DSMC3 Adapter A attached to the camera and the EVF cable connected to the adapter and the EVF.

The operator can then select the EVF settings in the camera by using the EVF menu: **Menu > Monitoring > Top EVF**.

NOTE: When the DSMC3 Adapter A and the EVF are connected for the first time, the EVF uses the Standard overlay.

EVF BUTTONS

Press each EVF button to enable a user-assigned camera function.

- The default setting for EVF button 1 is Top EVF Magnify Toggle.
- The default setting for EVF button 2 is False Color Exposure Toggle.
- The default setting for EVF buttons 1+2 is FN Toggle.

Refer to [User Settings Menu](#) for more information about user-assignable options.

USING FN TOGGLE ON RED® COMPACT EVF

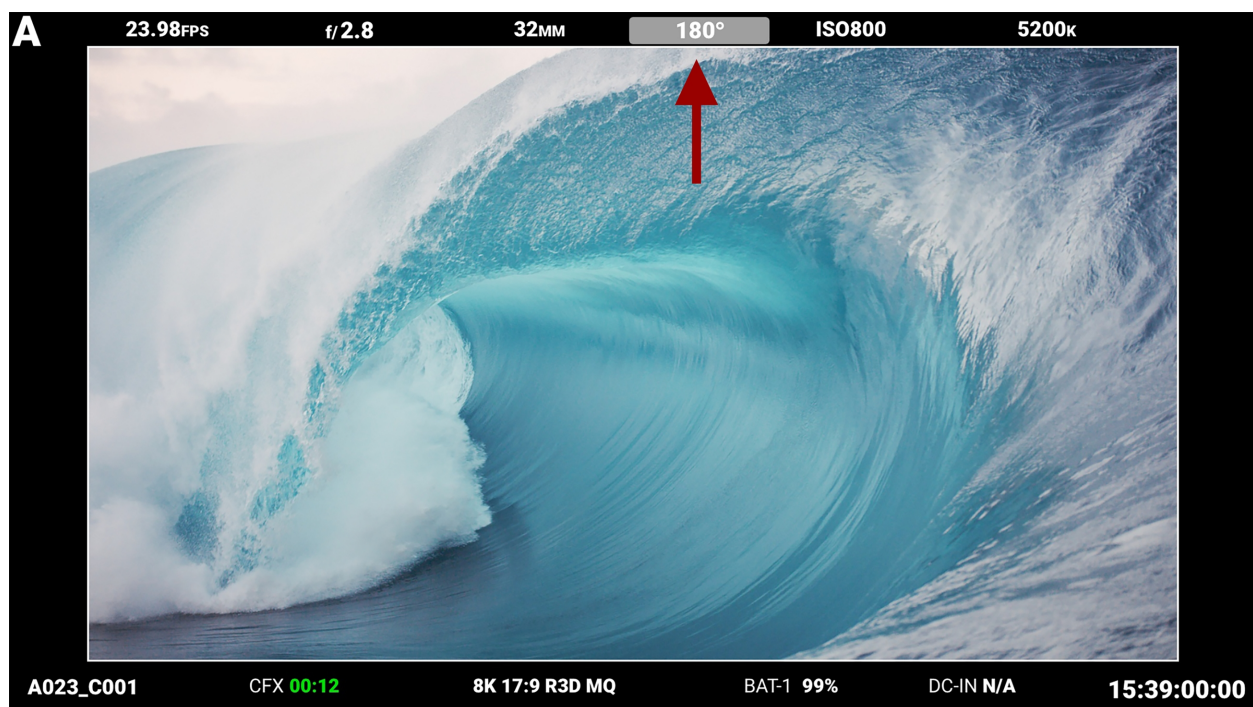
1. Press EVF buttons 1+2 to enable FN Toggle. When using FN Toggle, for the time in which the Toggle is Active (5 seconds), Button 1 and Button 2 will temporarily act as FN UP and FN DOWN.
2. When enabled, the FN Toggle feature highlights the top EVF overlay values with a gray rectangle.



3. Press EVF buttons 1 or 2 to increase or decrease the value.



4. Press EVF buttons 1+2 to move to the next value.



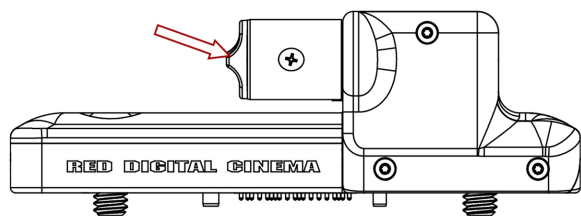
RED MONITOR INTERFACE CABLE

The DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD monitor includes a custom RED Monitor Interface (RMI) cable that provides communication between the RMI and the monitor.

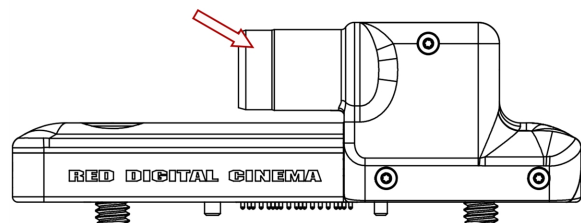
Where this cable attaches to the RMI and the monitor, there are two locking features that keep the cable from accidentally detaching.

The differences between the two systems are in the materials used for the hinge and the locking system.

- Smooth Motion Hinge, black Delrin® 15 mm rod with locking USB-C collar.



- Rigid Hinge, black aluminum 15 mm rod with no locking USB-C collar.



SMOOTH MOTION HINGE

To unlock the cable locks, rotate the RMI cable lock and slide the monitor cable lock, as shown in the image:



NOTE: The RMI cable is attached to the monitor at an angle, as shown in the image. The USB-C-style DSMC3™ RMI cable is a custom-Pinned cable, which is not compatible with standard USB-C cable ports (including the rear camera USB-C port). The EXP ports on the RMI are for future use and are not currently supported.

RIGID HINGE

To remove the cable, pull on the overmold on the hinge end of the RMI cable. From the other end, slide the monitor cable lock towards the cable and pull on the overmold on the monitor end of the RMI cable, as shown in the image:



NOTE: The RMI cable is attached to the monitor at an angle, as shown in the image. The USB-C-style DSMC3™ RMI cable is a custom-Pinned cable, which is not compatible with standard USB-C cable ports (including the rear camera USB-C port). The EXP ports on the RMI are for future use and are not currently supported.

Optional RED Monitor Interface (RMI) cables:

- 10" DSMC3™ RMI Cable
- 18" DSMC3™ RMI Cable
- 39" DSMC3™ RMI Cable

MONITORING

The camera provides several methods for monitoring the image. These monitoring methods include:

- DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD
- SDI output to a monitor
- RED Control over Wi-Fi to iOS or Android devices
- RED Control over USB-C to iOS or Android devices
- USB-C to Ethernet adapter to a computer
- Live Stream

DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD

The optional DSMC3™ RED Touch 7.0" LCD provides a 1920 x 1200 resolution live image from the camera sensor. By using the Monitoring menu, you can use display guides, exposure tools, focus tools, and a magnified image on this monitor (refer to [Top LCD](#)).

SDI OUTPUT TO A MONITOR

The SDI ports provide a 12G SDI signal to allow viewing of the camera image on a 4K SDI monitor. The output signal bit depth is 10-bit 4:2:2.

Use the SDI menus to select the settings for SDI output, Tools, and Guides (refer to [SDI 1 / 2](#)).

WARNING: Under certain circumstances, it is possible for an SDI connector to incur damage when connected to an accessory and powered without using shielded cables. RED recommends only using high quality, shielded BNC cables that are rated for 12G-SDI signals and only using shielded power cables for powering SDI accessories.

Make sure power is connected to the SDI accessory at all times before you connect the BNC to the camera. Ungrounded power from SDI accessories can damage the camera's SDI port. To avoid this possible damage, attach the power source to the accessory before attaching it to the BNC cable. When using RED Approved Third Party battery plates, unplug the BNC cable prior to hot swapping.

When possible, avoid using P-Tap (also known as D-Tap) cables to power accessories. To avoid damage when using P-Tap/D-Tap, it's imperative that the connect/disconnect sequence (below) is followed precisely.

BNC ATTACHMENT INSTRUCTIONS

When attaching SDI accessories:

1. Connect a power source to the SDI accessory; power on the SDI accessory.
2. Make sure that a power source is connected to the camera. This ensures both are grounded prior to connecting the BNC. The camera's power state does not have an impact on SDI attachment sequence.
3. Connect the BNC cable to the accessory, then to the camera.

When detaching an accessory mounted to an SDI output, make sure that you remove the BNC connection to the camera before removing power to the SDI device:

1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Disconnect the power source from the SDI accessory.

When you need to swap out a battery on an accessory mounted to the camera's SDI port, you must:

1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Replace the battery on the SDI accessory.
4. Power on the SDI accessory.
5. Connect the BNC cable to the camera.

For more information about SDI safety, refer to [Preventing Damage to SDI Outputs](#).

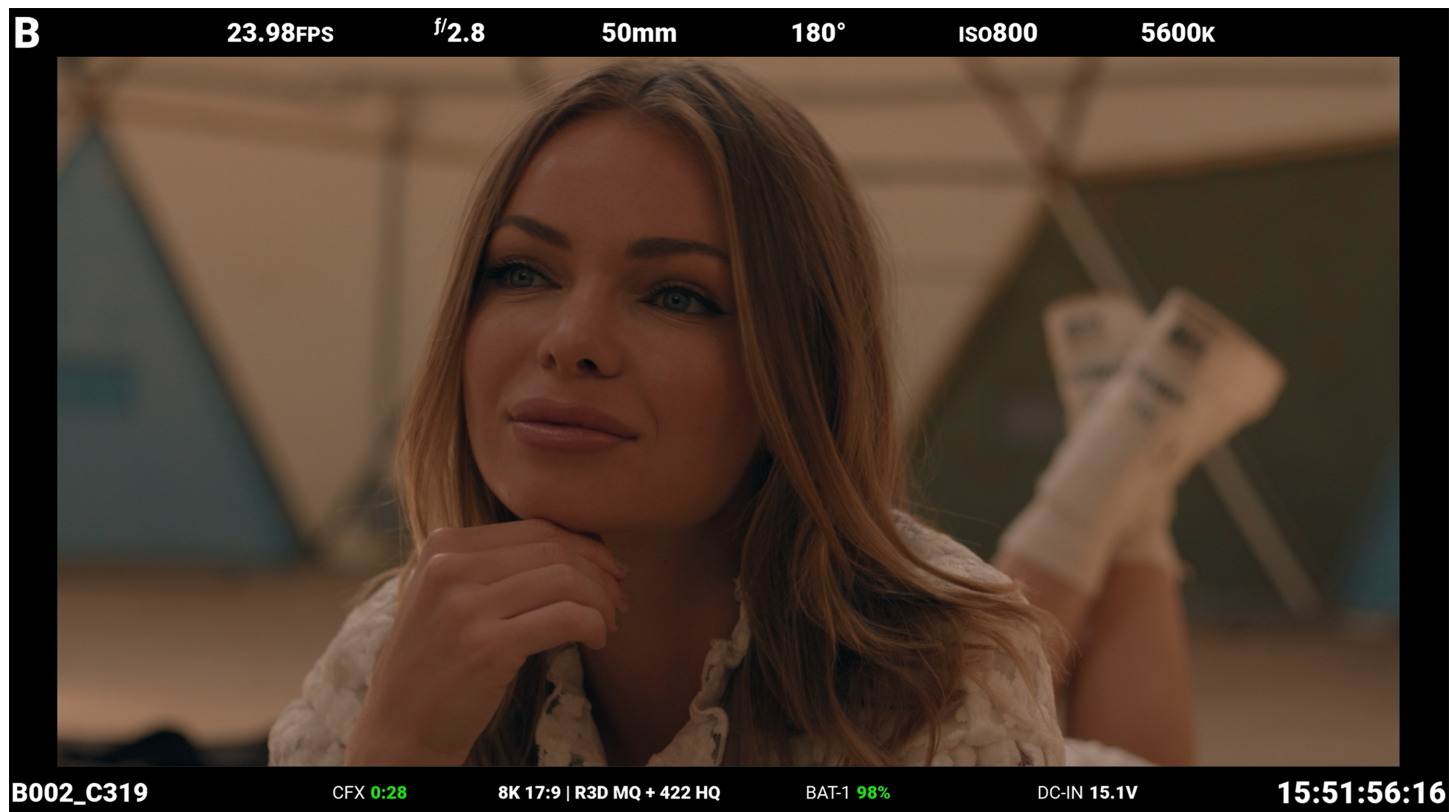


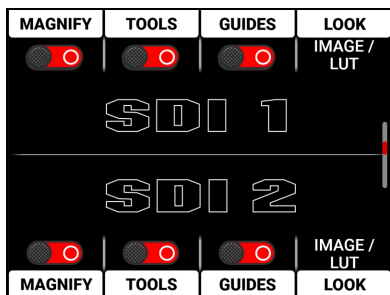
Figure: SDI monitor with SDI Standard Overlay Mode enabled

SDI port specifications:

- Integrated 12G-SDI with 6G-SDI, 3G-SDI, and 1.5G-SDI modes
- 12G-SDI: Up to 4096 × 2160 10-bit 4:2:2 for 60p
- 6G-SDI: Up to 4096 × 2160 10-bit 4:2:2 for 30p
- 3G-SDI: Up to 2048 × 1080 10-bit 4:2:2 for 60p
- 1.5G-SDI: Up to 720p and 1080i 10-bit 4:2:2 for 30p and 24p
- SMPTE Timecode
- HANC metadata
- Up to four (4) channels of 24-bit 48 kHz audio (refer to [Audio Source](#))

You can enable or disable the image magnification, the focus and exposure tools, and the guides displayed on images sent to the SDI monitor by using the SDI menus (refer to [SDI 1 / 2](#)).

From the side LCD, navigate to the SDI tools (refer to [SDI Page](#)).



You can enable or disable the following monitoring tools on SDI, (refer to [SDI 1 / 2](#)):

- Magnify
- SDI tools
- SDI guides

You can also select the Image / LUT look defined in the Image / LUT menu, or you can select the RWG (REDWideGamutRGB) / Log3G10 Image Processing Pipeline (IPP2) look.

RED CONTROL

RED Control allows you to use Wi-Fi to connect to the camera and send monitor images to iOS and Android devices.

NOTE: You must enable live streaming under **MENU > MONITORING > LIVE STREAM** to enable the image feed.

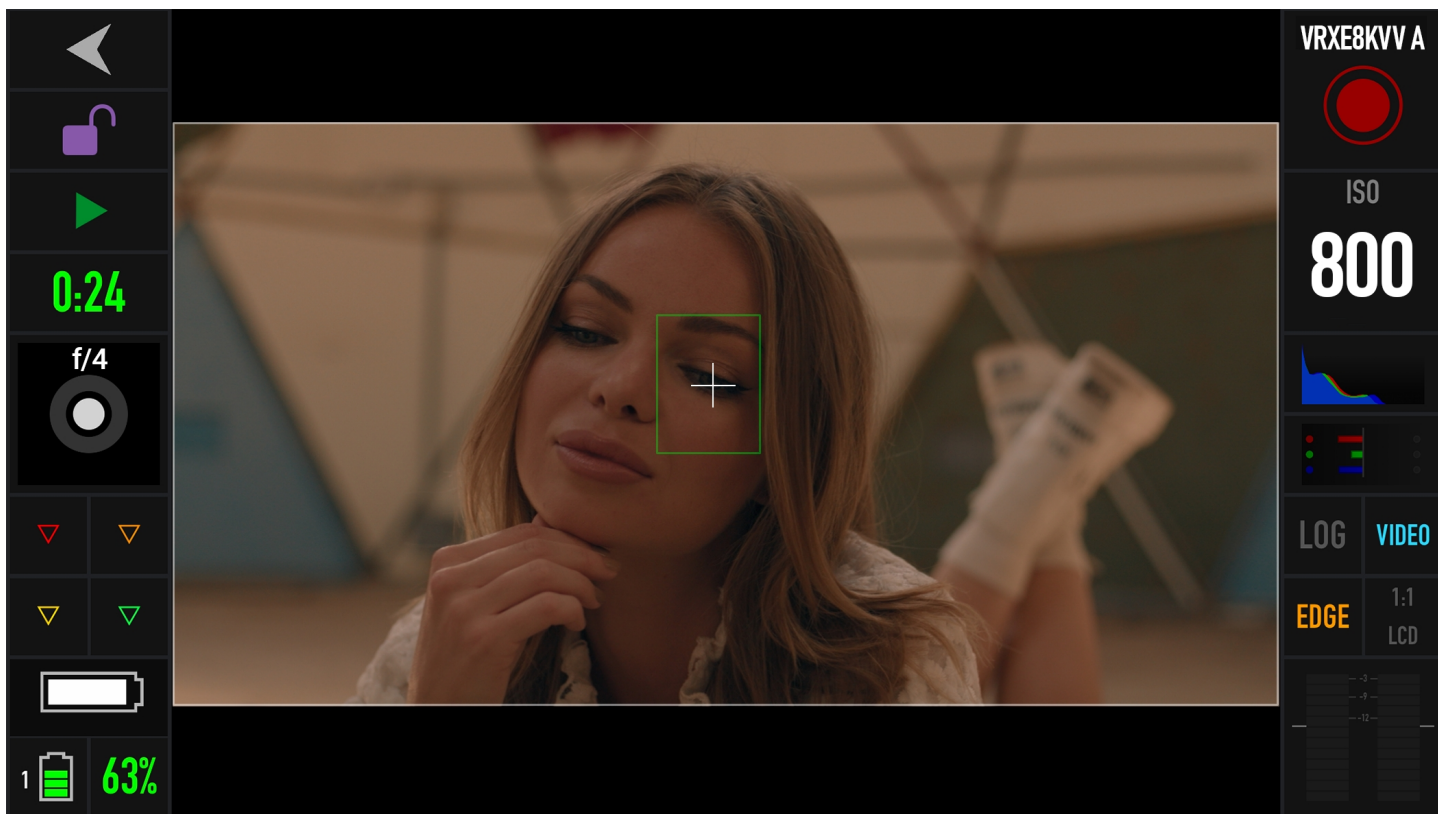


Figure: RED Control phone monitor over Wi-Fi

USB-C

Use a USB-C cable to connect to the camera and send monitor images in real-time to cellular devices using the RED Control app.

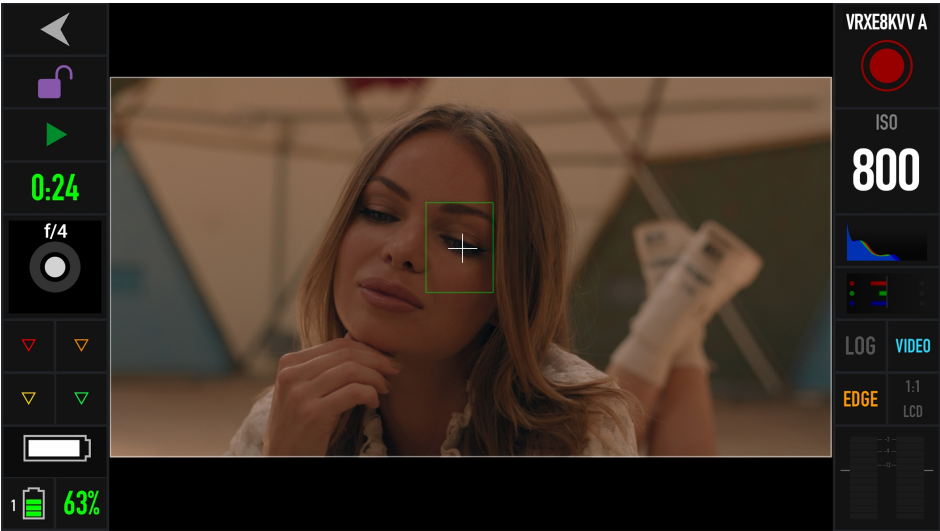


Figure: USB-C connected to an Android cellular phone with the RED Control app

With the use of an Ethernet to USB-C adapter, you can also connect Ethernet devices.

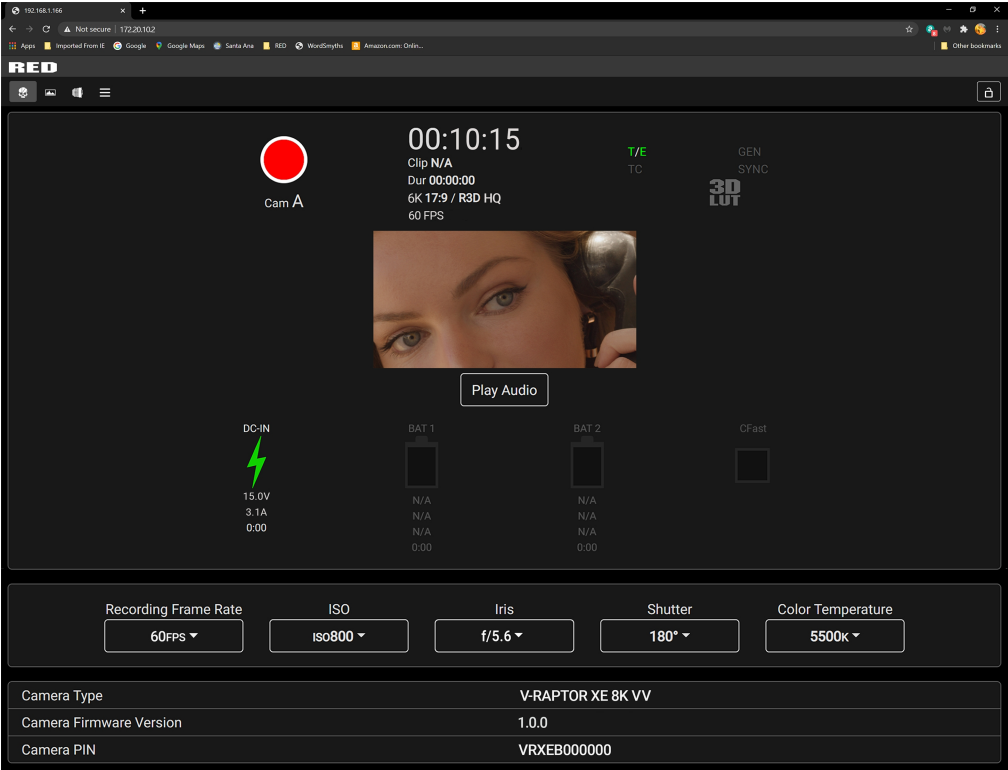


Figure: USB-C connected to an Ethernet web browser

You can add :9090 to the end of the URL in your browser to bring up an image-only feed for remote viewing.
NOTE: You must enable live streaming under **MENU > MONITORING > LIVE STREAM** to enable the image feed.

EXPOSURE

The camera offers multiple tools to determine the current image exposure levels, and it provides the tools to adjust the exposure to the desired levels.

When using the R3D file format, you can correct color temperature and ISO settings at any time. The aperture and exposure time however, are two of the parameters that you cannot corrected later in R3D files.

NOTE: The ProRes file format burns in ISO and White Balance, and does not allow you to adjust these settings post-recording like you can with the R3D format.

While the correct exposure is always an artistic decision, there are best practices for capturing the most dynamic range while also allowing post-production to preserve the intended image information.

The goal is to reduce clipping in the bright and dark parts of the image as much as possible. Otherwise, the sensor information is lost in the overexposed and underexposed areas.

The primary tool for determining the exposure levels is the histogram. It shows the exact luminance levels of the red, green, and blue pixels after you apply the ISO and White Balance settings. Monitors have their own color gamuts and brightness levels which make the monitor less than optimal for determining the camera's exposure levels.

This camera includes a histogram, and a simple RGB raw pixel exposure meter, which allows you to determine proper exposure regardless of the set ISO or camera look (for more information refer to [Histogram Page](#)).

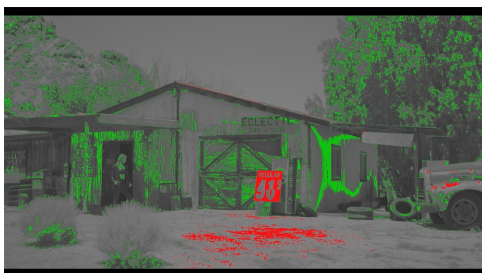
The histogram provides information about how the brightness is distributed in the image. This allows you to see how close a scene is to clipping in the light and dark areas, which makes it easy to choose aperture, exposure, and ND filter solutions accordingly.

FALSE COLOR EXPOSURE TOOLS

While the histogram provides information about the brightness distribution and clipping of the image, it does not show you the areas in the image that are near, or that have reached, clipping. For this, the camera provides image overlays that provide false colors to indicate precise exposure levels.

FALSE COLOR EXPOSURE MODE

Example of monitored image in Exposure Mode:



The False Color Exposure mode overlay provides information where the image is close to clipping or already clipping in the highlights (red) and low-lights (green) (refer to [False Color Exposure Mode](#)).

FALSE COLOR VIDEO MODE

Example of monitored image in Video Mode:



The False Color Video mode provides more gradual information about the brightness in different parts of the image. This is helpful when you want to expose skin color at the right level, while ignoring the fact that backgrounds might be overexposed or underexposed (refer to [False Color Video Mode](#)).

FOCUS

Focus, like **Exposure** and **Recording Frame Rate** is a property that cannot be fixed easily in post-production. To make sure the camera is focused correctly when you begin recording, it is important to employ focus tools that do not rely on the visibility on the monitor.

The camera interface includes the focus tools you can use to reach the desired image focus (refer to **Peaking**).

FOCUS PEAKING MODE

The Focus Peaking mode applies a sharpening filter to the image that emphasizes edges of the subject in focus.

Example of monitored image in Focus Peaking mode:



EDGE PEAKING MODE

The Edge Peaking mode hides the image and only show the edges. This provides the best visual representation of the subject that is currently in focus.

Example of monitored image in Edge Peaking mode:



PEAKING PEAKING MODE

The Peaking Peaking mode emphasizes the edges, and it also highlights them by using a selectable color.

Example of monitored image in Peaking Peaking mode:



TIMECODE

Timecode provides a mechanism to reference frame timing from the camera's recorded clips to other devices like cameras and audio recorders. Some devices can also gather other data like lens metadata or camera orientation that is referenced by Timecode to merge the data back together in post-processing.

V-RAPTOR provides two separate Timecode concepts: Time of Day (TOD) and Edgecode. Both TOD and Edgecode are stored in the R3D file. The user can select which Timecode displays on the **LCD** by setting the preference in **Timecode Display Mode**.

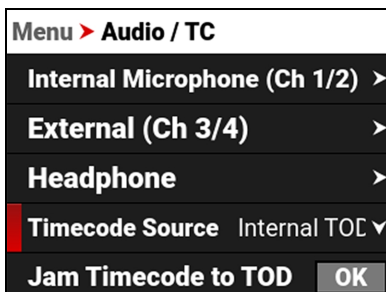
TIME OF DAY

TOD Timecode reflects the time and date the camera recorded each frame. V-RAPTOR synchronizes the TOD Timecode to an external Timecode generator (when one is connected to the **Extension Port**) or synchronizes to the internal real-time clock of the camera.

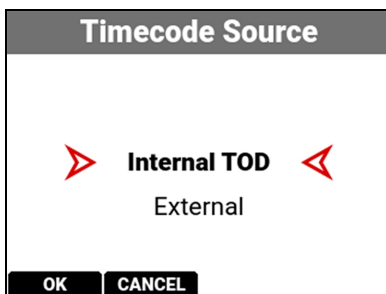
SETTING UP TOD TIMECODE

To set up TOD Timecode on the camera, perform the following:

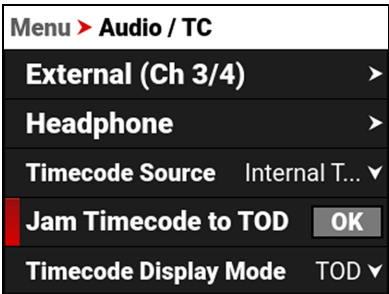
1. Open the Audio / Timecode menu: **Menu > Audio / TC**:



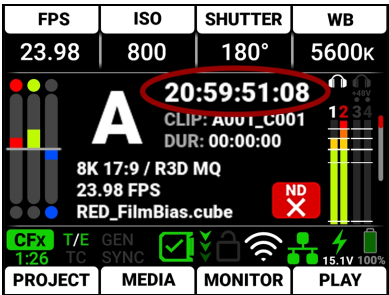
2. Select Timecode Source. The Timecode Source menu opens:



- 3. Select Internal TOD to use the camera's internal real time clock, or select External to use an external Timecode generator connected to the **Extension Port**. Press the button under OK to confirm the selection.
- 4. When you select Internal TOD, you can navigate to **JAM Timecode to TOD** and press SEL to synchronize the Timecode to the camera's internal clock.



The camera displays the Timecode on the **LCD** Home page:



NOTE: The timecode is reset when the camera is turned off.

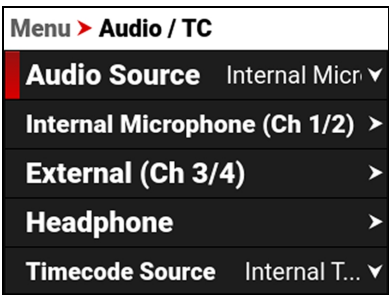
EDGECODE

Edgecode only advances while the camera is recording frames. Each frame is sequential. When the media is replaced, the new media starts the timer over. You can set the Edgecode timer manually by using Secure Format (refer to **Secure Format** for more information).

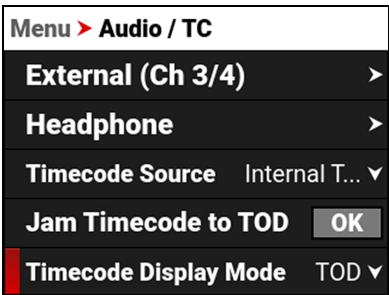
SETTING UP EDGECODE TIMECODE

To set up Edgecode Timecode on the camera, perform the following:

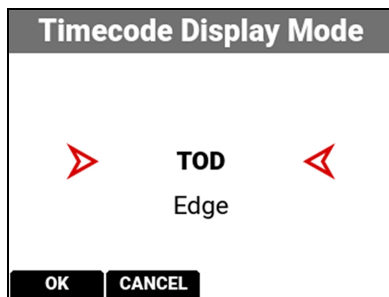
- 1. Open the Audio / Timecode menu: **Menu > Audio / TC**:



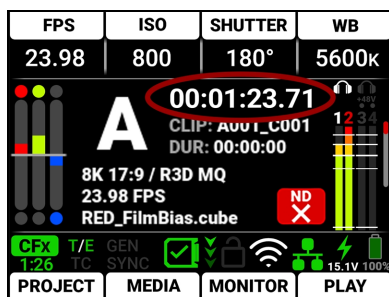
- 2. Navigate down to Timecode Display Mode:



3. Press SEL to select Timecode Display Mode. The Timecode Display Mode menu opens:



4. Select Edge and press the button under OK to use Edgecode. The camera displays the Edgecode on the LCD Home page:



NOTE: Each new media card will default to an edgecode track starting at 01:00:00. You can change the edgecode to begin at any desired time by using the Media Format menu (refer to [Edgecode](#)).

ZEBRA MODES

Use Zebra modes to enable and adjust the upper and lower values for two (2) independent zebra indicators. Use Zebra 1 for highlight exposure, and use Zebra 2 for mid-tones or shadows. Zebras are disabled by default. For more information, refer to the [Exposure with RED Cameras: False Color and Zebra Tools](http://www.red.com/red-101/exposure-false-color-zebra-tools) article, available at www.red.com/red-101/exposure-false-color-zebra-tools.

ENABLING THE ZEBRA 1 INDICATOR

1. Go to **Menu > Monitoring > Tools** and select **Zebra 1**.
2. Set a Low IRE of 98.
3. Set a High IRE of 100.

Areas of the image exposed within the IRE range are indicated by red diagonal lines at -45° .

The default settings are Low IRE = 98 and High IRE = 100.

ENABLING THE ZEBRA 2 INDICATOR

1. Go to **Menu > Monitoring > Tools** and select **Zebra 2**.
2. Set a Low IRE of 41.
3. Set a High IRE of 48.

Areas of the image exposed within the IRE range are indicated by green diagonal lines at 45° .

The default settings are Low IRE = 41 and High IRE = 48.

ZEBRA OVERVIEW

Zebra is a specialty mode that is capable of showing up to two customized overlays with arbitrary IRE ranges. Unlike the other two modes, Zebra indicators appear as diagonal stripes, they are fully configurable, and they have the advantage of preserving a full-color base image.

With traditional video cameras, many used a single zebra to indicate highlight detail. It would often be set at 70% (70 IRE), in part because this is where a white piece of paper would begin to have minimal texture when rendered using a typical contrast curve. Skin tones or skies would be exposed to appear just darker or brighter than these lines. If enabled, a second zebra would typically indicate either mid-tones or shadows. For deep shadows, you can set the second indicator to below 10% intensity or 10 IRE, and set the first indicator to highlights above 85 IRE.

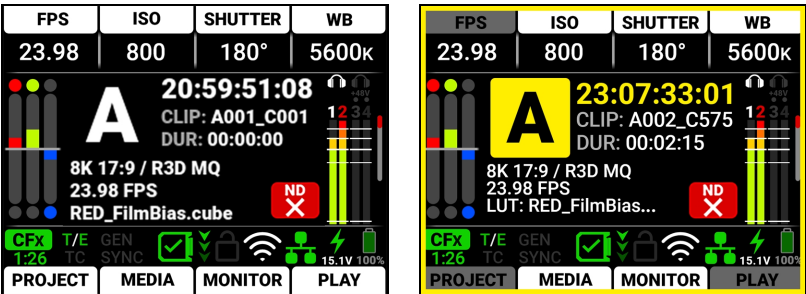
However, as with other IRE-based modes, Zebra mode is only applicable for the current ISO settings (such as with SDI output), not for the raw image data. If anything is changed in post-production, the indicators won't be representative of the final output tones. In those situations, Zebra mode is more of a preview and output brightness tool than an exposure tool.

PRE-RECORDING CONTENT

This section explains how to use the Pre-Record feature.

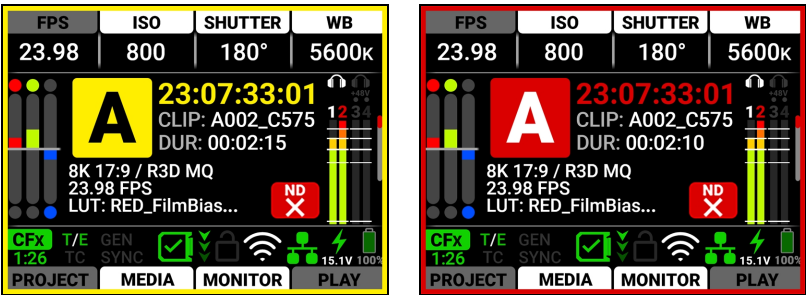
To start pre-recording, press the **Record** button.

The LCD changes from the Ready appearance to the Pre-Record appearance:



Press the **Record** button again to start recording.

When you start recording, the appearance of the LCD changes from the Pre-Record appearance to the Record appearance:



The camera adds the Pre-Record clip to the beginning of your recording. This clip is recorded to an internal buffer to protect media longevity. The available lengths of Pre-Record clips vary depending on the Format, Quality, Resolution, and Frame Rate you use.

For information about enabling and configuring Pre-Record, refer to [Pre-Record](#).

CALIBRATING THE SENSOR

Sensor calibration is a process during which the camera optimizes image quality by ensuring that pixel sensitivity remains consistent throughout the sensor.

WHEN TO CALIBRATE THE SENSOR

Calibration is recommended:

- When shooting in an environment where the temperature is significantly different (+/- 30° F...) from the current calibration. The T in the T/E Status Bar indicator will turn yellow (refer to [Status Bar](#) for more information)
- After an extreme change in exposure time (+/- 1/2 sec). The E in the T/E Status Bar indicator will turn yellow (refer to [Status Bar](#) for more information)
- After each firmware upgrade
- When you have any image quality concerns

NOTE: Only calibrate the camera after it has reached its operational temperature. The camera usually reaches this temperature within five minutes after you turn it on in the filming environment. Do not calibrate immediately after powering on.

UPGRADING THE FIRMWARE

You can receive the best performance from your camera by installing the latest firmware. Make a habit of frequently visiting RED Downloads at www.red.com/downloads to check for new versions of camera firmware, updated operation guides, and post-production software.

VERIFYING THE FIRMWARE VERSION

... > System Status > Camera Info	
Camera Type	V-RAPTOR XE
Camera PIN	VRPXE000000
Version	2.0
Runtime	77.8 Hours

To view the firmware version that is currently installed on your camera, open **Menu > System Settings > System Status > Camera Info**. Version displays the currently installed camera firmware. A higher number reflects a newer release.

UPGRADING THE FIRMWARE

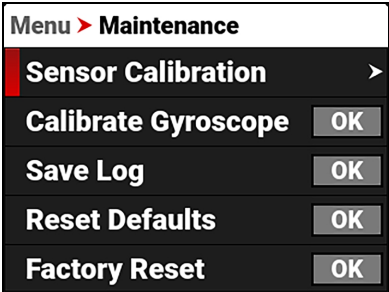
Install the most recent firmware. Unless otherwise specified in the release notes, you do not need to upgrade to any firmware in between your current version and the most recent version available online. You can upgrade the firmware by using an upgrade folder copied to a [Media Card](#), or you can upgrade [Online](#) over an Ethernet connection.

NOTE: You must calibrate the sensor after upgrading the camera. For more information, refer to [Calibrating the Sensor](#).

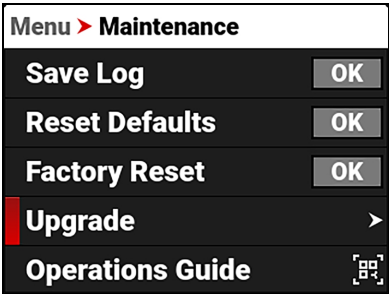
MEDIA CARD

1. Download the most recent firmware for your camera from RED Downloads at www.red.com/downloads.
2. Unzip the firmware zip file.
3. In the unzipped folder, navigate to the **upgrade** folder.
4. Copy the **upgrade** folder and its contents to the root level of the CFexpress media card directory.

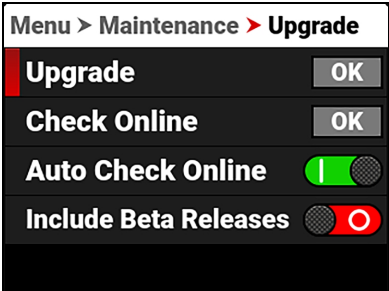
- 5. Unmount the CFexpress media card from your computer and remove the media card from the media reader.
- 6. Insert the CFexpress media card in the camera. The camera detects the upgrade folder and prompts you to upgrade the firmware.
- 7. From the camera UI, navigate to **Menu > Maintenance**.



- 8. From the Maintenance menu, navigate down to Upgrade and press SEL.



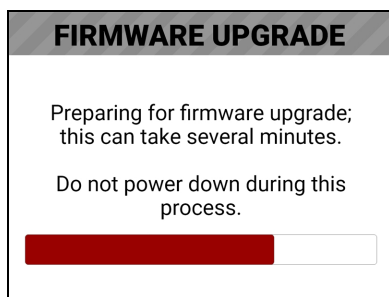
- 9. From the Upgrade menu, navigate to Upgrade and press SEL.



The Firmware Upgrade confirmation screen displays:

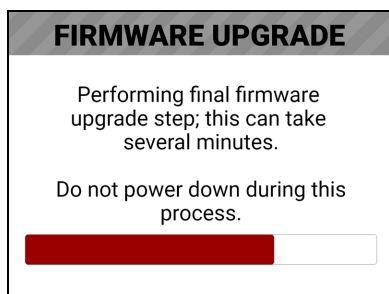


10. Press the button under **UPGRADE** to confirm. The Firmware Upgrade progress screen displays:

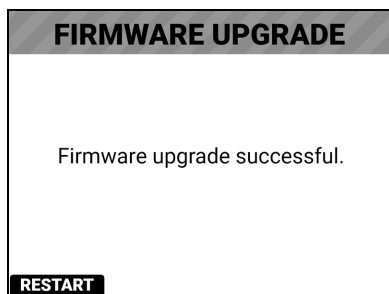


During the upgrade, the fans run at high speed and the following occurs:

- The camera displays the **SHUTTING DOWN** screen and reboots
- The camera restarts and displays the **UPGRADING** screen
- The camera displays the **INITIALIZING** screen
- The camera displays the **FIRMWARE UPGRADE** progress screen:



The Firmware Upgrade success message screen displays with a **RESTART** button:



11. Press the button under **RESTART**. The camera displays the **SHUTTING DOWN** screen and reboots again.

12. The camera restarts displaying the V-RAPTOR XE 8K VV start screen, the **INITIALIZING** screen, and then the Software License Agreement (SLA) displays:

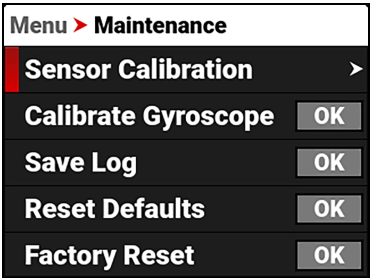


13. Press the button under **Agree**. If you do not agree to the SLA, the camera cannot be used. The SLA continues to display until it is accepted.

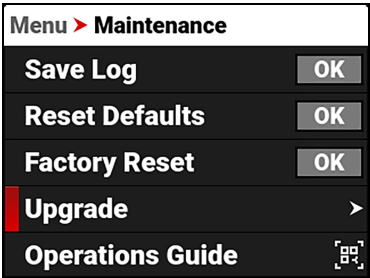
14. Recalibrate the camera before recording. Refer to the [Sensor Calibration](#) section and [Calibrating the Sensor](#) for more information.

ONLINE

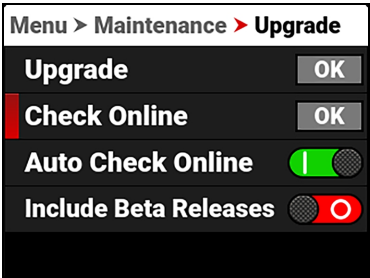
1. From the camera UI, navigate to **Menu > Maintenance**.



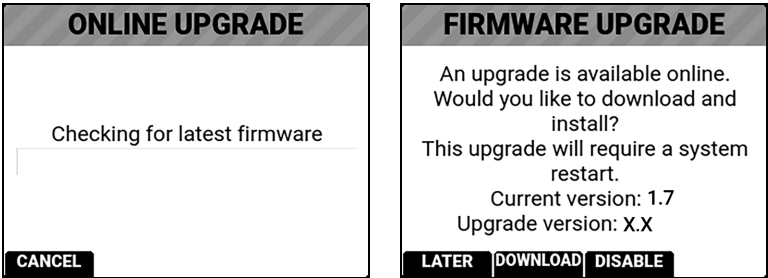
2. From the Maintenance menu, navigate down to Upgrade and press SEL.



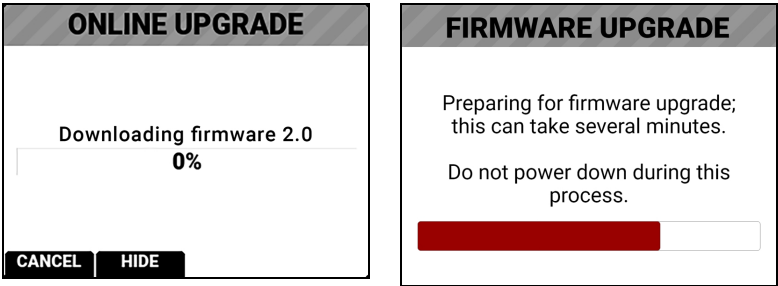
3. From the Upgrade menu, navigate to Check Online and press SEL.



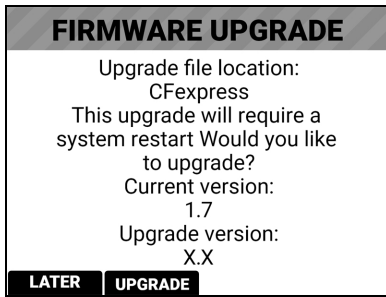
The Online Upgrade screens display:



4. Press the button under **DOWNLOAD** to confirm. The Online Upgrade progress screen displays:



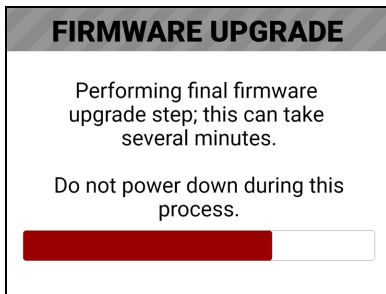
5. When the Firmware Upgrade confirmation screen displays, press the button under **DOWNLOAD** to confirm.



During the upgrade, the fans run at high speed and the following occurs:

- The camera displays the **SHUTTING DOWN** screen and reboots
- The camera restarts and displays the **UPGRADING** screen
- The camera displays the **INITIALIZING** screen

The camera then displays the **FIRMWARE UPGRADE** progress screen:



The Firmware Upgrade success message screen displays with a **RESTART** button:



6. Press the button under **RESTART**. The camera displays the **SHUTTING DOWN** screen and reboots again.

7. The camera restarts displaying the V-RAPTOR XE 8K VV start screen, the **INITIALIZING** screen, and then the Software License Agreement (SLA) displays:



8. Press the button under **Agree**. If you do not agree to the SLA, the camera cannot be used. The SLA continues to display until it is accepted.

9. Recalibrate the camera before recording. Refer to the [Sensor Calibration](#) section and [Calibrating the Sensor](#) for more information.

UPGRADING THE DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD FIRMWARE

You can receive the best performance from your DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD monitor by installing the latest firmware. Make a habit of frequently visiting RED Downloads at www.red.com/downloads to check for new versions of DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD firmware, updated operation guides, and post-production software.

UPDATING AUTOMATICALLY THROUGH THE CAMERA

When a newer firmware is detected on the camera, the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD will prompt you on each boot to update the monitor. Follow the on-screen prompts to update the monitor.

UPDATING MANUALLY THROUGH SmallHD

When a newer monitor firmware is available directly from SmallHD, there are two ways you can upgrade the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD firmware.

UPGRADE DIRECTLY FROM THE DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD

1. Download the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD upgrade .bin file directly from downloads.smallhd.com, to the root directory of a 2, 4, 8, or 16 GB SD card.
2. Insert the SD card in the monitor.
3. From the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Settings Panel, initiate the update.

UPGRADE THROUGH THE CAMERA

1. Download the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD upgrade .bin file directly from downloads.smallhd.com.
2. Create a folder named "smallhd" on the root of the camera's CFexpress media card.
3. Copy the firmware file to the "smallhd" folder.
4. Insert the CFexpress card in the camera, and initiate the update through the Settings Panel of the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD.

NOTE: This method requires that the monitor be on at least firmware version 5.0.0 to work. If the monitor is on version 4, use the *Directly from the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD* firmware upgrade method.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

All RED products are designed for rugged durability, but precision instruments demand proper care. Follow the instructions in this section to clean, maintain, and store your devices.

WARNING: DO NOT rinse or immerse the camera or other accessories in water. Keep dry at all times.

WARNING: DO NOT use soaps, detergents, ammonia, acetone, alkaline cleaners, abrasive cleaning compounds, or solvents. These substances may damage lens coatings and electronic circuitry.

WARNING: DO NOT use an excess of cleaning solution.

WARNING: DO NOT reuse swabs or wipes.

WARNING: DO NOT attempt to clean the sensor or optical cavity for any reason. If the sensor becomes dirty, submit a Support ticket at <https://support.red.com>.

WARNING: DO NOT attempt to modify, dismantle, or open the camera, lens, or other accessory as doing so may expose you to electric shock and serious injury. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Alteration or repairs made to the camera or accessories, except by a RED authorized service facility, voids all warranties.

WARNING: Use caution with compressed air and gas dusters, since the high pressure, oily residue, cold air, particulates, and moisture may cause damage. You may use a filtered, non-residue gas duster to clean non-critical areas, such as around the fans and other recesses on the exterior of the camera. Damage to the camera or other components of the camera system caused by using compressed air or gas dusters is not covered under warranty.

WARNING: DO NOT use compressed air and gas dusters on the sensor or on any optics.

WARNING: DO NOT use compressed air and gas dusters on or around the integrated microphones on the front of the camera.

EXTERIOR SURFACES

- Use a filtered, non-residue gas duster to clean non-critical areas, such as around the fans and other recesses on the exterior of the camera.
- Clean with a dry lint-free cloth. When cleaning your camera and accessories, remember that the devices are not waterproof and moisture can damage electronic circuitry.

STORAGE

WARNING: DO NOT store the camera or accessories in any place with extreme temperatures, direct sunlight, high humidity, severe vibration, or strong magnetic fields.

LCD SCREEN

This section explains how to clean the side LCD screen.

Approved LCD Screen Cleaners

Use only the following products to clean the side LCD screen:

Ionized rubber air bulb, Lens swabs, Dry optical wipes, and Delkin Devices Sensor Solution®

NOTE: Before cleaning the screen with swabs or wipes and a cleaning solution, ALWAYS use an ionized rubber air bulb to remove any solid particles. Cleaning the screen without removing solid particles increases the risk of scratching the screen.

Prohibited LCD Screen Cleaners

DO NOT use any of the items listed below to clean the built-in LCD screen. These products have not been tested on RED products and may cause damage or streaking.

- Windex • Solvents • Gas dusters • Compressed air • Rubbing alcohol • Isopropyl alcohol
- Third-party cleaning kits • Pancro Professional Lens Cleaner (or equivalent)
- Pre-packaged lens cleaner containing any additives, such as detergent, anti-static compounds, or fragrance.

WARNING: Damage to the LCD screen or other components of the camera system caused by using prohibited cleaners is not covered under warranty.

CLEANING THE EVF SCREEN

NOTE: This section describes only how to clean the OLED screen on the RED Compact EVF and DSMC2® RED EVF, and not how to clean the entire device.

This section explains how to clean the screen on the RED Compact EVF and DSMC2 RED EVF. The screen is accessed by removing the EVF Modular Optical Block.

Use an ionized rubber air bulb to clean the screen on the EVF. If there are still particles on the screen after using an air bulb, gently wipe the screen with a rolled-up, particulate-free, non-abrasive optical-grade wipe.

NOTE: Cleaning the screen without first removing solid particles increases the risk of scratching the screen. As with many screens, any type of physical contact with the screen may scratch the surface.

PROHIBITED EVF SCREEN CLEANERS

DO NOT use any of the following items to clean the screen on the EVF:

Compressed air, Gas dusters, Solvents, Rubbing alcohol, Isopropyl alcohol, Windex®, Third-party cleaning kits, Pre-packaged lens cleaner (containing any additives, such as detergent, anti-static compounds, or fragrance), and the RED Microfiber Bag.

These products have not been tested on RED products and may cause damage or streaking.

Damage to any screens or other components of the camera system caused by using prohibited cleaners is not covered under warranty.

WATER DAMAGE

If your device has come in contact with water or you suspect camera water damage, submit a Support ticket at <https://support.red.com> immediately.

WARNING: DO NOT attempt to power any device that may have water damage.

WARNING: DO NOT place the device in a container of rice, silica gel, or desiccant packets in an attempt to dry the device.

6. TROUBLESHOOTING

GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

This section describes general troubleshooting tips:

1. Confirm the Firmware version currently installed on your camera. Each firmware release contains bug fixes and other improvements. You may be experiencing a bug resolved in a later release.
 - You can find this under **Menu>System Settings>System Status>Camera Info**.
 - To confirm and download the latest firmware version, visit red.com/downloads.
 - If your current firmware is out-of-date, please upgrade to the latest release build found on red.com/downloads.
2. Reboot the camera by powering it off and back on.
3. Test the camera by installing an alternate or recently formatted CFexpress card.
4. Ensure that all of the cables and connections are fully seated and locked in place (if applicable).
5. Remove all attached accessories, RED and third-party. Ensure all contacts are clean, undamaged, and free of debris before remounting. Try booting the camera using the AC power adaptor without any accessories attached to determine whether the issue persists before reattaching any accessories.
6. Try rebooting the camera again after reattaching the accessories. If the camera boots without accessories and the symptom reoccurs after reattaching, try adding the accessories one at a time to isolate the root cause. This helps narrow down root causes to specific accessories and helps to ensure that a bad connection is not the source of the issues.
7. Perform a Reset Defaults. This will restore all camera settings back to factory default settings and reduce the possibility that applied settings caused the issue.

You can find this under **Menu>Maintenance>Reset Defaults**.
8. As a last resort, perform a Hard Restore. This will restore all camera settings back to factory default settings but goes a step further to clear camera internal memory.
 - a. Remove all attached accessories, RED and third-party, leaving only an AC power adaptor attached.
 - b. Turn the camera off.
 - c. Press and hold the REC button and at the same time switch the power ON.
 - d. Continue to hold the REC button until the camera finishes booting and the license agreement displays.This completes the hard restore.

CONTACT SUPPORT

If your camera continues to misbehave after you have performed these troubleshooting steps, submit a request for Technical Support. Include the following with the request:

- A detailed description of the issue and events that led up to its occurrence, including steps to replicate.
- A description of the rate of occurrence confirming whether the symptom is rare, intermittent, or continuous.
- A freshly saved camera Log File. The Log File can be saved through **Menu>Maintenance>Save Log**. Refer to [Save Log](#) for more information.
- Please confirm the firmware version currently installed. The firmware version number can be found under **Menu>System Settings>System Status>Camera Info**.
- A short video detailing the issue that is occurring, showing your camera setup and all attached accessories.
- Detailed list of accessories (RED and third-party), lens, and modules attached at the time the issue occurred.
- How were the camera and attached accessories powered when the issue first occurred?

STATUS ICONS

The following is a table of the camera's status icons.

ICON	DETAILS
	The CFexpress media card is good and recording time remaining. Slow flashing indicates an interruptible process occurring such as ASC MHL generation
	The CFexpress media card is missing
	The CFexpress media card is incompatible
	The sensor temperature (T) and exposure (E) calibration are good
	When the T is yellow or red, it indicates that the camera's current temperature is too far from the calibrated temperature. Make sure that the camera has been on for 5-10 minutes, and then recalibrate it if T remains yellow or red
	When E is yellow or red, it indicates that the camera requires sensor re-calibration at the current shutter speed
	Gray indicates that the camera is not set to an external Timecode source
	Green indicates that the Timecode source is connected and jammed
	Red indicates that the selected Timecode Source is not present, or not jammed in the last 12 hours
	White indicates that the selected Timecode source is not currently connected but was jammed during the current camera boot
	Yellow indicates that the selected Timecode source has not been jammed in current camera boot but has been within the last 12 hours, or that timecode source is cross-jammed (at a different Project Time Base)
	Gray indicates that no Genlock signal is detected
	Green indicates that the SDI outputs are locked to the external Genlock signal
	Red indicates that the SDI outputs are not locked to the external Genlock source. Make sure that the SDI Frequency matches, or is an interval of, the Genlock source
	Gray indicates that no synchronization sources are detected
	Green indicates that the camera sensor is synchronized to both external Timecode and Genlock
	Yellow indicates that the camera sensor is synchronized to an external Genlock source and an external Timecode is not present
	Red indicates that the camera sensor is not synchronized to the external Genlock source. Make sure that the Camera Sensor Rate matches, or is an interval of the Genlock source
	Camera temperature is good. Camera operating as expected
	Attention Required: Camera is nearing overheated state

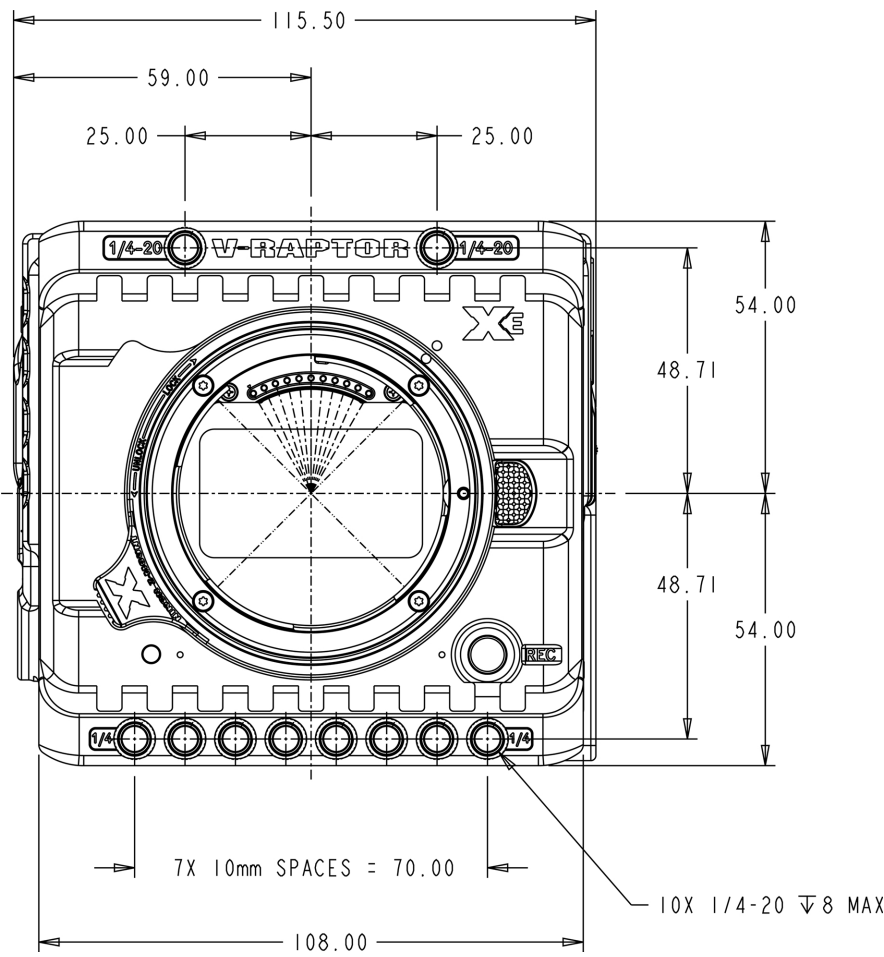
ICON	DETAILS
	Camera overheating. Camera has reached high temperature threshold and shut down is imminent
	Camera shutting down due to overheating
	Gray indicates that no network data transfer is occurring
	Green indicates that the camera is transferring FTPS or Cloud data
	Gray and open indicates that the camera LCD is unlocked
	White and closed indicates that the camera LCD is locked
	Gray and empty indicates that no Wi-Fi signal is detected
	White bars indicate that a Wi-Fi signal is detected (Infrastructure)
	White antenna indicates that a Wi-Fi signal is broadcasting (Ad-hoc)
	Gray indicates that the camera is not connected to a network
	Green indicates that the camera is connected to a network
	Gray with gray NA indicates that no DC power is connected
	Green with white voltage numbers indicates that the camera is receiving DC power
	Green with flashing red voltage numbers indicates low DC power. The low power warning threshold is defined in the System Settings>Power menu
	Gray indicates that no battery is connected
	White indicates that the battery is connected and green shows the relative level of charge remaining
	Yellow indicates 10 minutes of power remaining
	Red indicates less than 5 minutes of power remaining
	Gray question mark indicates no communication with the attached battery, and it is not being used as the camera's power source.
	White question mark indicates no communication with the attached battery, and it is being used as the camera's power source
	Grey exclamation point flashing indicates low power threshold has been met. When solid, battery has faulted

A. MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

NOTE: Dimensions are shown in mm.

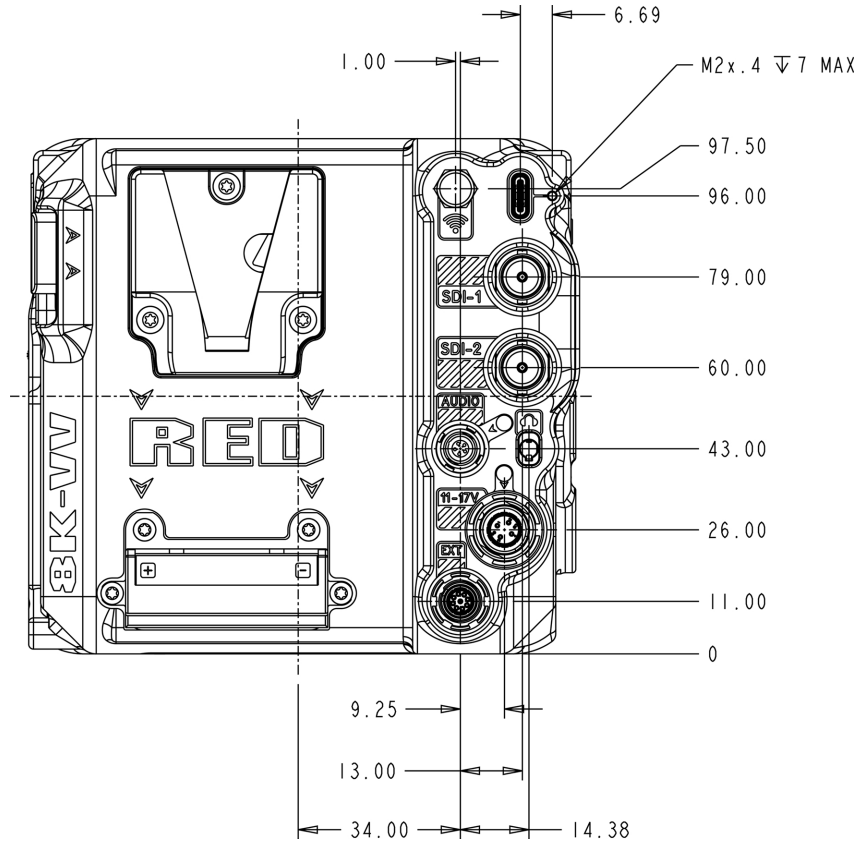
FRONT VIEW

Z MOUNT



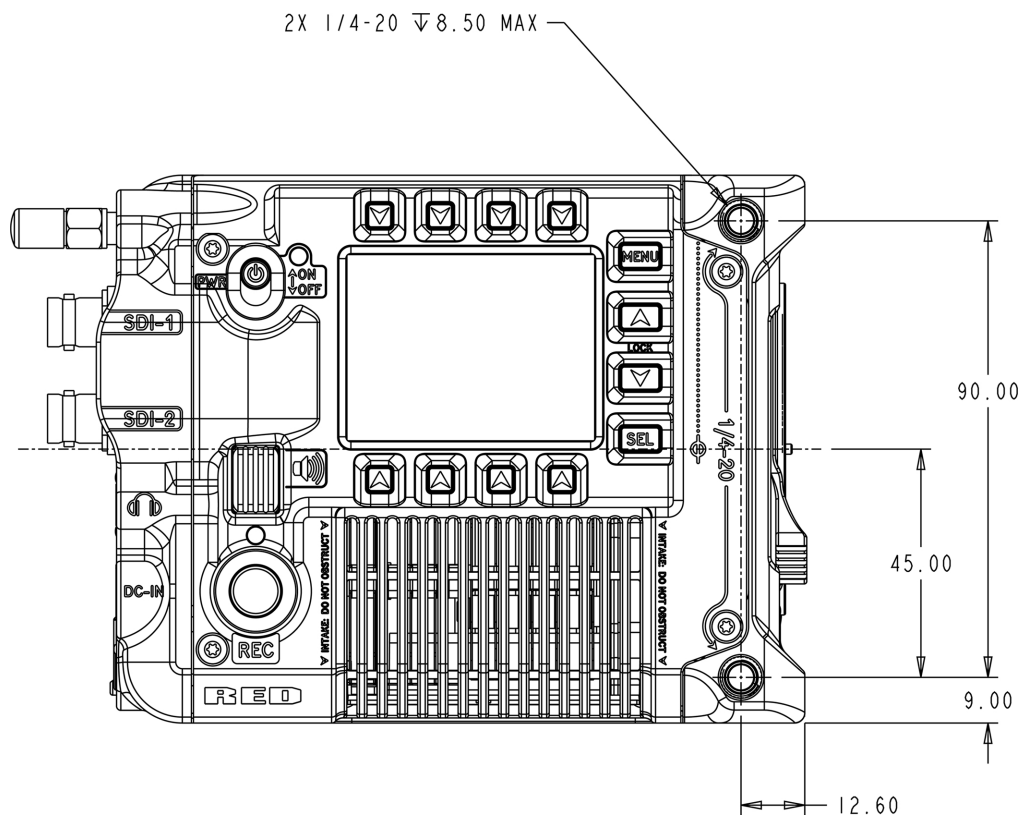


BACK VIEW



RIGHT SIDE VIEW

Z MOUNT



RF

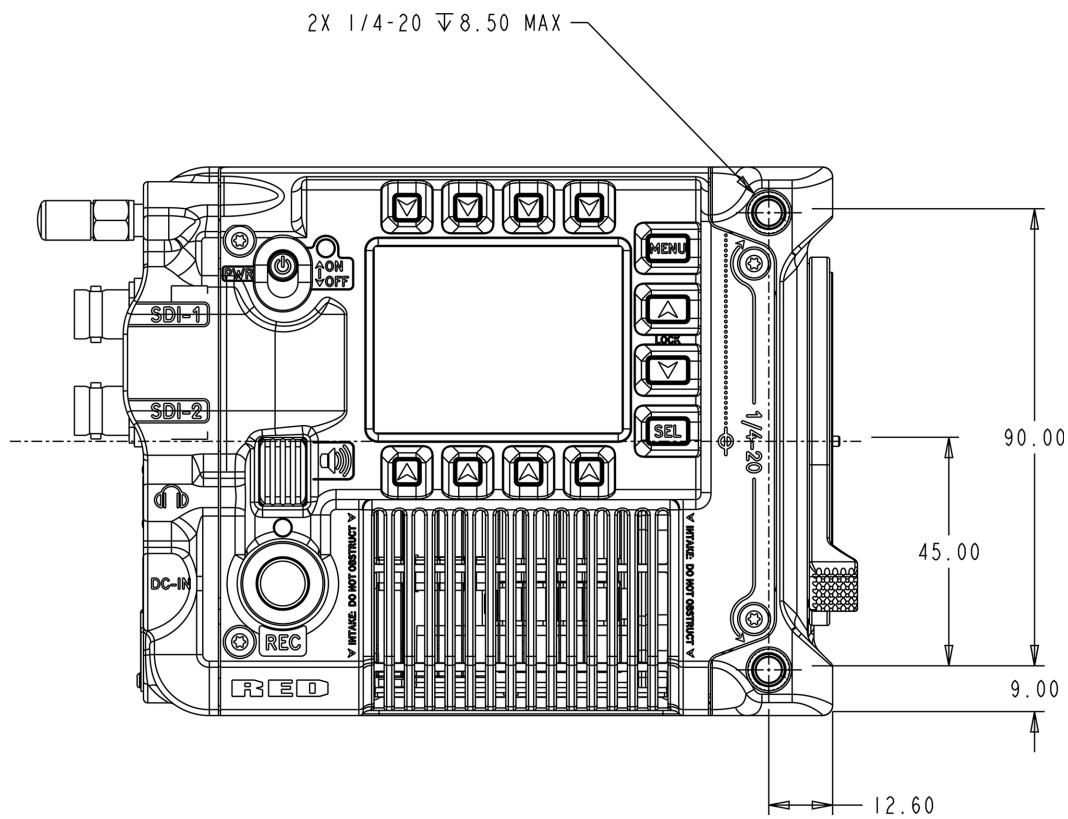
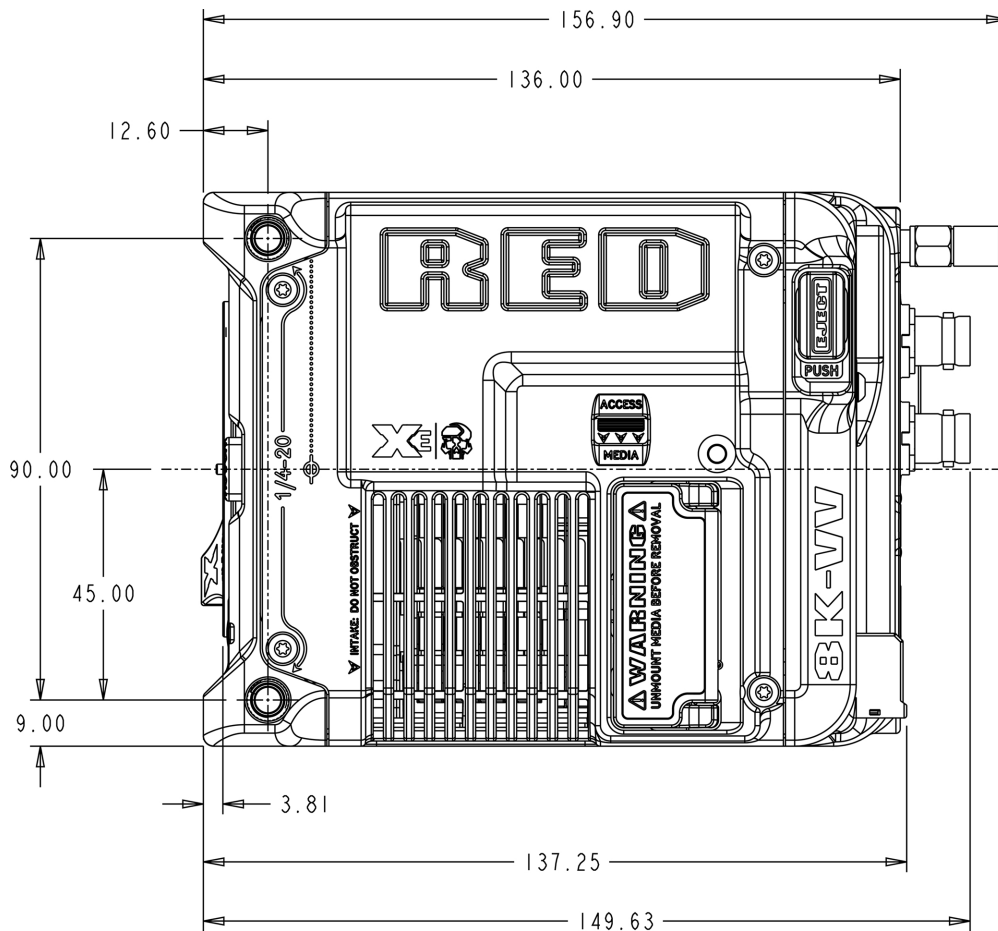


Figure: Camera Side View (Right)

LEFT SIDE VIEW

Z MOUNT



RF

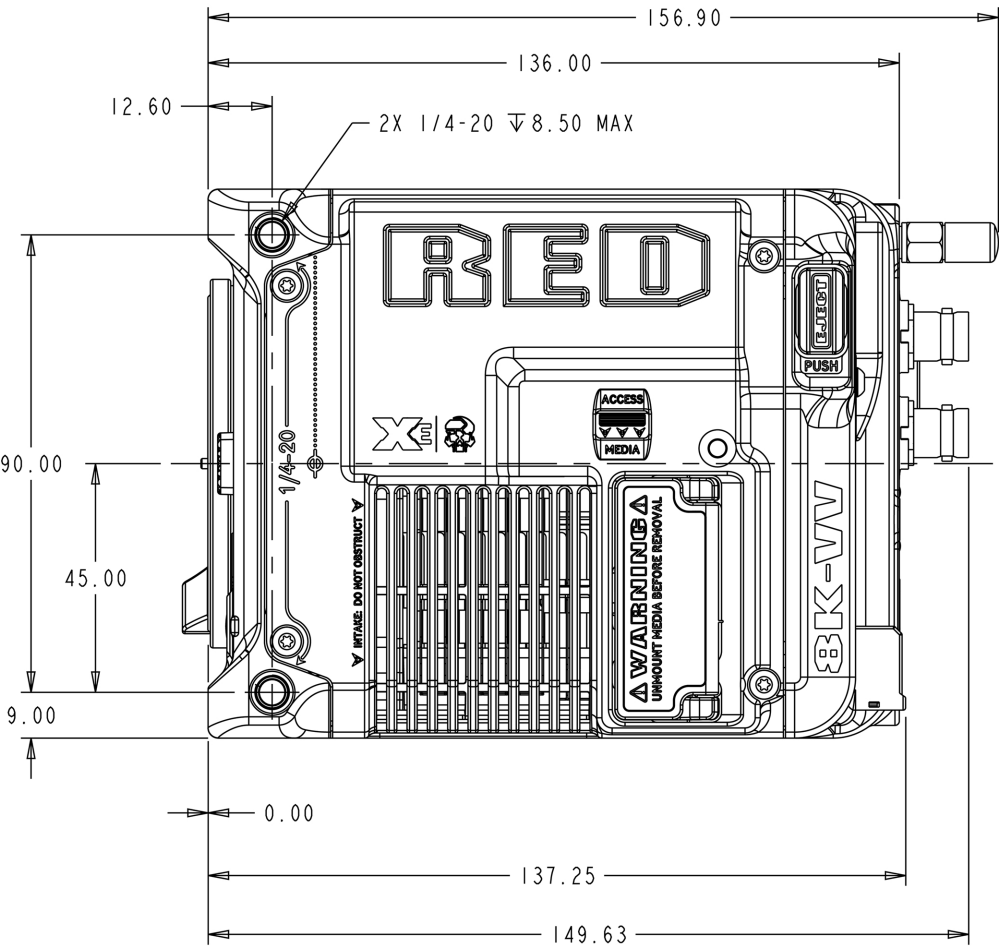


Figure: Camera Side View (Left)

TOP VIEW

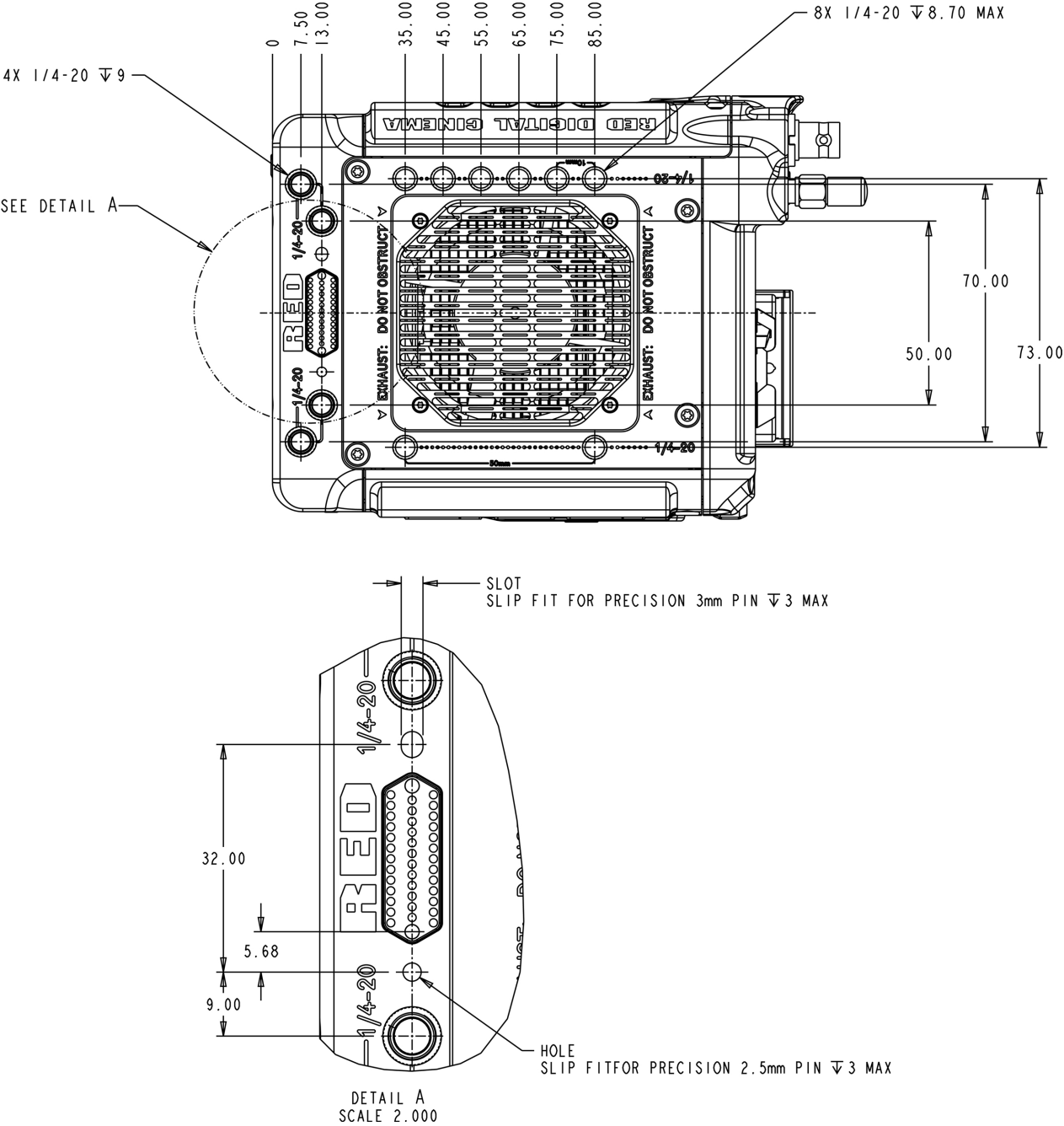


Figure: Camera Top View

BOTTOM VIEW

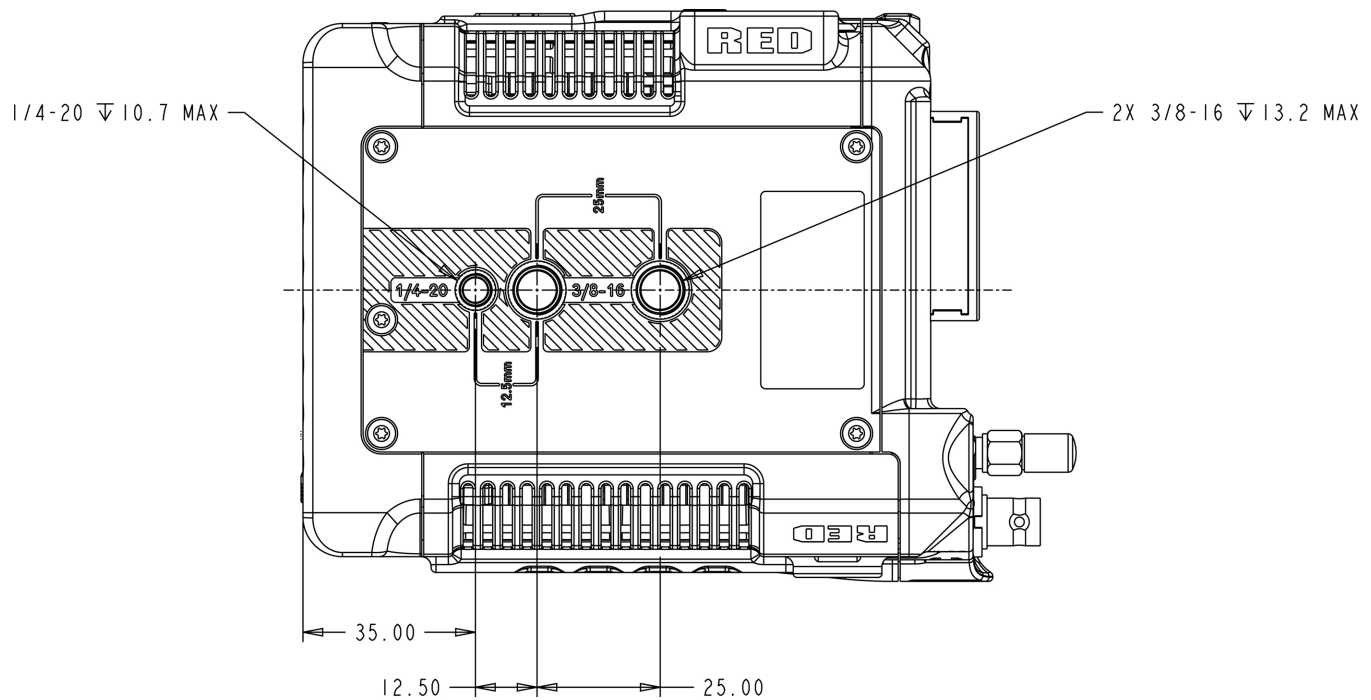


Figure: Camera Bottom View

FEMALE RP SMA PORT

The female RP SMA connector provides an attachment for the male RP SMA Wi-Fi antenna.

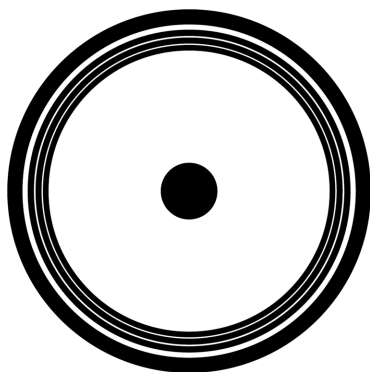


Figure: Front face of the female RP SMA port (looking at the back of the camera).

NOTE: Mating connector is a Wi-Fi antenna with a standard male RP SMA connector.

USB-C PORT



The USB-C port is used primarily for data connections. The USB-C port provides 5 volts at 0.5 amps.

You can use a USB-C to 5 GbE adapter to connect an Ethernet cable to this port, along with a purchased RED Connect license, to supply output of up to 8K at 60p with minimal latency.

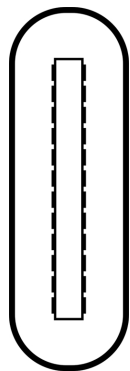


Figure: Front face of the USB-C port (looking at the back of the camera).

NOTE: Mating connector is a standard USB-C male connector.

USING A USB-C DRIVE

The RED V-RAPTOR XE offers a USB-C drive option you can use for loading On-Media-based camera settings and preferences from a USB-C drive. The **USB-C Drive Menu** allows you to eject a USB-C drive connected to the USB-C Port, and to view a connected USB-C drive's status.

12G-SDI (SDI-1 & SDI-2)



The 12G-SDI male 75-ohm BNC ports deliver 12, 6, 3, or 1.5 Gbps of image bandwidth ideal for the 4Kp60 format. Other features include:

- Up to Four (4) channels of embedded audio
- Time of Day and Edge Timecode
- Record Tally flag
- Clip name information (as SMPTE RP-188 VITC2 HANC metadata)

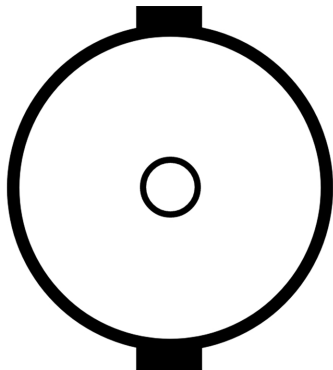


Figure: Front face of the 12G-SDI male BNC connector (looking at the back of the camera).

12G-SDI 75-OHM MALE BNC CONNECTOR

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION
Center	12/6/3/1.5 G-SDI Signal	Up to 4096 x 2160: 422 for 60p - Log view or LUT view (SMPTE ST 2082)	Out
Shell	Ground	Common ground (camera ground)	N/A

NOTE: Mating connector is standard 75-ohm female BNC connector rated for 12G-SDI.

WARNING: Under certain circumstances, it is possible for an SDI connector to incur damage when connected to an accessory and powered without using shielded cables. RED recommends only using high quality, shielded BNC cables that are rated for 12G-SDI signals and only using shielded power cables for powering SDI accessories.

Make sure power is connected to the SDI accessory at all times before you connect the BNC to the camera. Ungrounded power from SDI accessories can damage the camera's SDI port. To avoid this possible damage, attach the power source to the accessory before attaching it to the BNC cable. When using RED Approved Third Party battery plates, unplug the BNC cable prior to hot swapping.

When possible, avoid using P-Tap (also known as D-Tap) cables to power accessories. To avoid damage when using P-Tap/D-Tap, it's imperative that the connect/disconnect sequence (below) is followed precisely.

BNC ATTACHMENT INSTRUCTIONS

When attaching SDI accessories:

1. Connect a power source to the SDI accessory; power on the SDI accessory.
2. Make sure that a power source is connected to the camera. This ensures both are grounded prior to connecting the BNC. The camera's power state does not have an impact on SDI attachment sequence.
3. Connect the BNC cable to the accessory, then to the camera.

When detaching an accessory mounted to an SDI output, make sure that you remove the BNC connection to the camera before removing power to the SDI device:

1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Disconnect the power source from the SDI accessory.

When you need to swap out a battery on an accessory mounted to the camera's SDI port, you must:

1. Shutdown the SDI accessory.
2. Disconnect the BNC cable from the camera.
3. Replace the battery on the SDI accessory.
4. Power on the SDI accessory.
5. Connect the BNC cable to the camera.

For more information about SDI safety, refer to [Preventing Damage to SDI Outputs](#).

AUDIO PORT



The female LEMO 5-Pin 00B audio connector accepts 2-channel audio, Line, Mic, and +48V Phantom Power.

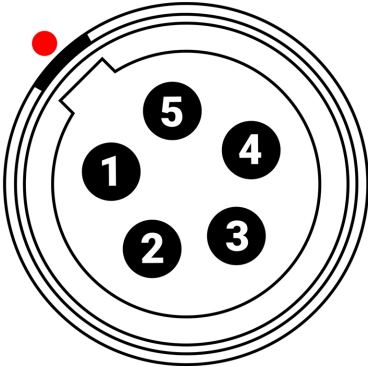


Figure: Front face of the female 5-Pin 00B audio connector (looking at the back of the camera).

LEMO 5-PIN 00B FEMALE AUDIO CONNECTOR

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION
1	Ground	Ground to camera
2	Ch 3 +	Channel 3 signal (positive)
3	Ch 3 -	Channel 3 negative
4	Ch 4 +	Channel 4 signal (positive)
5	Ch 4 -	Channel 4 negative

NOTE: Mating connectors are FGG.00.305.CLAD35Z (5-Pin 00 circular push-pull connector, straight plug) and FHG.00.305.CLAD35Z (5-Pin 00 circular push-pull connector, right-angle plug).

HEADPHONE JACK

The female stereo 3.5 mm headphone jack provides an attachment for stereo headphones.

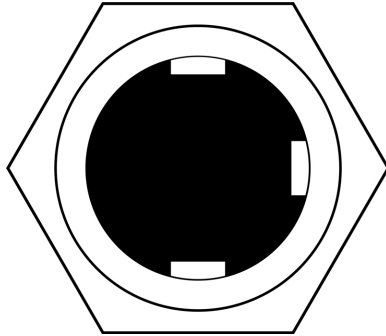


Figure: Front face of the female 3.5 mm headphone jack (looking at the back of the camera).

NOTE: Mating connector is a 3.5 mm stereo headphone plug.

6-PIN DC-IN



The male 6-Pin 1B DC-IN connector accepts DC input power from 11 V DC to 17 V DC. A built-in power conditioner protects against reverse-polarity connections, electrostatic discharge (ESD), undervoltage, overvoltage, and overcurrent.

WARNING: Both pairs of +VBATT and GROUND pins must be wired. Using a third-party power cable that wires only one (1) pair of +VBATT and GROUND pins may damage the power supply or the camera. Damage to the power supply or other components of the camera system caused by using an inappropriate power cable is not covered under warranty.

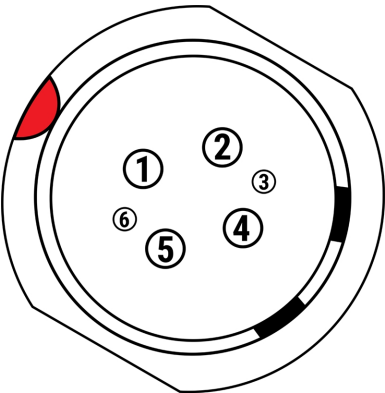


Figure: Front face of the male 6-Pin 1B DC power input connector (looking at the back of the camera).

6-PIN 1B DC INPUT CONNECTOR

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION
1	+VBATT	Power input, +11.5 to +17 V DC
2	+VBATT	Power input, +11.5 to +17 V DC
3	SCL-BATT	Battery SMBus SCL signal (3.3 V)
4	GROUND	Power return (camera ground)
5	GROUND	Power return (camera ground)
6	SDA-BATT	Battery SMBus SDA signal (3.3 V)

NOTE: Mating connector is FGJ.1B.306.CWLD72Z.

COMPATIBLE CABLES

- **740-0047:** DSMC® AC Power Adaptor 150W
- **790-0291:** DSMC Battery Belt Clip

EXTENSION PORT



The female 9-contact 0B ODU Extension port supports serial (RS-232 RX and TX), a General Purpose Input (GPI) trigger, General Purpose Output (GPO), Timecode, and Genlock. The connector also offers auxiliary 5-volt power out, with a maximum sustained current draw of 500 mA.

To operate the GPI contact closure style trigger, short Pin 6 (GPI) to Pin 9 (ground).

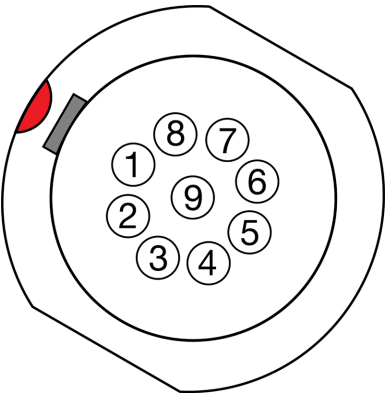


Figure: Front face of the female 9-contact Extension port (looking at the back of the camera).

NOTE: The required mating connector is 9-Pin 0L Straight Plug Connector (ODU, part# SX0LOX-P09MCC0-0001).

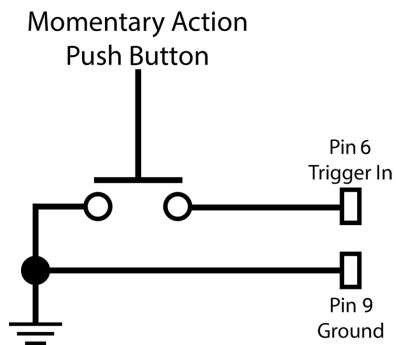
9-PIN 0B ODU EXTENSION PORT PINOUT

PIN	SIGNAL	DETAILS
1	5 V AUX	5 Volt AUX (500 mA Max) enabled using the Power menu
2	Timecode Out	Timecode Out – SMPTE 12M
3	GPO	General Purpose Out: Recording Indicator Out, Sensor Sync Out using 3.3 volt logic level
4	UART TX	Serial RS-232 transmit
5	UART RX	Serial RS-232 receive
6	GPI (R/S)	Pull to ground (pin 9) to start/stop record ¹
7	Timecode In	Timecode In – SMPTE 12M
8	Genlock	Tri-Level Genlock In (SMPTE 296M and 274M)
9	GND	Signal and power ground

1. The signal path includes a resistor pulling the signal high, which is designed to work with a closure switch connected to ground.

CONTACT CLOSURE STYLE TRIGGER BUTTON CIRCUIT

The diagram below shows the contact closure style trigger button circuit on the EXT port connector.



COMPATIBLE CABLES

- **790-0685:** RED 9-Pin EXT to Flying Lead 1.3'
- **790-0674:** RED EXT to Timecode 3'

B. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical specifications reflect both current and projected information. Everything is subject to change.

V-RAPTOR® XE		
ITEM	DETAILS	
Sensor Type	V-RAPTOR® XE 8K V V 35.4 Megapixel Global Shutter CMOS	
Effective Pixels	8192 x 4320	
Sensor Size	40.96 mm x 21.60 mm (Diagonal: 46.31 mm)	
Dynamic Range	17+ stops	
Mount Type	Integrated locking Nikon Z Mount or Canon RF mount with electronic communication Supports /i PL lenses with RED PL Adapters Support for other adapters based on the Nikon Z Mount or Canon RF mount	
Max Data Rates	Up to 800 MB/s using RED branded or other qualified CFexpress media cards ¹	
REDCODE® RAW	VV	60 fps at 8K 17:9 (8192 x 4320), 75 fps at 8K 2.4:1 70 fps at 7K 17:9 (7168 x 3780), 87 fps at 7K 2.4:1
Maximum Frame Rates	Super 35	80 fps at 6K 17:9 (6144 x 3240), 100 fps at 6K 2.4:1 96 fps at 5K 17:9 (5120 x 2700), 120 fps at 5K 2.4:1
Rates	Super 16	120 fps at 4K 17:9 (4096 x 2160), 150 fps at 4K 2.4:1 160 fps at 3K 17:9 (3072 x 1620), 200 fps at 3K 2.4:1 240 fps at 2K 17:9 (2048 x 1080), 300 fps at 2K 2.4:1
Playback Frame Rates (Project Time Base)	23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94, 60 fps, at all resolutions	
Best Available REDCODE® Settings	REDCODE HQ, MQ, LQ, and ELQ at 8K 17:9 up to 60 fps REDCODE HQ, MQ, LQ, and ELQ at 6K 17:9 up to 80 fps REDCODE HQ, MQ, LQ, and ELQ at 4K 17:9 up to 120 fps REDCODE HQ, MQ, LQ, and ELQ at 2K 17:9 up to 240 fps	
REDCODE RAW Acquisition Formats	8K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 and Anamorphic 2x, 1.8x, 1.6x, 1.5x, 1.3x, 1.25x 7K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 and Anamorphic 2x, 1.8x, 1.6x 6K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 and Anamorphic 1.5x, 1.3x, 1.25x 5K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 4K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 3K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1 2K 17:9, 2:1, 2.4:1, 16:9, 1:1	
Apple® ProRes	Dedicated recording in ProRes 4444 XQ, ProRes 4444, ProRes 422 HQ, ProRes 422, and ProRes 422 LT at resolutions up to 4K (4096 x 2160) 120P Proxy recording available up to ProRes 422 HQ in 2K (2048 x 1080) up to 60P	
Construction	Aluminum Alloy	
Dimensions	Length: 5.9 inches, Width: 4.5 inches, Height: 4.3 inches (149.63 mm x 115.5 mm x 108 mm)	
Weight	4.03 lb without the body cap and the CFexpress card	
Media Type	CFexpress Type B	
Battery Type	Integrated V-Lock battery interface optimized for the Micro V-Lock batteries ¹	
DC Power	+11 to +17 volts DC using the integrated 6-Pin DC-IN port	
Operating Temperature	0° C to 40° C (32° F to 104° F)	
Storage Temperature	-20° C to 50° C (-4° F to 122° F)	

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

V-RAPTOR® XE

ITEM	DETAILS
Relative Humidity	0% to 85% non-condensing
Color Management	Image Processing Pipeline 2 (IPP2) Supports 33×33×33 3D LUTs Supports import and adjustment of CDLs
Audio	Integrated dual channel digital mono microphones, uncompressed, 24-bit 48 kHz Integrated dual channel (mic/line/+48V) input through 5-Pin 00B Audio Port, uncompressed, 24-bit 48 kHz 3.5 mm stereo headphone port
Autofocus	Phase detect with Face Detection
IP Connected	Dual band Wi-Fi (2.4 GHz or 5 GHz, 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac) for wireless camera control, live preview, and direct Camera to Cloud workflow using FrameIO or Amazon S3 Wired control over USB-C or Ethernet (compatible USB-C to Ethernet adapter ¹ required) for remote camera control, live preview, direct Camera to Cloud workflow and high speed remote media offload Compatible with the optional RED Connect license for live 8K R3D video over USB-C to Ethernet adapter
Monitor Outputs	Proprietary Top Accessory Port for Monitoring and Control Integrated dual 12G-SDI with 6G-SDI, 3G-SDI, and 1.5G-SDI modes 12G-SDI: Up to 4096 × 2160 4:2:2 for 60p 6G-SDI: Up to 4096 × 2160 4:2:2 for 30p, 25p, and 24p 3G-SDI: Up to 2048 × 1080 4:2:2 for 60p 1.5G-SDI: Up to 2048 × 1080 4:2:2 for 30p, 25p, and 24p SMPTE Timecode, HANC metadata, and 24-bit 48 kHz audio
Monitor Options	DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD RED® Compact EVF with DSMC3™ Adapter A Wireless 1080p live preview video feed using 2.4 Ghz / 5 Ghz Wi-Fi for framing Integrated 2.4" LCD for camera control (no preview video)
Additional I/O	Tri-Level Genlock Input using 9-Pin EXT LTC Timecode Input using 9-Pin EXT RS-232 CTRL (with RCP2) using 9-Pin EXT

SOFTWARE

RED Control and RED Control Pro	Access full camera controls and live preview from iOS or Android devices. Pro App: Operate one or multiple cameras over an IP connection to synchronize settings, manage media files locally or upload directly to FrameIO, develop custom looks with advanced CDL and LUT controls, and more. Ideal for control of multi-camera arrays, multi-cam shoots, and live events, all from one central location. Standard app available from the Apple App Store and Google Play Store. RED Control Pro available from Apple App store only, and requires additional purchase. RED Control works wirelessly or wired using USB-C
---------------------------------	--

1. For more information on accessories, refer to [RED.com/third-party-accessories](https://www.red.com/third-party-accessories)

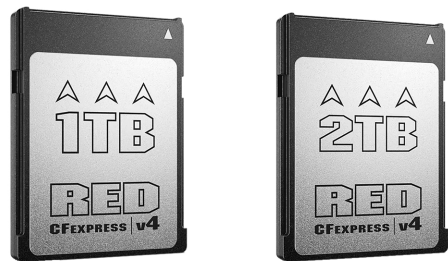
C. ACCESSORIES

The following is a list of camera accessories. Some are optional, depending on the package you purchase:

- RED Pro CFexpress v4 Type B Media
- REDVOLT Batteries
- RED® Compact Chargers
- V-RAPTOR® Power Adapter
- DSMC3™ Adapter A
- RED® EVF Mount
- RED® EVF Extension Arm
- RED® EVF Cable
- RED® Compact EVF
- DENZ Premium EVF Optics
- DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD
- DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Hood
- DSMC3™ RMI Cables
- V-RAPTOR® Top Handle and Extensions
- RED 15 mm Top Handle Bracket
- V-RAPTOR® Wing Grip
- Outrigger Handle
- RED® Production Grips
- V-RAPTOR® Side Ribs
- V-RAPTOR® Expander Blade
- DSMC3™ RED® 5-Pin to Single 3.5 mm Adapter
- DSMC3™ RED® 5-Pin to Dual XLR Adapter
- RED® Z to PL Adapter Pack
- RED® RF to PL Adapter Pack
- RED® V-RAPTOR Z to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter Pack
- RED® V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter Pack
- V-RAPTOR™ XL Top 15 mm LWS Rod Support Bracket
- V-RAPTOR® Quick Release Platform Pack
- V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate and Battery Adapters (V-Lock or Gold Mount)
- RED Control App
- Accessories RoHS Tables



RED PRO CFEXPRESS V4 TYPE B MEDIA



RED® has created the RED PRO CFexpress v4, Type B, 1 TB and 2 TB cards in collaboration with Angelbird Technologies to specifically meet the high-performance needs of the RED V-RAPTOR® and KOMODO-X® systems. These cards are the official, RED-certified, media cards approved for these cameras.

This durable media is CFexpress™ v4 Type B compliant and supports precision recording of high bit-rate files with industrial-grade performance and durability extended through the capacity of the card. CFexpress™ v4 Type B provides increased read and write speeds, resulting in faster offload times when paired with the RED® PRO CFexpress v4 Type B Card Reader.

All RED certified, media cards have undergone extensive and rigorous testing to ensure optimized performance and reliability. RED highly recommends using RED PRO CFexpress v4 Type B media when possible. Otherwise, you can consult the RED APPROVED accessories list at <https://www.red.com/third-party-accessories> to find alternative options.

RED PRO CFexpress v4 Type B Cards are eligible for an extended 3 year limited warranty provided by Angelbird in Austria. Angelbird’s warranty includes individualized customer service, technical support and free data recovery service on hard- and software level. The data recovery service covers media that has encountered physical damage and/or software issues such as data or file corruption. For media issues or troubleshooting, please visit www.angelbird.com/support. Visit their website at www.angelbird.com/warranty-activation and activate your product warranty within 30 days of purchase.

NOTE: RED PRO CFexpress v4 Type B media is supported in firmware 2.0.4 beta or later.

ITEM	DETAILS
Capacity - 1 TB	1 TB
Capacity - 2 TB	2 TB
Operating temperature	14° F to 158° F (-10° C to 70° C)
Operating humidity	5% to 95%, non-condensing
Storage temperature	-4° F to 185° F (-20° C to 85° C)
Shock resistance (operating)	50 g
Vibration resistance (operating)	15 g at 10 Hz to 2000 Hz
Weight	Approximately 0.25 oz (7.1 g)
Dimensions	Height: 1.52 in. (38.5 mm)
	Width: 1.17 in. (29.6 mm)
	Depth: 0.15 in. (3.8 mm)

RED® CFEXPRESS TYPE B V4 READER

RED® has designed the RED® PRO CFexpress v4 Type B Card Reader exclusively for high-speed (up to 40 Gb/s) and accurate data reading of RED® PRO CFexpress v4 Type B 1TB, and 2TB media cards.

Connect the RED PRO CFexpress v4 Type B Card Reader to your device’s USB4 port for the fastest throughput of CFexpress v4 media data (40 Gb/s).

NOTE: The reader's offload performance can vary depending on temperature, the bus speed of the connected port, and the write speed of the destination drive.



ITEM	DETAILS
Media read	CFexpress v4 Type B
Interface	USB-C 4.0 Gen 3x2 cable to CFexpress v4 Type B
Power	USB bus power
Cable	USB-C 4.0 Gen 3x2 cable
Weight	Approximately 6.17 oz (175 g)
Dimensions	Length: 3.84 in. (97.5 mm)
	Width: 2.56 in. (65 mm)
	Height: 0.85 in. (21.5 mm)

REDVOLT BATTERIES

REDVOLT MICRO-V BATTERY

The REDVOLT MICRO-V 14.7 volt V-Lock battery includes an LED charge level indicator, a P-tap port, and a USB power port.



ITEM	DETAILS
Type	Rechargeable Lithium-Ion Battery
Capacity	6600 mAh / 98 Wh
Battery output	14.8 V DC
P-tap output	12 V DC
USB output	5 V DC (3 amps)
Maximum load	12 Amps at 14 V DC
Operating temperature	50° F ~ 113° F (10° C ~ 45° C)
Charging temperature	32° F ~ 104° F (0° C ~ 40° C)
Storage temperature	68° F ~ 122° F (20° C ~ 50° C)
Charger	RED Compact Dual V-Lock charger
Weight	Approximately 1.2 lb (544.3 g)
Dimensions	Height: 3.93 in. (99.8 mm)
	Width: 2.82 in. (71.6 mm)
	Depth: 1.94 in. (49.3 mm)

COMPATIBLE BATTERIES

Compatible batteries are those that provide enough current (14.4 V with 8 A or greater) to power the RED V-RAPTOR, and that also fit the dimensions on the V-RAPTOR’s integrated Micro V-Lock plate.

RED chose the Micro V-Lock for the V-RAPTOR to keep its form-factor compact. As a result, not all V-Lock batteries are compatible with the camera.

NOTE:

- V-Lock batteries with a width greater than 2.95 in. (75 mm) are not compatible with the camera’s Micro V-Lock plate and will require the battery adapter.
- The camera can charge a battery that supports SMBus communication directly. To charge the battery, the camera must be powered off while connected to DC-IN power. You can also use the optional RED Compact Dual V-Lock charger.

REDVOLT MICRO-G BATTERY

The REDVOLT Micro-G 14.7 volt Gold Mount battery includes an LED charge level indicator, a P-tap port, and a USB power port. V-RAPTOR requires the V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate and Gold Mount Battery Adapter to allow you to use Gold Mount batteries (refer to [V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate and Battery Adapter \(V-Lock or Gold Mount\)](#) for more information).



ITEM	DETAILS
Type	Rechargeable Lithium-Ion Battery
Capacity	6600 mAh / 98 Wh
Battery output	14.8 V DC
P-tap output	12 V DC
USB output	5 V DC (3 amps)
Maximum load	12 amps at 14 V DC
Operating temperature	50° F ~ 113° F (10° C ~ 45° C)
Charging temperature	32° F ~ 104° F (0° C ~ 40° C)
Storage temperature	68° F ~ 122° F (20° C ~ 50° C)
Charger	RED Compact Dual Gold Mount charger
Weight	Approximately 1.2 lb (544.3 g)
Dimensions	Height: 3.93 in. (99.8 mm)
	Width: 2.82 in. (71.6 mm)
	Depth: 1.94 in. (49.3 mm)

Use the optional RED Compact Dual Gold Mount charger for recharging the REDVOLT Micro-G batteries.

RED® COMPACT CHARGERS

RED® COMPACT DUAL V-LOCK CHARGER

The optional RED Compact Dual V-Lock charger allows you to charge two REDVOLT MICRO-V batteries.



ITEM	DETAILS
Input	100 V - 240 V AC 50 Hz to 60 Hz
Charge current	One battery 3 Amps, two batteries 1.5 Amps
Charging temperature	32° F ~ 104° F (0° C ~ 40° C)
Storage temperature	68° F ~ 122° F (20° C ~ 50° C)
Battery compatibility	REDVOLT MICRO-V 14.7 V DC
Weight	Approximately 1 lb (453.5 g)
Dimensions	Height: 4.5 in. (114.3 mm)
	Width: 5.5 in. (139.7 mm)
	Depth: 3 in. (76.2 mm)

RED® COMPACT DUAL GOLD MOUNT CHARGER

The optional RED® Compact Dual Gold Mount charger allows you to charge two REDVOLT MICRO-G batteries.



ITEM	DETAILS
Input	100 V - 240 V AC 50 Hz to 60 Hz
Charge current	One battery 3 Amps, two batteries 1.5 Amps
Charging temperature	32° F ~ 104° F (0° C ~ 40° C)
Storage temperature	68° F ~ 122° F (20° C ~ 50° C)
Battery compatibility	REDVOLT MICRO-G 14.7 V DC
Weight	Approximately 1 lb (453.5 g)
Dimensions	Height: 4.5 in. (114.3 mm)
	Width: 5.5 in. (139.7 mm)
	Depth: 3 in. (76.2 mm)

V-RAPTOR® POWER ADAPTER



The V-RAPTOR 150-Watt AC power adapter connects to the camera's port to provide DC power for operating the camera and for recharging the attached REDVOLT Batteries.

The camera charges the battery when the camera is off and the power adapter is connected.

NOTE: Make sure that you use an Underwriters Laboratory (UL), or regionally-approved power cord to provide power to the adapter. For more information, refer to the Power Cord section in [Safety Instructions](#).

DSMC3™ ADAPTER A



DSMC3™ Adapter A attaches to the top of the KOMODO-X®, the V-RAPTOR®, or the V-RAPTOR® XL, and it provides a 16-pin output that provides power, video, and control to the RED® Compact EVF and DSMC2® RED® EVF (OLED).

The DSMC3™ Adapter A includes a Run-Stop trigger pass-through that the operator can use for the V-RAPTOR®, for the Compact Top Handles, and for Third-Party accessories.

NOTE:

- The DSMC3 Adapter A is not compatible with the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD or KOMODO Outrigger Handle.
- The DSMC3 Adapter A can only be used with and mounted on KOMODO-X, V-RAPTOR and V-RAPTOR XL model cameras.

WARNING: Do not remove the DSMC3 Adapter A while the camera is powered on. Doing so could cause damage to the camera. The DSMC3 Adapter A must only be attached to, or removed from the camera while the camera power is off.

ITEM	DETAILS
Dimensions	Length 5.2" x Width 1.42" x Height 1.30"
Weight	0.25 lb
Material	Aluminum
EVF Connection	16-Pin 1B LEMO socket
Camera Mounting	2 x 1/4-20 captive mounting screws
Accessory Mounting	2 x 1/4-20 mounting points with trigger pass-through
Operating Temperature	32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-4° F to 122° F (-20° C to 50° C)
Operating Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Storage Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing

RED® EVF MOUNT



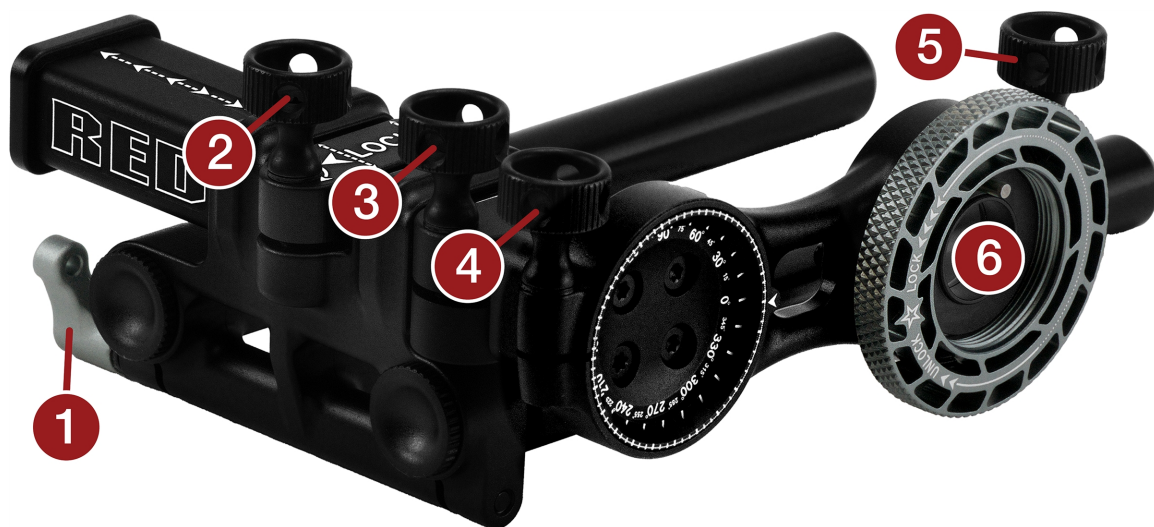
The RED® EVF Mount is a lightweight 15 mm LWS rod-based EVF mounting solution. RED designed the mount for use with the RED® Compact EVF and the DSMC2® RED® EVF (OLED), on DSMC3™, and DSMC2® camera systems.

The RED® EVF Mount features a multi-axis telescoping design, which allows the operator to easily find the optimal position for every situation. The mount includes a quick-connect screw-on EVF clamp, laser etched distance and angle markers, machined thumb-screws for quick and easy adjustability, and support for the RED® EVF Extension Arm (sold separately).

NOTES:

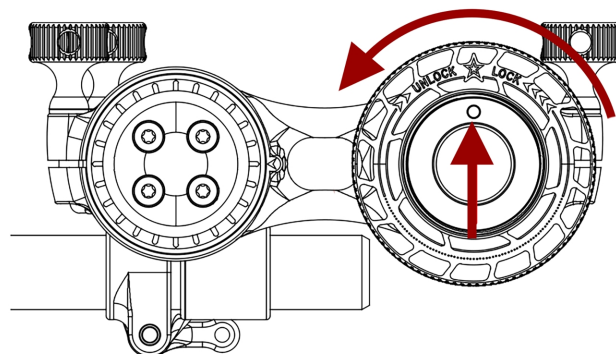
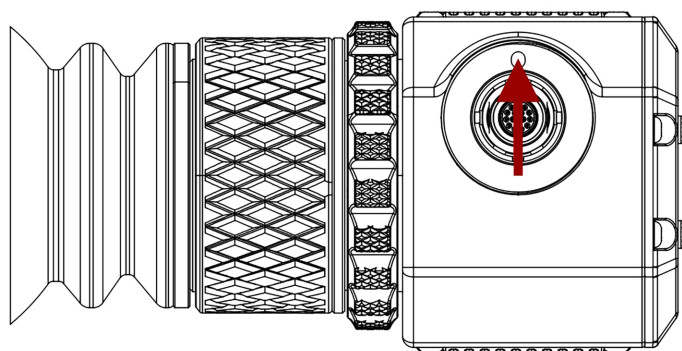
- The 15 mm bracket is not included, refer to RED 15 mm Top Handle Bracket mounting options.
- The RED® Compact EVF and the DSMC3™ Adapter A are sold separately.

ITEM	DETAILS
Dimensions	4.68" x 5.31" x 2.65"
Weight	0.86 lb
Material	Aluminum
Camera Mounting	RED 15 mm Top Handle Bracket
EVF Mounting	Locking wheel
Operating Temperature	32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-4° F to 122° F (-20° C to 50° C)
Operating Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Storage Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing



#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	15 mm Rods and Clamp	For moving and positioning the entire EVF mount forwards and back
2	Main Arm Clamp	For clamping the position of the main arm
3	Telescoping Arm Clamp	For clamping the position of the telescoping arm
4	Arm Pivot Clamp	For clamping the position and angle of the entire EVF Arm
5	EVF Pivot Clamp	For clamping the position and angle of the EVF
6	EVF Mounting Thread Wheel	Threaded mounting wheel for attaching the EVF

To attach the RED Compact EVF or the DSMC2 OLED EVF, align the locator pin on the RED EVF Mount with the corresponding locator on the EVF and rotate the locking wheel counterclockwise until tight.



RED® EVF EXTENSION ARM



RED® designed the RED® EVF Extension Arm to seamlessly attach to the RED® EVF Mount, and to provide a greater range of adjustability and configuration for the RED® Compact EVF and DSMC2® RED® EVF (OLED) when the operator is using the camera on tripods or dollies. The Extension Arm provides a range from 10 to 15 inches (25 to 37 cm) when fully extended, and it supports standard eyepiece levelers that use EL-3 style mounting.

NOTE: The RED Compact EVF, DSMC3™ Adapter A and RED EVF Mount sold separately.

ITEM	DETAILS
Dimensions	Length 11.6" x Width 1.4" x Height 2.5"
Weight	0.76 lb
Material	Aluminum
Camera Mounting	Locking wheel
EVF Mounting	Locking wheel
Arm Range	10 to 15 inches (25 to 37 cm)
Operating Temperature	32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-4° F to 122° F (-20° C to 50° C)
Operating Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Storage Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing

RED® EVF CABLE



The EVF Cable Right-to-Straight 12", 18", and 32" lengths are compatible with the DSMC3™ Adapter A to support and use the RED® Compact EVF, with one 90 degree and one straight connector that provides a high-resolution video feed.

NOTE: Cable length is measured from end-to-end of cable including connectors. Cables are also compatible for use with DSMC2 LCD / EVF accessories on DSMC2 camera systems.

RED® COMPACT EVF



The RED Compact EVF is a single cable monitoring solution for DSMC3 camera systems. It features a 1080p micro-OLED display and user-assignable buttons to quickly access tools such as peaking and magnify, or to control the camera’s settings such as ISO, FPS, and White Balance.

The RED Compact EVF also features an adjustable diopter, a quick-connect mount for use with the RED EVF Mount or a 1/4-20 mount plate for use with third-party options, and an updated eyecup mounting system that allows for a more secure fit while maintaining easy eyecup replacement (refer to RED® EVF Mount).

NOTE:

- Camera control is only supported on DSMC3 systems.
- The DSMC3 Adapter A is required to use the RED Compact EVF on DSMC3 cameras.
- DC Power is provided by the camera through the DSMC3 Adapter A (refer to DSMC3™ Adapter A).

WARNING: DO NOT point the RED Compact EVF eyepiece at direct sunlight. Continued exposure to direct sunlight may damage the EVF. Point the eyepiece away from sunlight when not in use. Damage to the RED Compact EVF caused by continued exposure to direct sunlight is not covered under warranty.

ITEM	DETAILS
Dimensions	2.43" x 2.46 x 4.8"
Weight	0.8 lb
Material	Aluminum
Camera Mounting	Integrated attachment wheel and RED EVF Mount or 1/4-20 mount points on included Mount Plate
Resolution	1920 (width) x 1080 (height)
Display Type	OLED
Bit Depth Color	8-bit
Colorimetry	Rec. 709
Contrast Ratio	>10,000:1
Display Rate	60 fps
Optics	Fully coated optics with > 32° field of view, infinity focus and eyecup that accommodates standard 1.6" to 1.8" diameter eye cushions
Diopter Range	- 2.5 to + 2.5 diopter correction range

ITEM	DETAILS
Buttons	Two buttons for camera control or user-assignable buttons
Power Consumption	2.5 W (maximum)
Operating Temperature	32° F to 104° F (0° C to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-4° F to 122° F (-20° C to 50° C)
Operating Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Storage Humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing



#	ITEM	DETAILS
1	EVF Connector	16-pin digital video and power interconnection between the EVF and DSMC3 Adapter A; compatible with standard RED LCD/EVF cables
2	Button 1	Camera Control / User Assignable Button
3	Button 2	Camera Control / User Assignable Button
4	Mounting Point	Mounting point for the RED EVF Mounting Plate using the Attachment Wheel
5	Modular Optical Block	Fully coated with a > 32° field of view

DENZ PREMIUM EVF OPTICS

The DENZ Premium Optics upgrade for RED® Compact EVF is a quick and seamless option for the RED Compact EVF and DSMC2® RED® EVF (OLED). This ocular attaches to the integrated bayonet mount on the EVF, and it replaces the standard optics.



This upgrade provides the following enhancements to the EVF:

- Higher optical qualities with a sharper image to assist with operating and pulling focus
- Improved off axis viewing angles
- Increased diopter range of -4 to +3
- An integrated ocular heater (powered by included 5-pin cable) for humid or sub-zero conditions to prevent fogging
- A quick-connect eye-cup that is easily adjustable and is light blocking.

NOTE:

The RED Compact EVF is sold separately.

When using the RED EVF Mount & EVF Extension Arm, a thumbscrew must be replaced by a wing nut (two are included) to enable full motion of the EVF.

For issues or troubleshooting, contact office@denz-precision.com

WARNING: DO NOT point the RED® Compact EVF eyepiece at direct sunlight. Continued exposure to direct sunlight can damage the EVF. When the operator is not using the EVF, they must keep the eyepiece pointed away from sunlight. Damage to the RED Compact EVF caused by continued exposure to direct sunlight is not covered under the warranty.

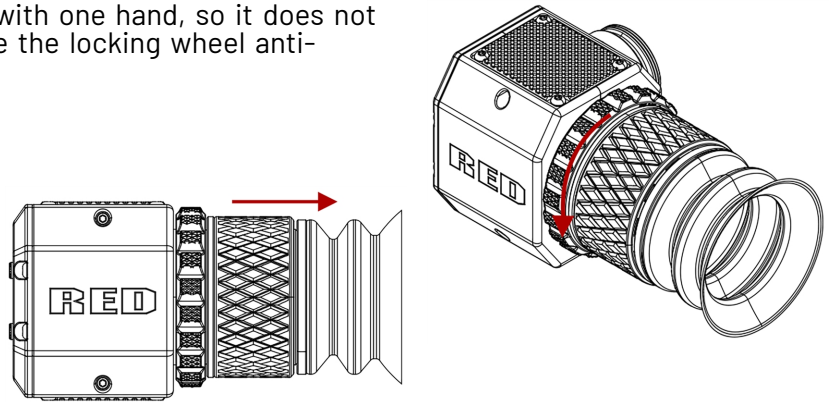
ATTACHING THE DENZ PREMIUM OPTICS TO THE RED COMPACT EVF

To attach the DENZ Premium Optics to the DSMC2® RED EVF or RED COMPACT EVF, follow the steps below:

REMOVING THE OPTICS

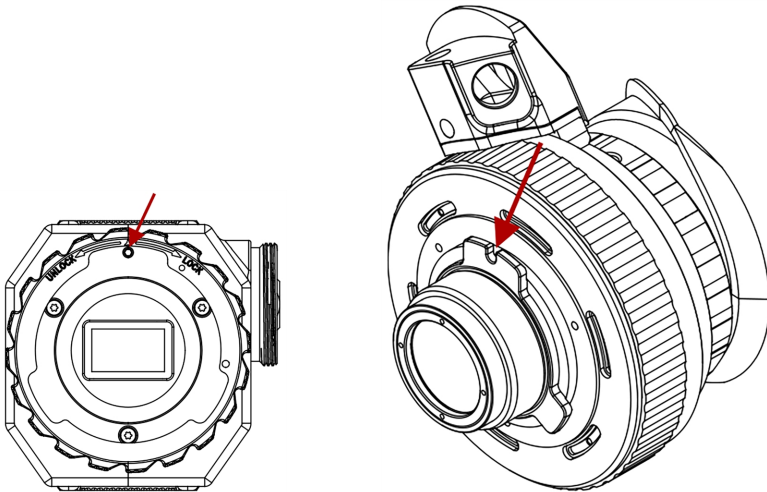
1. To remove the optics, hold the optics block with one hand, so it does not fall when released, with the other hand move the locking wheel anti-clockwise until you feel a hard stop.

2. Slowly move the optics away from the EVF until it is clear of the internal cavity. Store the optics in a dust and moisture free environment (If you need to clean the OLED screen before attaching the new optics, a guide can be found below).

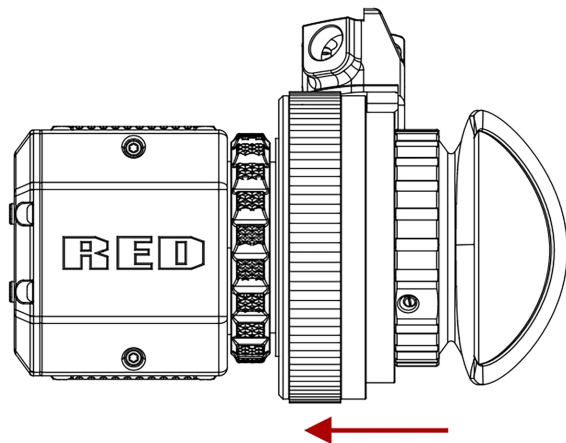


ATTACHING THE NEW OPTICS

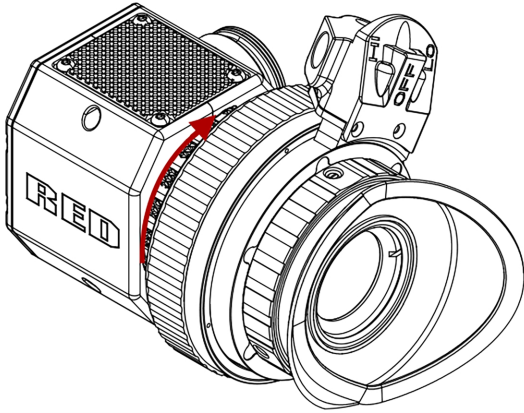
1. To attach the new optics, observe the alignment nut and alignment notch on the Denz Optics. Both of these will need to be aligned to securely mount.



2. Slowly insert the new optics into the EVF ensuring both the alignment pin on the EVF and hole on the new optics mate correctly.



3. Once secured, rotate the locking wheel clockwise until it stops.

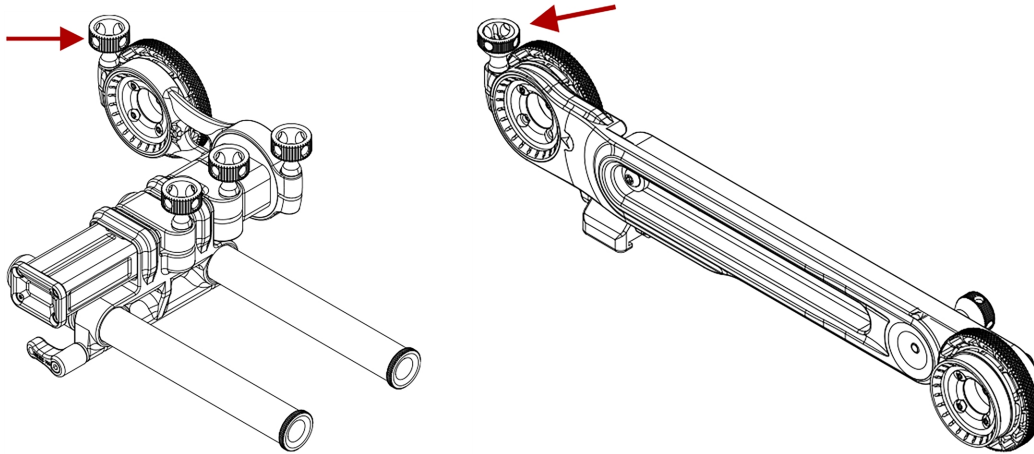


WARNING: Before letting go of the new optics, make sure it is not loose and that it does not wobble.

RED EVF MOUNT WING NUT INSTALLATION GUIDE

To attach the RED Compact EVF with Denz Premium Optics to the RED EVF Mount or RED EVF Extension Arm you must replace the thumb screws with wing nuts, these are included with the Denz Premium Optics for RED Compact EVF, to install follow the steps below:

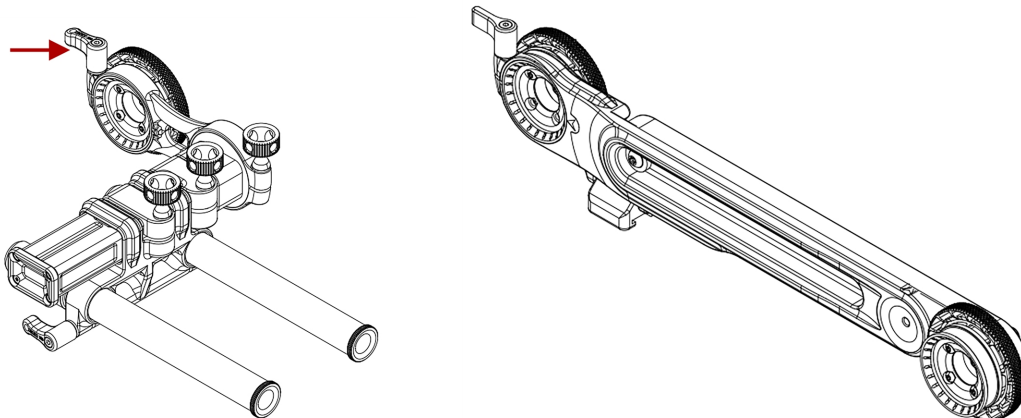
REMOVING THE THUMB SCREW



Remove the thumb screw located by the EVF attachment wheel, as indicated below.

ATTACHING THE WING NUT

Screw the wing nut in the exposed hole.



NOTE: The wing nut may collide with the locking wheel. Use the ratcheting system of the wing nut to continue to screw in the wing nut or use the included Allen Key tool to tighten the screw.

DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD



The optional DSMC3™ RED Touch 7.0" LCD offers an HD viewing experience for recording and viewing footage on the V-RAPTOR® camera. A 1920 x 1200 resolution display panel with peak brightness of 1300 nits and high pixel density (at 322 ppi), not only provides the optimal experience when viewing footage, but also features 100% DCI-P3 color gamut coverage for tremendous color accuracy.

This monitor also features full control over the camera through the new responsive menu system powered by SmallHD PageOS. The features include Waveform, Vectorscope, Histogram, False Color, Color Picker, Pixel Zoom, and more.

The lightweight display mounts to a removable integrated tilt arm with the capability to rotate 180 degrees for versatile mounting options.

It also boasts the latest generation pogo pins to provide power and video to the monitor, and the ability to connect through a single-locking USB-C-style DSMC3™ RMI cable for video and power. No additional SDI or power cables are needed.

Refer to [RED Monitor Interface Cable](#) for more information.

NOTE: The USB-C-style DSMC3™ RMI cable is not a standard USB-C cable. The DSMC3™ RED Touch 7.0" LCD is not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2®, RED RANGER® or KOMODO® camera systems.

For more information, refer to the [DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD User Guide](#).

SPECIFICATIONS

ITEM	DETAILS
Material	Aluminum alloy
Resolution	1920 x 1200
Pixel density	322 ppi
Refresh rate	60 Hz
Response time	25 ms
Contrast	1250:1
Brightness	1300 cd/m2

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

ITEM	DETAILS
Color depth	10-bit
Colors	100% DCI-P3
Viewing angle	± 160° all axes
Display orientation	Landscape, 180° rotation
Touch	pCap Multi-Touch
Camera connection	Power and communication through the RMI cable
Mounting	15 mm rail
Hood Mounting	4 x M3 mounting points
Buttons	4 buttons function 1, 2, 3 & 4
EXP Ports	For future use, not currently supported
Power consumption	15.5 Watts
Operating temperature	32° F to 104° F (0° C to 38° C)
Storage temperature	-0° F to 120° F (-18° C to 49° C)
Operating humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Storage humidity	0% to 85%, non-condensing
Firmware requirement	Compatible with V-RAPTOR firmware version 1.1 or later
Monitor dimensions	Weight approximately 1.25 lb (568.0 g)
	Height: 4.67 in. (118.70 mm)
	Width: 7.09 in. (180.10 mm)
	Depth: 1.13 in. (28.80 mm)
Arm dimensions	Weight approximately 0.07 lb (30.1 g)
	Height: 1.18 in. (30.00 mm)
	Width: 2.40 in. (61.00 mm)
	Depth: 0.70 in. (17.50 mm)
RED Monitor Interface (RMI) dimensions	Weight approximately 0.28 lb (126 g)
	Height: 1.67 in. (42.50 mm)
	Width: 4.25 in. (108.00 mm)
	Depth: 1.51 in. (38.23 mm)

DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD HOOD



The DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Hood attaches easily and directly to the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD and can block out the sun to make viewing the LCD easier in bright conditions.

COMPATIBILITY: The DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD Hood is only compatible with the DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD.

DSMC3™ RMI CABLES



The DSMC3™ RMI cables are available in longer lengths including 10 inches (25 cm), 18 inches (49 cm), and 39 inches (1 m). This allows you to mount the **DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD** further from the camera.

790-0702: DSMC3™ RMI Cable 10"

790-0713: DSMC3™ RMI Cable 18"

790-0703: DSMC3™ RMI Cable 39"

V-RAPTOR® TOP HANDLE AND EXTENSIONS



The V-RAPTOR® Top Handle easily mounts to the **V-RAPTOR® Top Handle and Extensions** while offering a combination of comfort and utility for carrying or shooting clips with your camera. This top-mounted machined handle features ergonomic Bocote wood inlays with camera trigger

control. It also can be configured in multiple ways when used with the Top Handle Extension Kit and includes multiple 1/4-20 and 3/8-16 threads.

The Top Handle and Extension kit includes:

- V-RAPTOR Top Handle
- 1" Top Handle Extension Piece



- 3" Top Handle Extension Piece



- 5" Top Handle Extension Piece



- Elbow Piece



- 15 mm Monitor Mount



NOTE: The **V-RAPTOR™ Tactical Top Plate and Battery Adapter** is required to secure the V-RAPTOR® Top Handle Support Arm to the camera. The V-RAPTOR® Top Handle extensions should only be used in conjunction with the Top Handle Rear Support Arm (included with the V-RAPTOR® Top Handle) to provide sufficient support to the Top Handle.

For issues or troubleshooting, contact support@cs.inc

COMPATIBILITY: The V-RAPTOR® Top Handle is not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2® or RED RANGER® camera systems.

INSTALLING THE TOP HANDLE

The versatile V-RAPTOR® Top Handle allows you to create a myriad of configurations for gripping your V-RAPTOR. Here we present a few versions to give you a some ideas.

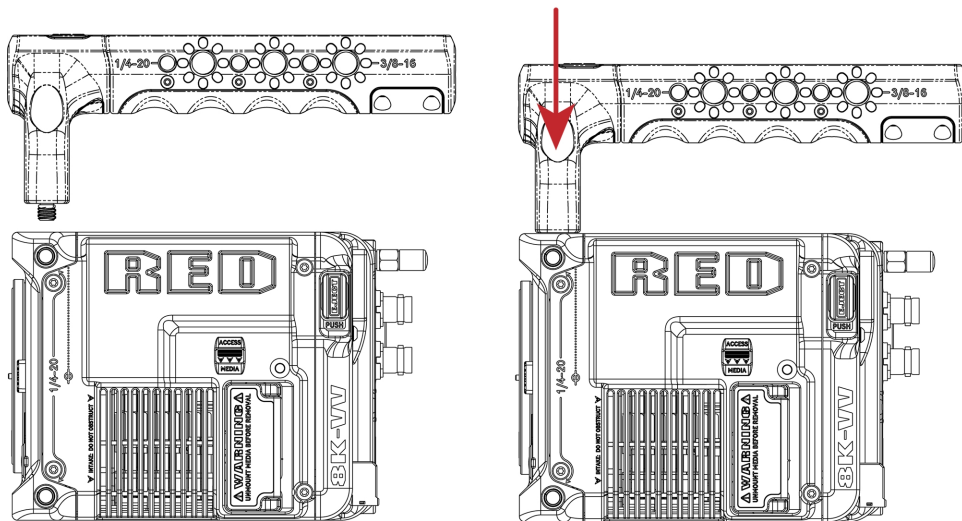
- Top Handle mounted to the V-RAPTOR body
- Top Handle mounted to the Tactical Top Plate
- Monitor mounted to the front of the Top Handle



INSTALLING THE TOP HANDLE ON THE V-RAPTOR

To install the Top Handle on the top of the V-RAPTOR body:

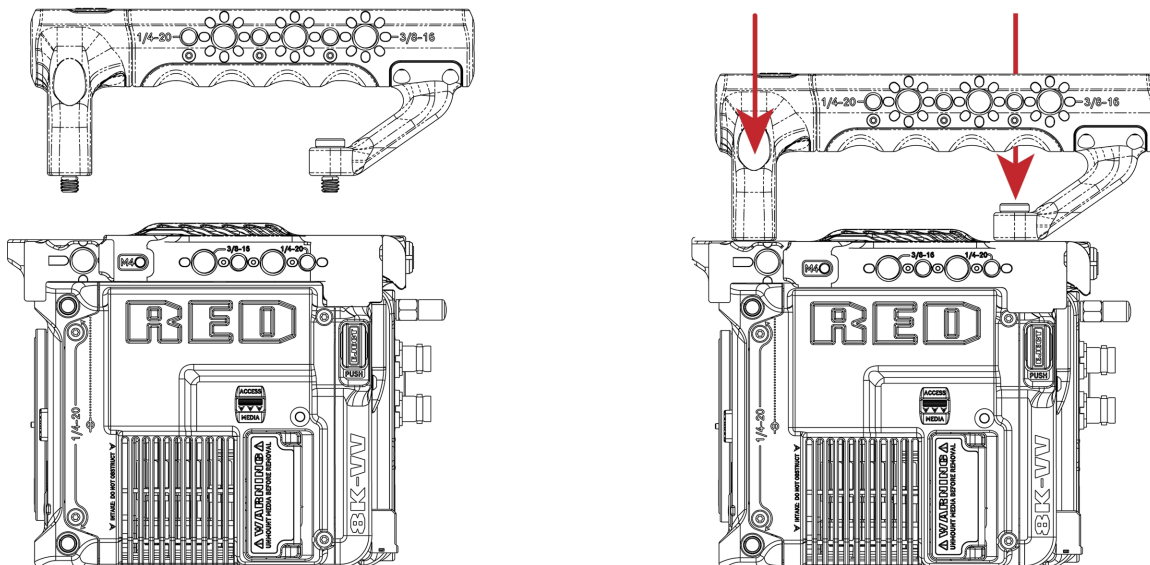
1. Align the Top Handle hex bolts with the top 1/4-20 mounting holes on the top front of the V-RAPTOR body.
2. Tighten the two hex bolts to the V-RAPTOR body.



INSTALLING THE TOP HANDLE ON THE V-RAPTOR WITH V-RAPTOR® TACTICAL TOP PLATE

To install the Top Handle on the Tactical Top Plate:

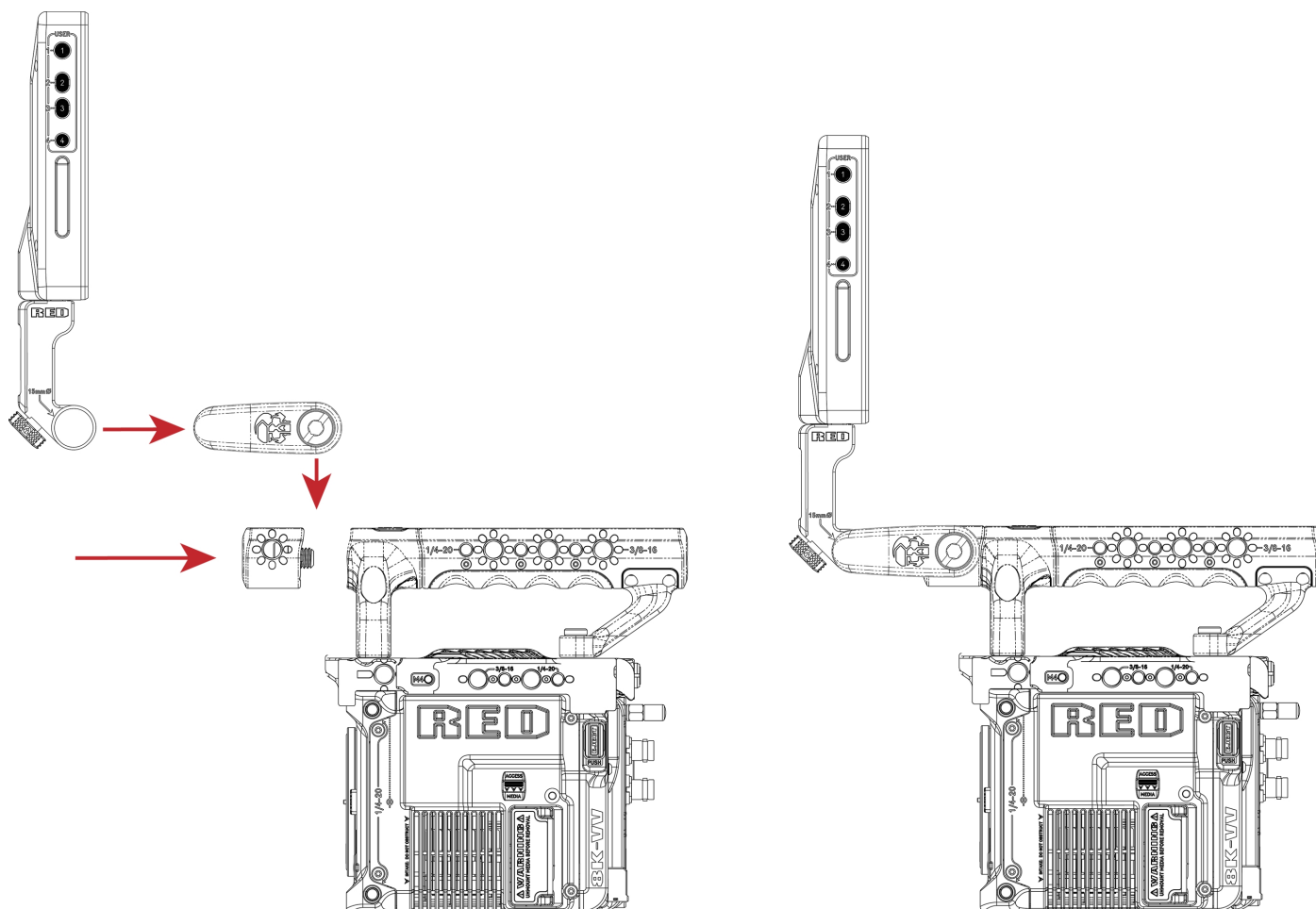
1. Align the Top Handle hex bolts with the top 1/4-20 mounting holes in the Tactical Top Plate.
2. Tighten the three hex bolts to the Tactical Top Plate.



INSTALLING THE **DSMC3™ RED® TOUCH 7.0" LCD** ON THE TOP HANDLE

To install the RED Touch LCD to the Top Handle:

1. Align a Top Handle Extension (1" extension shown here) with front of the Top Handle.
2. Tighten the hex bolt to the Top Handle.
3. Align the 15 mm Monitor Mount extension bolt with the side 3/8-16 mount hole of the Top Handle extension.
4. Tighten the Monitor Mount bolt to the Top Handle extension.
5. Align the 15 mm hole on the Monitor rail to the 15 mm Monitor Mount.
6. Slip the 15 mm Monitor rail collar over the 15 mm Monitor mount post and tighten the knurled knob on the Monitor rail to the desired monitor position.



RED 15 MM TOP HANDLE BRACKET



The RED 15 mm Top Handle Bracket securely attaches to the Top Handle and provides two 15 mm rod clamps spaced 60 mm apart. You can use the clamps to mount an EVF, or to mount iris motors.

For replacement or additional components, such as screws, contact support@cs.inc.

V-RAPTOR® WING GRIP

The V-RAPTOR Wing Grip offers comfort and utility for carrying or shooting with your V-RAPTOR.



Featuring an ergonomic machined grip with tactical 1/4"-20, 3/8"-16, and M4 mounting points. It is lightweight and offers a seamless low-profile hand-held option.

OUTRIGGER HANDLE



The Outrigger Handle offers a low profile, 360° adjustable ergonomic pistol grip and integrated Record Start/Stop button. Mounted to the Top Handle Port on your camera, the Outrigger Handle provides comfort, stability, and additional 1/4-20 mounting points for your peripheral camera components. The built-in Record button puts Start/Stop functionality right at your fingertips. You are always ready to capture the perfect shot.

The Outrigger Handle is ideal for shooters who use one hand on the handle for grip and record button access, and the other for lens adjustments or support.

RED® PRODUCTION GRIPS



The RED® Production Grips provide adjustable and comfortable support and mobility for your V-RAPTOR. With dual ergonomic grips that attach directly to V-RAPTOR Side Ribs (included in the Production Pack) or other rosette mounting points.

NOTE: The RED® Production grips are not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2® or KOMODO®. They are compatible with RED RANGER® or other cinema camera systems featuring standard rosettes.

V-RAPTOR® SIDE RIBS



The two V-RAPTOR Side Ribs (included in the V-RAPTOR Production Pack) provide additional side mounting points. The V-RAPTOR Tactical Top Plate and V-RAPTOR® Quick Release Platform Pack are required before you can mount the V-RAPTOR Side Ribs to the camera.

Each rib provides:

- 3 x 3/8-16 mounting points
- 1 x ARRI rosette mounting point
- 1 x 1/4-20 pass-through to the camera body
- 1 x 1/4-20 mounting point

DIMENSIONS FOR EACH RIB

Height:	133 mm
Width:	51.5 mm
Depth:	42.6 mm
Weight total	168.65 Grams
Weight of tray	72.67 Grams
Material	7075 Aluminum
Mounting to V-RAPTOR	2 x M4 captive mounting screw on V-Raptor Tactical Top Plate and Quick Release Platform Arca plate
Side Rib mounting	3 x 3/8-16 mounting points, 1 x ARRI rosette mounting points, 1 x 1/4-20 pass-through to camera body and 1 x 1/4-20 mounting point

V-RAPTOR® EXPANDER BLADE



The V-RAPTOR® Expander Blade adds options for video and communication connections including Genlock (BNC), Timecode (5-Pin), RED CTRL (4-Pin), and R/S (Run/Stop) 3-Pin.

NOTE:

- The 3-Pin Fischer R/S port does not provide power, it is for trigger control only.
- The V-RAPTOR camera plate is RRS Dovetail Standard (38 mm).

GENLOCK 75 OHM MALE BNC CONNECTOR

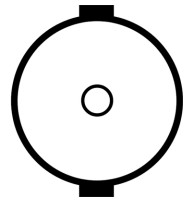


Figure: Front Face of the Genlock male BNC Connector (looking at the front of the connector).

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION
Center	Sync	SMPTE ST 274 RS 170A Tri-Level Sync	In
Shell	Ground	Common ground (camera ground)	N/A

NOTE: Mating connector is standard 75 ohm female BNC connector.

TIMECODE LEMO 5-PIN 0B CONNECTOR

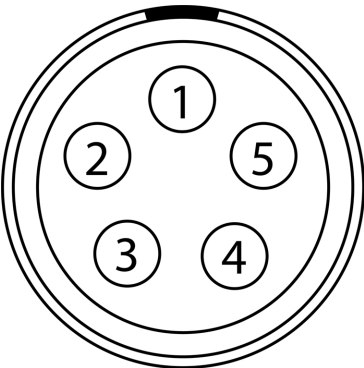


Figure: Front face of Timecode 0B Connector (looking at the front of the connector).

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION
1	GROUND	Camera ground	NA
2	Timecode In	Timecode input - SMPTE single ended	In
3	NA	No connection	NA
4	+5 V Out	+5 V out, 200 mA max	Out
5	Timecode Out	SMPTE 12 M Timecode output	Out

NOTE: Mating connector is LEMO FHG.0B.305.CLAD.

CONTROL (CTRL) LEMO 4-PIN 00B CONNECTOR

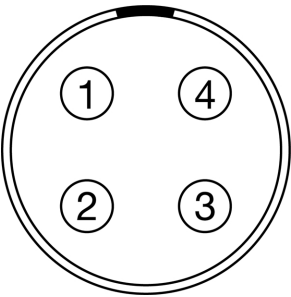


Figure: Front face of female 4-Pin 00B CTRL connector (looking at the front of the connector).

The female LEMO 4-Pin 00B CTRL connector supports RS-232 remote control for 3D camera communication and third-party metadata ingest applications.

For more information about controlling the camera using RS-232, download the R.C.P.™ SDK, available at www.red.com/developers.

PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION
1	GROUND	Common ground	N/A
2	232 RX	RS-232 receive	In
3	GPO	Set the General Purpose Out (GPO) to send a tally signal, or to send a recording frame rate signal (3.3V TTL)	Out
4	232 TX	RS-232 transmit	Out

NOTE: Mating connector is LEMO FGG.00.304.CLAD.

COMPATIBLE CABLE

- 790-0187, 790-0648: 4-Pin 00B-to-Flying Lead
 - White: Ground
 - Yellow: RS-232 receive
 - Blue: Shutter/sync, general purpose output
 - Red: RS-232 transmit
 - Black: Shield

FISCHER 3-PIN 0L FEMALE R/S CONNECTOR

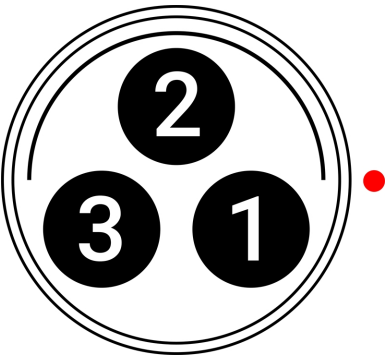


Figure: Front face of the female Fischer R/S connector (looking at the front of the connector).

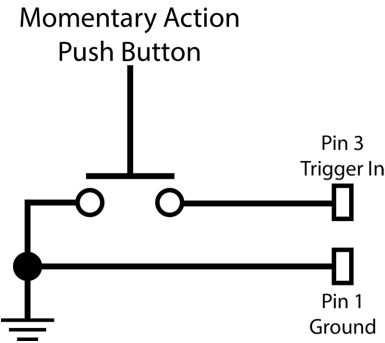
PIN	SIGNAL	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION
1	Ground	Power return (camera ground)	N/A
2	None	No connection	N/A
3	R/S	Pull to ground (Pin 1) to start/stop record ¹	In

1. The signal path includes a resistor pulling the signal high, which is designed to work with a closure switch connected to ground.

NOTE: Mating connector is a standard male Fischer 3-Pin 0L connector.

CONTACT CLOSURE STYLE TRIGGER BUTTON CIRCUIT (R/S)

The diagram below shows the contact closure style trigger button circuit on the R/S connector.



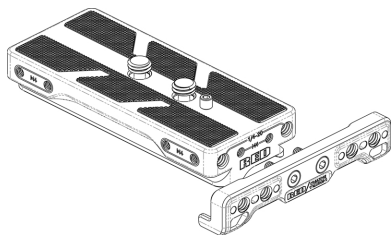
To attach the Expander Blade to the camera, the following are required (included with purchase of V-RAPTOR® Expander Blade):

- V-RAPTOR® Expander Blade
- V-RAPTOR® Arca Plate (also included in the V-RAPTOR® Quick Release Platform Pack)
- Anti-Tip Plate (optional)

1. Attach the Arca plate to the bottom of the camera. This plate provides two secure mounting points for the to Expander Blade.

NOTE: Without this plate, the Expander Blade cannot be secured to the body, likely resulting in damage to the camera's 9-Pin EXT port and to the Expander Blade's 9-Pin connector.

2. Line up the Expander Blade's 9-Pin connector with the camera's 9-Pin EXT connector and gently slide the Expander Blade towards the camera until the connector is fully seated.
3. Partially screw the front Expander Blade M4 screw to the Arca Plate. Line the rear Expander Blade M4 screw up with the correctly and fully tighten this screw. Return to the front M4 screw to fully tighten.



Optionally, you can attach the Anti-Tip Plate to the front of the Arca Plate to prevent the camera from tipping over when resting the camera with the Arca Plate on a hard flat level surface.

To attach the Anti-Tip Plate, ensure the correct orientation of the Anti-Tip Plate & then align the M4 screws with the M4 mounting holes on the front of the Arca Plate (this plate can only be attached at the front of the camera). Tighten down the M4 screws until tight.

For issues or troubleshooting, contact support@cs.inc.

DSMC3™ RED® 5-PIN TO SINGLE 3.5 MM ADAPTER



The DSMC3™ RED® 5-Pin to Single 3.5 mm Adapter is a 11.3" (28.9 cm) cable designed to break out the 5-Pin Audio port to a single 3.5 mm TRS input allowing for 3.5 mm audio devices to be connected.

NOTES:

Length measured from end to end including connectors.

For replacement or additional components, such as screws, contact support@cs.inc.

COMPATIBILITY: The DSMC3™ RED 5-Pin to Single 3.5 mm Adapter is not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2®, RED RANGER® or KOMODO® camera systems.

DSMC3™ RED® 5-PIN TO DUAL XLR ADAPTER



The DSMC3™ RED® 5-Pin to Dual XLR Adapter is a compact solution for breaking out the 5-Pin Audio port to dual 3-Pin XLR ports. This adapter provides two industry standard XLR ports providing 48-volt phantom power, and mic and line input that is easily mounted to your V-RAPTOR®.

The Dual XLR adapter's modular design provides several mounting options for the V-RAPTOR®.

The Dual XLR adapter includes the following:

- Dual XLR adapter
- L-shaped mounting bracket with 2 x 3/16 screws and 4 x Anti-Rotate pins
- A replacement 1/4-20 mounting screw
- 18" Right angle-to-straight 5-Pin cable

To attach the L-shaped mounting bracket:

1. Determine the mounting position on or off of the camera. You may need to re-position or remove the anti-rotate pins on the bracket depending on the orientation and position you want to mount the bracket. You can also mount the bracket to the camera by using the replacement 1/4-20 screw.
2. Screw one of the 3/16 screws in the Dual XLR adapter ensuring the anti-rotate pins line up with the desired position of the Dual XLR adapter. Then attach the other side of the bracket to the position of your choice, confirming that the anti-rotate pins align with holes on the camera.

NOTE: Make sure that you only pull on the knurled sleeve of the 90° angle connector on the 18" Right angle-to-straight 5-Pin cable when removing it from the Dual XLR adapter.

RED® Z TO PL ADAPTER PACK



The RED V-RAPTOR Z to PL Adapter Pack provides a robust PL mount solution for the RED V-RAPTOR. Supporting Cooke /i lens communication and record triggering, the Z to PL Adapter expands the functionality of the camera's native Z lens mount for professional applications. Constructed of a titanium core, the shimmable Z to PL Adapter is resistant to environmental temperature changes, providing consistent and precise back focus.

The V-RAPTOR Z to PL Adapter Pack includes V-RAPTOR PL Support Brackets to provide additional rigidity and a native-like mount experience.



NOTE: Users who already own the RED V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND or RED V-RAPTOR Z to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND, and have the V-RAPTOR PL Support Brackets, should contact sales directly to purchase the Z to PL Adapter only.

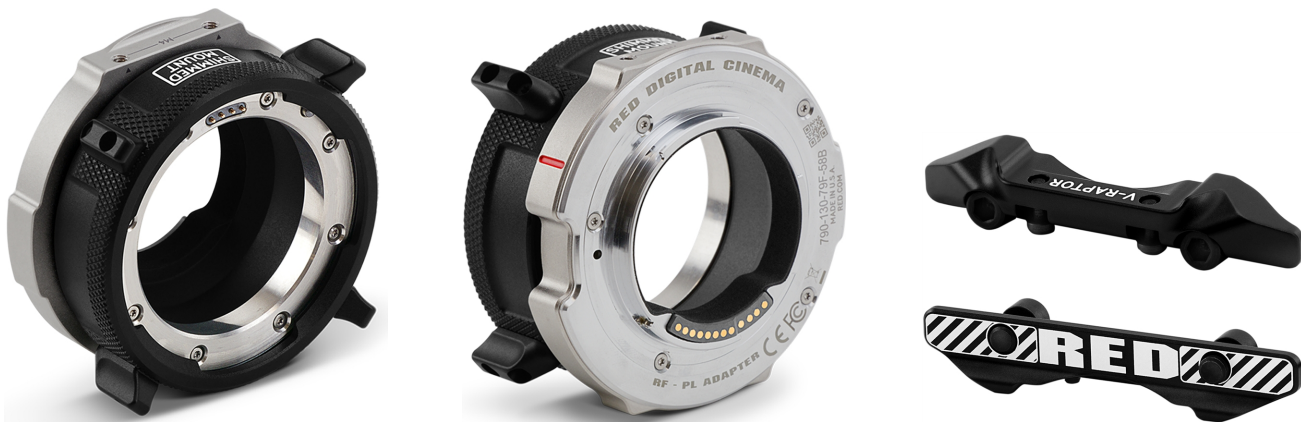
Compatible with RED V-RAPTOR [X] Z Mount camera only.

RED® RF TO PL ADAPTER PACK



The RED® RF to PL Adapter Pack provides a robust PL mount solution for the RED V-RAPTOR. Supporting Cooke /i lens communication and record triggering, the RF to PL Adapter expands the functionality of the camera's native RF lens mount for professional applications. Constructed of a titanium core, the shimmable RF to PL Adapter is resistant to environmental temperature changes, providing consistent and precise back focus.

The RED RF to PL Adapter Pack includes V-RAPTOR Adapter Support Brackets to provide additional rigidity and a native-like mount experience.



NOTE: Note: the RED RF to PL adapter is not compatible with Electronic Filters.

RED® V-RAPTOR Z TO PL ADAPTER W/ ELECTRONIC ND FILTER PACK



The RED V-RAPTOR Z to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack integrates the same precise electronic ND control as used in the V-RAPTOR XL into a robust PL mount solution for the RED V-RAPTOR [X] Z Mount.

The pack includes two filters; A clear filter for when no ND is needed and an Electronic ND Filter with a 2-7 stop range. It features precise control of 1/4, 1/3 or full stop increments which allows choosing the exact exposure without compromising the intended aperture.

Each clear and electronic ND filter's thicknesses are measured and paired together to ensure no back focus shifts when switching between filters.

You can control ND by using the integrated buttons on the Electronic ND Filter, the Side LCD, DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD, RED Control, RED Control Pro, the web interface, or any other RCP2 compatible

remote control, providing you with a variety of exposure control configurations.

Supporting Cooke /i lens communication and record triggering, the Z to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND expands the functionality of the camera's native Z lens mount for professional applications. Constructed of a titanium core, the shimmable Z to PL Adapter is resistant to environmental temperature changes, providing consistent and precise back focus.

The RED V-RAPTOR Z to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack includes V-RAPTOR Adapter Support Brackets to provide additional rigidity and a native-like mount experience.



NOTE: Users who already own the RED V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter Pack or RED Z to PL Adapter and have the V-RAPTOR PL Support Brackets should contact sales directly to purchase the Z to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND only.

Compatible with V-RAPTOR [X] Z Mount camera only.

LENS COMPATIBILITY

While the vast majority of PL lenses are compatible with the RED Z PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter, a small selection of PL lenses are not compatible due to their rear protrusion depth.

RED® V-RAPTOR RF TO PL ADAPTER W/ ELECTRONIC ND FILTER PACK



The RED® V-RAPTOR® RF to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack integrates the same precise electronic ND control as used in the V-RAPTOR® XL into a robust PL mount solution for the RED® V-RAPTOR.

The pack includes two filters; A clear filter for when no ND is needed and an Electronic ND Filter with a 2-7 stop range. It features precise control of 1/4, 1/3 or full stop increments which allows choosing the exact exposure without compromising the intended aperture.

Each clear and electronic ND filters thickness are measured and paired together to ensure no back focus shifts when switching between filters. ND can be controlled by using the integrated buttons on the Electronic ND Filter, Side LCD, DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD, RED Control, RED Control Pro, web interface, or any other RCP2 compatible remote control, allowing for easy access to exposure no matter how the camera is configured.

Supporting Cooke /i lens communication and record triggering, the RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND expands the functionality of the camera's native RF lens mount for professional applications. Constructed of a titanium core, the shimmable RF to PL Adapter is resistant to environmental temperature changes, providing consistent and precise back focus.

The RED V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack includes V-RAPTOR Adapter Support Brackets to provide additional rigidity and a native-like mount experience.

NOTE: The RED V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND is not compatible with the V-RAPTOR® Wing Grip. The RED V-RAPTOR RF to PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND is only compatible with the V-RAPTOR camera body.

LENS COMPATIBILITY

While the vast majority of PL lenses are compatible with the RED RF-PL Adapter w/ Electronic ND Filter, a small selection of PL lenses are not compatible due to their rear protrusion depth.

V-RAPTOR® QUICK RELEASE PLATFORM PACK



The V-RAPTOR® Quick Release Platform Pack provides a compact lightweight shooting configuration for V-RAPTOR users. The system features an Arca Swiss-style camera plate and secure safety lock system, which gets the camera to the correct optical height for 15 mm LWS accessories such as, matte boxes, lens supports, and wireless follow focus systems.

The Arca Plate is useful for securely attaching other V-RAPTOR accessories, such as the Expander Blade, V-Lock or Gold Mount Battery Adapters, Side Ribs, Anti-Tip Plate, and Production Plates.

RED designed this elegant solution for V-RAPTOR in collaboration with Dominick Aiello and Creative Solutions.

NOTES:

- The V-RAPTOR camera plate is a standard RRS dovetail (38 mm).
- For issues or troubleshooting, contact support@cs.inc

COMPATIBILITY: The V-RAPTOR Quick Release Platform Pack is not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2®, RED RANGER®, or KOMODO® camera systems.

Included in the V-RAPTOR Quick Release Platform pack:

- Base plate (15 mm LWS)
- Arca Swiss-style plate



- Bridge plate dovetail
- Anti-Tip Plate (optional)



- Dovetail plate

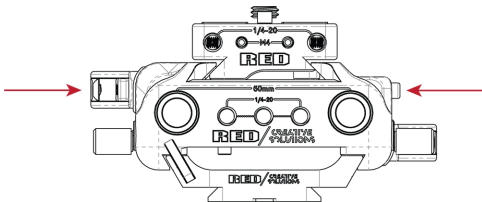


- 15 mm rods

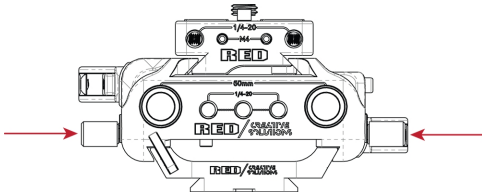


The base plate has two lever locks and two safety release buttons for securing and releasing the camera Arca plate, and for releasing the dovetail and bridge plate dovetail from the bottom of the base plate.

To release and secure the camera plate to the baseplate the locking lever and release button are located on the top half of the baseplate opposite each other.



The release and secure the dovetail plates to the bottom of the baseplate the locking lever and release button are located on the bottom half of the baseplate opposite each other.

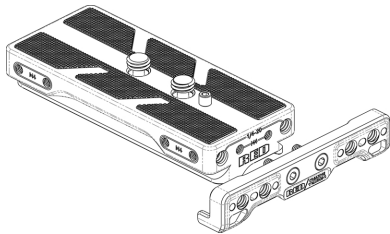


To attach the Camera's Arca Plate, release the top safety lever and slide the camera onto the base plate (this can be done front-to-back or back-to-front). You will hear a click as the security pin engages.

When the plate is in the correct position for your configuration, lock down the top lever ensuring that the lever safety latch engages.

To attach a dovetail plate to the bottom of the Base Plate, release the bottom safety lever & slide the dovetail into the baseplate (this can be done front-to-back or back-to-front). You will hear a click as the security pin engages.

When the plate is in the correct position for your configuration, lock down the left side lever ensuring that the lever safety lock engages.



Optionally, you can attach the Anti-Tip Plate to the front of the Arca Plate to prevent the camera from tipping over when resting the camera with the Arca Plate on a hard flat level surface.

To attach the Anti-Tip Plate, ensure the correct orientation of the Anti-Tip Plate & then align the M4 screws with the M4 mounting holes on the front of the Arca Plate (this plate can only be attached at the front of the camera). Tighten down the M4 screws until tight.

V-RAPTOR® TACTICAL TOP PLATE AND BATTERY ADAPTERS
(V-LOCK OR GOLD MOUNT)



The V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate w/ Battery Adapter provides a way to securely mount a larger battery to the back of the camera, and mount power accessories to the Top Plate. The Top Plate includes two 2-pin auxiliary power outputs, an assistant side LED light, multiple 3/8-16 and 1/4-20 mounting threads, and a pogo connection system to interface with the battery adapter.

The Battery Adapter Plus version includes a 6-pin DC-IN Port for powering the camera and the accessories simultaneously. All of the Battery Adapters include a single P-Tap/D-Tap port, an E-fuse electrical safety system, and a pogo pin connection for interfacing with the Tactical Top Plate.

The Front Cheese Plate provides additional 3/8-16 and 1/4-20 mounting threads. This plate is required for attaching the **V-RAPTOR® Top Handle and Extensions** when the V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate is installed. You can also use this location to attach the **DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD**, the **Outrigger Handle**, or the **DSMC3™ Adapter A**).

PART NUMBER	NAME	DESCRIPTION
790-0696	V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate w/ Battery Adapter (V-Lock)	• Integrated D-Tap and 2-Pin Aux outputs. • Powered by an on-board battery.
790-0697	V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate w/ Battery Adapter (Gold Mount)	• Integrated D-Tap and 2-Pin Aux outputs. • Powered by an on-board battery.
790-0759	V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate w/ Battery Adapter Plus (V-Lock)	• Integrated D-Tap and 2-Pin Aux outputs. • Integrated DC Input. • Powered by an on-board battery or DC-IN source.

You can use the V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate with the **DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD**, **V-RAPTOR® Top Handle and Extensions**, **Outrigger Handle**, and included Front Cheese Plate.

NOTES: The SMBUS Pass-through feature is only available on the V-Lock Battery Adapter. The V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate w/ Battery Adapter is not compatible with DSMC®, DSMC2®, RED RANGER® or KOMODO® camera systems.

For issues or troubleshooting, contact support@cs.inc.

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

The V-RAPTOR® Tactical Top Plate and Battery Adapter bundles include:

- Tactical Top Plate



- Front Cheese Plate



- Battery Support Bracket



- Battery Adapters (V-Lock, Gold Mount, and V-Lock Plus)



V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

To attach the Top Plate:

1. Align the four screws with corresponding 1/4-20 holes behind the POGO connection point on the top of the camera and tighten down each screw following a cross shape pattern to ensure even distribution of pressure on the plate.
2. Attach one of the following in-front of the Top Plate:
 - Front Cheese Plate
 - DSMC3™ Adapter A
 - DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD
 - Outrigger Handle

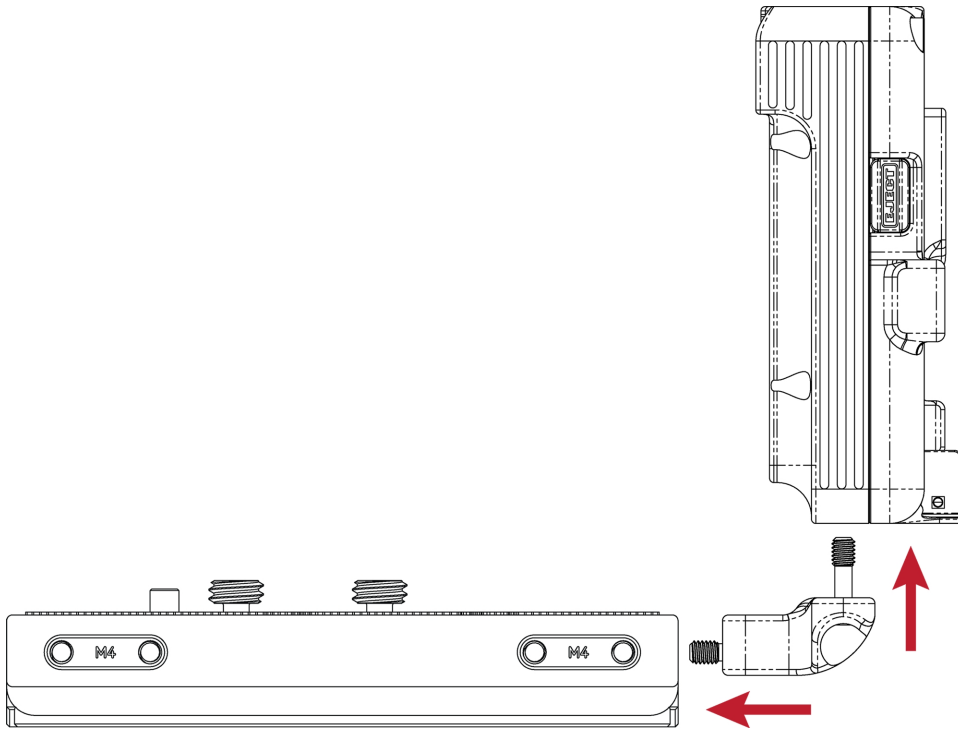


3. Slide the adapter onto the rear V-Lock plate on the camera body and secure both top screws to the Top Plate to ensure a rigid connection.

NOTE: You may need to slightly loosen the Top Plate screws to get the Battery Adapter screw to align with the top plate.

V-RAPTOR® XE OPERATION GUIDE

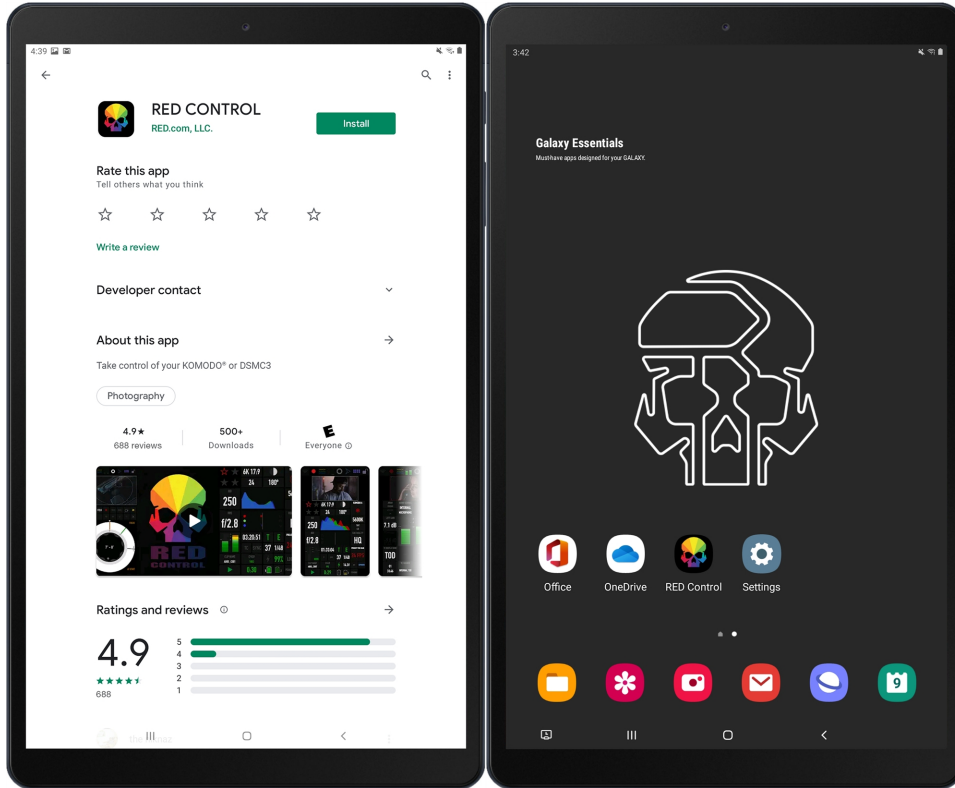
You can attach the Battery Support Bracket to the bottom of the Battery Adapter and the rear of the Arca Plate (included with Expander Blade & Quick Release Platform Pack) for additional support.



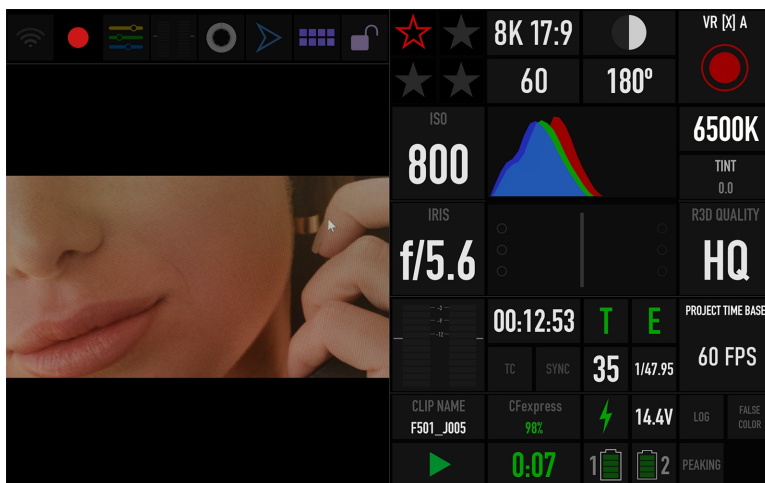
RED CONTROL APP

The RED Control app provides remote and tethered access to the camera from a device. Access is available through Wi-Fi, USB-C, USB-C to Ethernet.

The RED Control app is free through the Google Play store and the Apple App store.



The RED Control app allows you to control all of the camera features while viewing the image.



For more information about connecting the camera to RED Control, refer to the How-To section ([USB-C Configuration](#)).

RED CONTROL PRO

You can use the RED Control Pro App for advanced control over the V-RAPTOR®, and for multi-camera arrays. RED Control Pro offers advanced features and an enhanced experience, including native iPad and Mac support, multi-camera control, quick settings overview, FTP file access, advanced LUT, CDL and PRESET management, and independent image orientation settings. RED Control Pro is also fully redesigned for larger screens and monitoring of live streaming from several cameras simultaneously. The MacOS version includes additional features such as, clip auto download, and detachable and resizable windows.

NOTES:

- The RED Control Pro App is compatible with V-RAPTOR, V-RAPTOR XL, KOMODO X, and KOMODO 6K only. It is not available for use with DSMC2 or previous generation RED cameras.
- Lens control requires a compatible electronic lens. Multi-camera control requires that all devices are connected to the same local network.



ACCESSORIES ROHS TABLES

DSMC3™ RED® Touch 7.0" LCD
RED® PRO CFexpress v4 Type B Card Reader
DSMC3 RED® 5-Pin to Dual XLR Adapter
KOMODO® Expander Module
RED Compact EVF
Denz Premium Optics for RED Compact EVF

部件名称	产品中有害物质的名称及含有的信息表									
	有害物质									
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr (VI))	多溴联苯 (PBBs)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDEs)	邻苯二甲酸 二正丁酯(DBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二异丁酯(DIBP)	邻苯二甲酸 丁苯酯(BBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二(2-乙基)己酯(DEHP)
外壳	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
被覆	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电子元件	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

注1: ○: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
×: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
注2: 以上未列出的部件, 表明其有害物质含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。

RED® PRO CFexpress 1TB V4
RED® PRO CFexpress 2TB V4
RED® Compact Top Handle
V-RAPTOR® Top Handle
RED® V-RAPTOR® Z to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack
RED® V-RAPTOR™ RF to PL Adapter Pack
RED® KOMODO® RF to PL Adapter Pack
RED® KOMODO® RF to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack
RED® V-RAPTOR™ RF to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack
RED® V-RAPTOR® Z to PL Adapter Pack
RED® KOMODO-X® Z to PL w/ Electronic ND Filter Adapter Pack
RED® KOMODO-X® Z to PL Adapter Pack
V-RAPTOR™ Expander Blade
V-RAPTOR Tactical Top Plate
V-RAPTOR Advanced V-Lock Adapter Plus
KOMODO® Outrigger Handle
V-RAPTOR® XL Top Handle
DSMC3 Adapter A

部件名称	产品中有害物质的名称及含有的信息表									
	有害物质									
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr (VI))	多溴联苯 (PBBs)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDEs)	邻苯二甲酸 二正丁酯(DBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二异丁酯(DIBP)	邻苯二甲酸 丁苯酯(BBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二(2-乙基)己酯(DEHP)
外壳	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电子元件	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

注1: ○: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
×: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
注2: 以上未列出的部件, 表明其有害物质含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。

DSMC3™ RMI Cable 10"
DSMC3™ RMI Cable 18"
DSMC3™ RMI Cable 39"
DSMC3™ RED® 5-Pin to Single 3.5 mm Adapter
RED® EXT-to-Timecode Cable 3'
RED® PTap-to-Power Cable 6'
RED® GIG-E Right-to-CAT5E Ethernet Cable (9')
RED® 9-Pin EXT-to-Flying Lead Cable 1.3'
RED® PTap-to-Power Cable 3'
EVF Cable Right-to-Straight 12"
EVF Cable Right-to-Straight 18"
EVF Cable Right-to-Straight 32"

部件名称	产品中有害物质的名称及含有的信息表									
	有害物质									
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr (VI))	多溴联苯 (PBBs)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDEs)	邻苯二甲酸 二正丁酯(DBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二异丁酯(DIBP)	邻苯二甲酸 丁苯酯(BBP)	邻苯二甲酸 二(2-乙基)己酯(DEHP)
被覆	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
电子元件	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

注1: ○: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
×: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。
注2: 以上未列出的部件, 表明其有害物质含量均不超过电器电子产品有害物质限制使用国家标准要求。